



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 00056219 3



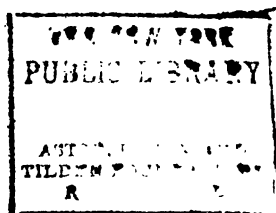
KAP
Mitchell

Geo. S. Carr

James town
R. I.

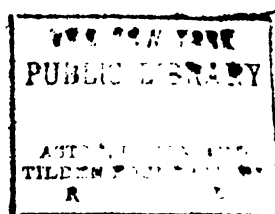
1858.

1000 1000



000000

1



STAGES OF SOCIETY.



MITCHELL'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

FOURTH REVISED EDITION.

A SYSTEM OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
COMPRISING A DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENT STATE OF THE
WORLD,
AND ITS FIVE GREAT DIVISIONS,
AMERICA, EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA AND OCEANICA,
WITH THEIR SEVERAL
EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, STATES, TERRITORIES, ETC.
EMBELLISHED BY NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.
ADAPTED TO THE CAPACITY OF YOUTH.



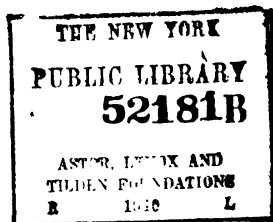
ACCOMPANIED BY AN
ATLAS CONTAINING THIRTY-TWO MAPS,
DRAWN AND ENGRAVED EXPRESSLY FOR THE WORK.

BY S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

PHILADELPHIA:
THOMAS, COWPERTHWAIT & CO.

1853.

R. B. S.



Entered, according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1852, by
S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for
the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Electro-stereotyped by Mumford and Brother, 111 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia.
Printed by Smith & Peters.

*Application discarded copy
31958A*

ADVERTISEMENT
TO THE FOURTH REVISED EDITION.

THE various changes, political and territorial, which have occurred in all quarters of the earth during the past few years, the large number of new geographical discoveries made,—and the great amount of information furnished by the United States' census of 1850—have rendered indispensable a new edition of Mitchell's Geography and Atlas.

The present revision has been altogether more thorough and complete than any heretofore attempted. The book has been entirely rewritten, and fully brought up to the present time. Advantage has been taken of many suggestions kindly offered by distinguished practical teachers, to improve the work in its general plan and arrangement; and it is believed it will bear the closest criticism both with reference to its geographical accuracy and adaptation for use as a school manual.

The Atlas, accompanying the new edition, contains thirty-two beautiful maps, handsomely colored, and finely executed in the best style of the engraver's art, fully representing all the recent geographical discoveries. With the United States' maps especially, great pains have been taken to exhibit correctly the numerous railroads of the country, new county lines, and the true position of many new and important towns not generally represented in school atlases.

New and excellent maps of Wisconsin, Michigan, and Texas, have been introduced. Others, showing the various routes to the Pacific, by the Isthmuses of Panama, Tehuantepec and Nicaragua, are now added, together with a new map of the Sandwich Islands.

The information obtained with reference to the new States and Territories west of the Mississippi,—the discoveries of Lieutenant De Haven, in his search for Sir John Franklin,—and those of late travellers in Central and Southern Africa, and in Australia, have been incorporated in the work. In short, it is believed that no discovery or change of any importance for the last ten years, is left unnoticed in this edition.

The Atlas also contains nine quarto pages of statistical matter, arranged in tables and compiled from the most authentic sources.

The author and publishers, in tendering their grateful acknowledgments to the public for the generous support so long extended to their geographical series, confidently anticipate for the present edition an even higher degree of popular favour than that with which former impressions have been everywhere received.

INTRODUCTION.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the earth, with its inhabitants and productions. It is not only an entertaining but a highly useful study. It opens and enlarges the mind; gives a true knowledge of the various situations of countries, with their rivers, mountains, &c.; and is of such importance in its connexion with history, that without it that important branch of human knowledge must be very imperfectly understood.

Geography must have attracted the attention of mankind at a very early period. The desire to become acquainted with the country they lived in, and to determine and establish its boundaries, would naturally direct their attention to it.

The study of Geography will enable young persons, when they hear of distant countries, to tell where they are situated—what are their productions—how they are governed, and what is the character of the inhabitants. To know these things is very important, and will give all who are acquainted with them an advantage over those who do not possess such knowledge. This will be a satisfaction to themselves and to their parents, and prove that they have attended well to their studies.

TO THE PUPIL.

The engraving on the opposite page is a picture of one side of our earth, as it would appear if seen from a great distance. It rolls like an immense ball through the heavens, surrounded on every side by the planets and the countless myriads of stars, all performing their stated motions, under the guidance of the great Creator who first called them into existence.

Men live upon, and are constantly walking about, this great ball, the earth. Cities and towns are built on it; trees and plants grow on it, and ships sail on the sea: yet the earth is all the time turning round and round, like a ball or an apple rolled on the floor, or thrown from you into the air. All this is true; but it is hard to understand. It is done by the power of God, who made us, and all things on the earth, with the sun, the moon, and the vast multitude of stars we see in the sky. "In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth; the heavens, and all the host of them." GEN. i. 2.

MITCHELL'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

PART FIRST.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.



— 1 —

1. What is Geography ?

Ans. A description of the surface of the Earth.

2. What is the surface of the Earth ?

A. The outside part.

3. How is the surface of the Earth divided ?

A. Into land and water.

4. How much of the earth's surface is Land ?

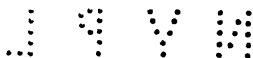
A. About one-fourth.

On the map of the World, No. 1., in the Atlas, the pupil will see that there is a great deal more water than land on the earth. The coloured part shows the land ; the rest is water.

5. How much more-water than land is there on the Earth?
 A. There is at least three times as much.
6. What is the name given to the chief part of the water on the surface of the Earth?
 A. The Sea, or Ocean.
7. Is the water of the Ocean salt or fresh?
 A. It is salt.
8. How does the Ocean appear?
 A. Blue and boundless, like the sky.
9. How wide is it?
 A. In some places, 10,000 miles; in others 3000 and 4000, so that ships may sail for weeks, and even months, without coming to land.
10. In what way does the Ocean benefit mankind?
 A. It is the abode of innumerable fishes, which supply millions of men with food: besides this, the ocean renders intercourse between distant countries easy and rapid.
11. For what purpose do ships sail on the Ocean?
 A. For the purpose of interchanging the productions of different parts of the earth, and conveying travellers from one point to another.
12. What do our ships take to other countries?
 A. They take cotton, flour, tobacco, rice, and many other articles.
13. What do they bring back in return?
 A. From some countries, they bring woollen, cotton, and silk goods, which are useful to us for clothing; from some, coffee and sugar; and from others, spices and teas.

 2

14. What is the trade carried on in ships called?
 A. It is called Commerce, and is highly useful to mankind.
15. How is it useful?
 A. It gives employment to vast numbers of men; and by it we become acquainted with other parts of the Earth.
16. In what other way does the Ocean benefit mankind?
 A. The vapour or fog which arises from the ocean, forms rain, which waters the earth, and fills our springs and rivers.



17. What else may be observed of the Ocean ?

A. Its saltness prevents it from becoming corrupt, and the constant agitation of its waters, by the winds, preserves it from the extremes of heat and cold.

This shows how wisely God has created all things.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF WATER.



The Ocean.

18. How is the Ocean divided ?

A. Into five great parts, likewise called Oceans.

19. Which are the five Oceans ?

A. The Northern, Southern, Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans.

20. What other names have some of the Oceans ?

A. The Northern is often called the Arctic, and the Southern, the Antarctic Ocean ; the Pacific Ocean is sometimes called the South Sea.

21. Into what other parts is the water divided ?

A. Into Seas, Archipelagoes,* Bays, Gulfs, Sounds, Straits, Channels, Lakes, and Rivers.

22. What is a Sea ?

A. A body of water, smaller than an ocean, and nearly

* Archipelagoes, pronounced Ar-ke-pel-a-goes.

surrounded by land, as the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, &c.

23. What is an Archipelago ?

A. A sea interspersed with many islands, as the Grecian Archipelago, east of Greece, or the West Indies, which is sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago.

24. What is a Gulf or Bay ?

A. body of water extending into the land, as the Gulf of Mexico, Green Bay.

25. What is a Strait ?

A. A narrow passage, connecting different bodies of water, as the Straits of Gibraltar, and Davis's Straits.

26. What is a Sound ?

A. A passage of water, so shallow that its depth may be measured, as Long Island Sound, and Pamlico Sound.



A Harbour

27. What is a Channel ?

A. A passage of water, wider than a Strait, as the English Channel.

28. What is a Harbour ?

A. A bay or inlet of the sea, where vessels may anchor in safety.

The terms harbour, haven, and port, are synonymous.

— 3 —



A Lake.

29. What is a Lake ?

A. A body of water surrounded by land, as Lake Superior, Lake Winnipeg, or the Lake of Geneva, in Switzerland.

30. Where are the largest Lakes to be found ?

A. In North America : they are so wide and deep, that the largest ships may sail on them.

31. Is the water of lakes salt or fresh ?

A. Lakes are both salt and fresh : of the latter, the largest is Lake Superior.

32. Which is the largest salt lake ?

A. The Caspian Lake, or sea, in Asia. Salt lakes, when large, are commonly called seas, as the Sea of Aral, and the Dead Sea.*

33. How do lakes discharge their waters ?

A. Fresh-water lakes generally discharge their waters through a river into the ocean ; but salt lakes have seldom any outlet.



34. What is a river ?

A. A large stream of water flowing in a channel on land towards the ocean, a lake, or another river.

35. How are rivers formed ?

A. By small streams flowing from mountains or hills

36. What are the small streams called ?

A. Brooks, creeks, rivulets, &c.

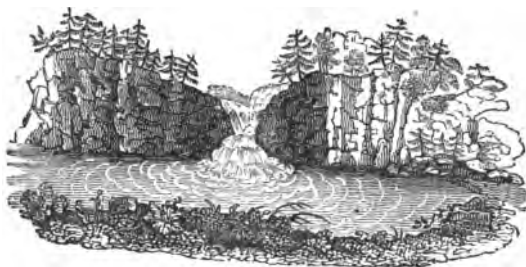
37. What is the place where a river empties into the sea called ?

A. Its mouth ; the place where it rises is called its source or head.

38. What is the channel of a river ?

A. The place through which it flows.

* The largest of the salt lakes, that is not called a sea, is the Great Salt lake of Upper California, explored by Captain Frémont ; it is 180 miles in circuit.



Fall, or Cataract.

When rivers flow down steep or perpendicular banks, they form falls or cataracts, as the falls of Niagara, the falls of the Passaic, and others.

39. What is a Canal?

A. A wide ditch or channel, filled with water, through which boats convey travellers and goods from one place to another.



Canal and Lock.

40. Where are Canals most numerous?

A. In the United States, Great Britain, and Holland.

41. Which is the largest Canal in the world?

A. The Imperial Canal, in China.

42. Which are the most important Canals in the United States?

A. The Erie Canal in New York; the Pennsylvania Canal, in Pennsylvania; the Ohio Canal, in Ohio; and the Illinois Canal, in Illinois.

4

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF LAND.

43. What are the principal divisions of the land surface of the earth?
 A. The Eastern and Western Continents, and Oceanica.
44. What does the Eastern continent comprise?
 A. Europe, Asia, and Africa.
45. What does the Western continent comprise?
 A. North and South America.
46. What does Oceanica comprise?
 A. The islands of the Pacific Ocean.

NORTHERN OCEAN.



SOUTHERN OCEAN.

47. What are the Eastern and Western continents sometimes called?
 A. The Eastern and Western Hemispheres. The word hemisphere signifies half a globe.

The map of the world, No. 1., in the Atlas, shows the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.

48. Into what divisions is the earth divided by the Equator?

A. Into the Northern and Southern Hemispheres.

49. What does the Northern Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the earth between the Equator and the North Pole.

50. What does the Southern Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the Earth between the Equator and the South Pole.

The map of the world, No. 2., in the Atlas, shows the Northern and Southern Hemispheres.

51. What are the natural divisions of the land surface of the earth?

A. Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, and Mountains.

52. Why are these called natural divisions?

A. To distinguish them from political divisions, such as Empires, Kingdoms, and Republics.

53. What is a Continent?

A. A great body of land, containing many countries. America is a continent.

54. What is a Peninsula?

A. A tract of land, nearly surrounded by water. Africa and South America are peninsulas.

55. What is an Isthmus?

A. A narrow neck of land, which joins two parts of a continent, or a peninsula to a continent; as the Isthmus of Darien, and the Isthmus of Suez.

56. What are Islands?

A. Tracts of land, entirely surrounded by water, as the British Islands, or Newfoundland.

57. What is a Cape?

A. A point of land extending into the sea, as the Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Horn.

58. What is a Promontory?

A. A high point of land, extending into the sea, the extreme end of which is sometimes called a cape, sometimes a point, and sometimes a headland

Some Capes and Promontories have light-houses built on them: these are so called because they have a bright light burning on the top of them after dark, that ships may not sail too near the land.



A Promontory and Light-House.

59. What is a mountain?

A. A tract of land which rises considerably above the general surface.

60. How high are the highest mountains in the world?

A. They are about five and a half miles high; others are two, three, and four miles high.

61. What is a chain or range of Mountains?

A. A number of mountains connected together, frequently extending hundreds of miles in length.



Plains. Range of Mountains. Mountains. Valley. Hills. Volcano. City on Fire.

62. What is a Volcano?

A. A mountain which casts out fire, smoke, and melted lava, from its interior.

63. What are some of the most celebrated Volcanoes of the Eastern Continent?

A. Etna, Vesuvius, and Stromboli.

64. What of the Western Continent?

A. Popocatepetl, Cosiguina, and Cotopaxi.

65. How many Volcanoes are there in the world?

A. Upwards of 400, of which 173 are in America.

Cities and towns are sometimes set on fire by the burning lava which flows down the sides of volcanoes; others have been destroyed by floods of water; and some by vast showers of hot ashes.



Ascent of Mont Blanc.

Some mountains are so steep and rugged, that it is difficult to ascend to the top of them. The picture represents a party of men going up Mont Blanc, the highest mountain of the Alps, in Sardinia. They were more than two days in ascending to the top, and were almost frozen with cold. The summits of the highest mountains, even those in the hottest parts of the earth, are always covered with ice and snow.

66. What is a Hill?

A. A tract of land higher than the general level, but of less elevation than a mountain.

67. What is a Valley?

A. A tract of country situated between mountains or hills.

68. What is a Plain?

A. A portion of country nearly flat or level.

69. Are all plains alike in appearance?

A. No; some are covered with grass, some with trees, and some only with sand.

70. What are plains covered with sand called ?

A. They are denominated deserts ; some are also covered with stones and gravel. Deserts are generally destitute of water.

71. Which are the largest deserts in the world ?

A. The great African desert, and the desert of Cobi, in Asia.

72. With what is the African desert interspersed ?

A. Various fertile spots that are scattered here and there over the surface, like islands in the ocean.

73. What are these called ?

A. They are called Oases : they are generally inhabited, and serve as resting places for travellers.



The Great Desert.

The Great Desert is frequently crossed by parties of travellers, with camels ; these are called caravans ; both men and beasts often suffer greatly from want of water, and sometimes perish from thirst. The picture represents a small caravan crossing the desert, one of the people of which appears to have just expired.

74. What are Caves or Caverns ?

A. They are openings in the earth, often wonderful on account of their great size and extent.



Fingal's Cave.

One of the most remarkable is Fingal's Cave, in Staffa, an island on the west coast of Scotland. Its sides are formed with the regularity of walls of hewn stone. It is 227 feet in length, and 42 feet wide, and presents a most striking example

of the sublime and beautiful creations with which God has adorned the world.

75. Are there any remarkable caves in the United States?

A. The Mammoth Cave in Kentucky is said to extend 10 miles under ground.

76. What are public roads?

A. Pathways used for travelling from place to place.

77. What is a rail road?

A. An improved kind of road, now much used in the United States; also in Great Britain and other European countries.



Rail-Road.

The cars or carriages used on them are drawn by steam locomotive engines, at the rate of 20 or 30 miles an hour, and sometimes even more. Vast numbers of people, and great quantities of merchandise, are conveyed by them from place to place, much more rapidly than by other methods.

— 7 —

PRODUCTIONS OF THE EARTH.

78. What are the productions of the earth?
A. They are either vegetable, animal, or mineral.
79. What are vegetable productions?
A. Things that grow out of the ground, as trees, plants, grains, fruits, and flowers.
80. What are the vegetable productions most useful to mankind?
A. Wheat, corn, rye, rice, potatoes, bread-fruit, &c.
81. What are the chief classes of the animal kingdom?
A. Beasts, birds, fishes, reptiles, and insects.
82. What are minerals?
A. They consist of substances of various kinds, that are dug out of the earth.
83. What are the principal classes of minerals?
A. Four: the metallic, the inflammable, precious stones, and building-stones.
84. What are the most important metallic minerals?
A. They are gold, silver, iron, copper, and lead.
85. What are the principal inflammable minerals?
A. Pitcoal, sulphur, bitumen, and asphaltum.
86. What are the most valuable precious stones?
A. Diamonds, sapphires, rubies, and emeralds.



Diamond River.

Diamonds are highly valuable, and are often found amongst the earth, at the bottoms of rivers. The engraving represents a river in



Great Geyser.

South America, from which the water has been nearly all pumped out by the machine on the right hand of the picture, and negro slaves are examining the earth for diamonds.

87. What are some of the principal building-stones?

A. Granite, limestone, marble, and sandstone.

Mineral springs, both hot and cold, occur in many parts of the earth. The most remarkable are the Geysers, or Spouting springs of Iceland, which throw up volumes of hot water, with a noise like cannon, to the height of 90 or 100 feet.

 8

ON THE FORM AND MOTIONS OF THE EARTH.

88. What is the earth?

A. It is the planet we inhabit.

89. What are the planets?

A. Immense bodies, which revolve round the sun and receive their light from it.

90. What is the shape or form of the earth?

A. It is nearly round, being slightly flattened at the poles.

91. By what other names is the earth known?

A. It is also called the World, the Globe, and the Sphere.

92. How many motions has the earth, and what are they?

A. Two: the daily and the yearly.

93. What is the daily motion of the earth?

A. That in which it turns round once every twenty-four hours.

94. What is the yearly motion of the earth?

A. That in which it goes round the sun once every year.

95. What takes place during the earth's yearly motion?

A. A change of seasons.

96. What is a change of seasons?

A. The change from winter to spring, from spring to summer, from summer to autumn, and from autumn to winter again.

97. What is the length of the path travelled over by the earth every year, in its passage round the sun?

A. Upwards of 567 millions of miles, or more than a thousand miles every minute.

98. What is the effect of the earth's daily motion?

A. It produces a change from day to night.

99. If the earth did not turn round on its axis, what effect would be produced?

A. The day and night would then each be six months long, and, consequently, there would be but one day and one night in the year. In that case, our earth would be scarcely habitable.

100. What do these things teach us?

A. That the works of the Almighty are directed by infinite wisdom and goodness.

———— 9 ————

101. What is the axis of the earth?

A. It is an imaginary line passing through its centre North and South.

102. What are the poles of the earth?

A. The ends of the axis.

103. How many poles are there?

A. Two; the North, and the South Pole.

104. Where are the poles situated?

A. The North Pole is the north point of the earth's axis, and the South Pole is the south point.

Point out on Map of the World, No. 1, of the Atlas, the North Pole and the South Pole. You will perceive that this map consists of the Eastern and Western Hemispheres, that is, a map of both sides of the earth presented to view at once; and, although the words North Pole and South Pole are engraved twice, yet there is but one North Pole and one South Pole.

105. How far distant are the poles situated from each other?

A. One hundred and eighty degrees.

106. How many miles is that?

About 12,500 miles, which is half round the world.

107. What is the size or bulk of the earth?

A. It is nearly 25,000 miles in circumference, and 8,000 in diameter.*

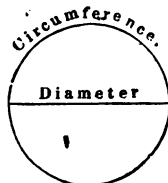
108. What is meant by the circumference of the earth?

The distance round it.

109. What is meant by the diameter of the earth?

The distance across or through the centre of it.

110. If you were to run a thread round the outside of an apple, the length of it would be the extent of the circumference; and if you were to cut the apple through the middle and measure it across the cut part, that would be the diameter.



111. So great is the circumference of the earth, that if a man could travel without interruption from water, it would take him one thousand days, or three years, to come round to the place he started from, reckoning that he travelled twenty-five miles every day.

— 10 —

112. What are the circles of the earth?

The equator, the tropics, the polar circles, the parallels, and the meridians.

113. Are these circles alike in extent?

The equator and meridians only are of the same extent, and are called the great circles.

114. What are the other circles?

The Tropical and Polar circles, and the Parallels. These being less in extent than the former, are called small circles.

115. What is the Equator?

An imaginary great circle extending east and west round the globe, at an equal distance from each pole.

On map of the World, No. 1, the Equator is the line that passes through the middle of both hemispheres. You will find the word equator near it.

116. What is the distance of the Equator from the Poles?

It is 90 degrees, or about 6250 miles from the North Pole, and the same distance from the South Pole.

* The exact size and figure of the earth are not yet known; further measurements on all parts of its surface are necessary to determine these points rigidly.

117. What are the Tropics?

A. Two imaginary lines encircling the earth, parallel with the Equator.

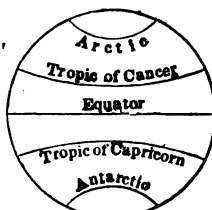
118. Where are they placed?

At the distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, or 1625 miles, north and south from the equator.

119. What are the names of the Tropics?

The northern is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern the Tropic of Capricorn.

Point out on map of the World, No. 1, the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn. You will find them between the figures 20 and 30 that are printed on the edge of the map.



Circles.

11

120. What are the Polar Circles?

Imaginary lines encircling the earth near the Poles.

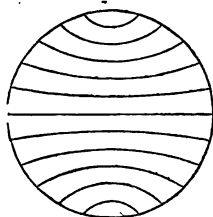
121. Where are they placed?

At the distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from each Pole.

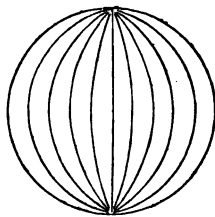
122. What are their names?

The Arctic Circle is the northern polar circle, and the Antarctic Circle the southern.

Point out on map of the World, No. 1, the Arctic and Antarctic circles. They are between the figures 60 and 70, which are engraved on the edge of the map.



Parallels.



Meridians.

123. What are the Parallels?

Circles extending east and west around the earth.

124. How are they represented on the maps?
A. By lines running east and west.
125. What are the Meridians?
A. Imaginary lines extending north and south around the earth, through the poles.
126. How are they represented on the maps?
A. By lines running north and south.
Point out on map No. 1, the Parallels and Meridians.
127. How are geographical circles divided?
A. Every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 degrees, and every degree into 60 geographical miles or minutes.
128. What is the length of a degree of a great circle?
A. Sixty-nine and a quarter common miles.
129. How will you find the number of miles in any given number of degrees?
A. By multiplying the degrees by $69\frac{1}{4}$.

———— 12 ————

LATITUDE.

130. What is latitude?
A. It is distance from the Equator either north or south.
131. How is latitude divided?
A. Into north and south latitude. All countries situated north of the Equator, are in north latitude; and those south of it, are in south latitude.
132. How is latitude represented on maps?
A. By lines running east and west. These lines are called Parallels.
133. How is latitude numbered?
A. The numbers are marked on the margin of the maps.
134. How is latitude counted?
A. In degrees from the equator towards the poles, from 0 to 90.
135. How can you distinguish between north and south latitude?
A. If the numbers increase from the bottom towards the

top of the Map, it is North Latitude; but if they increase from the top towards the bottom, it is South Latitude.

136. On Map of the World, No. 1, Eastern Hemisphere. In what latitude is Europe? Ans. N. Le.

137. In what latitude is Australia? Ans. S. Le.

138. In what latitude is Africa? Ans. Partly in N. and partly in S. Le.

139. In what latitude is Asia? Ans. N. Le.

140. On the Western Hemisphere. In what latitude is North America? Ans. N. Le.

141. In what latitude is South America? Ans. N. Le. and S. Le.

142. What latitude have places on the Equator?

A. They have no latitude, for latitude begins on the Equator.

143. What is the Latitude at the Poles?

A. It is 90 degrees, which is the full extent to which latitude is carried.

144. What is the meaning of the word latitude?

A. It means breadth; it was applied long ago to distances north and south, because the world was supposed to be much less in extent in that direction than from east to west.

145. Do the degrees of latitude vary in length?

A. They are nearly all alike, being about $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles each.

In consequence of the earth being flattened at the poles, the degrees of latitude increase slightly in extent in going either north or south; but $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles is a fair average of their extent.

—— 13 ——

LONGITUDE.

146. What is longitude?

A. It is distance east or west from an established meridian.

147. How is longitude represented on the maps?

A. By lines extending North and South.

148. How is it reckoned?

A. In degrees east and west; on our maps it is reckoned from the meridians of Greenwich and Washington.

149. How is it counted?

A. From the place of beginning, 180 degrees each way;

D

therefore the longitude of a place cannot be more than 180 degrees east or west.

150. How is it marked?

A. Generally in numbers on the top and bottom of the map, at the end of the meridians.

On map of the World, No. 1, the longitude is marked on the Equator, in consequence of a want of room at the ends of the lines; but on maps Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, &c., it is marked at the top and bottom of the maps.

151. How can you distinguish between east and west longitude?

A. If the numbers increase towards the right hand, it is east longitude; but if they increase towards the left hand, it is west longitude.

152. Are the degrees of longitude of the same length as those of latitude?

A. On the Equator they are very nearly of the same length as those of latitude, but nowhere else.

153. How do they differ from those of latitude?

A. They constantly decrease as we go either north or south from the Equator towards the poles, where the meridians all meet, and longitude ceases.

———— 14 ————

154. What is the meaning of the word longitude?

A. It signifies length. It was used for this purpose because formerly the earth was supposed to be much longer from East to West than from North to South.

155. On some of the maps the longitude is marked on the top from Greenwich, and on the bottom from Washington, the difference being 77 degrees. The same lines serve to express the longitude of both places, and are numbered accordingly.

156. How do nations generally reckon longitude?

A. From the capital of their own country.

157. We reckon ours from the city of Washington; the English from Greenwich; the French from Paris; and the Spaniards from Madrid.

158. On the Equator a degree of longitude is $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles in length; at 42 degrees of latitude it is only three-fourths of that extent; at 60 degrees it is one-half; at 75 degrees one-fourth; and at the poles there is no longitude.

159. Places on the Equator have no latitude, and those on the first meridian no longitude; therefore, at the point where the first meridian crosses the Equator, there is neither latitude nor longitude.

160. What is the difference of longitude between Washington and Greenwich?

161. What is the length of a degree of longitude on the Equator?

162. What is it on the 42d degree of latitude? on the 60th degree? on the 75th degree? and at the Poles?

163. Where is there no latitude?

164. Where is there no longitude?

On maps Nos. 1 and 25, you will find that the meridian marked 0 crosses the Equator in the Gulf of Guinea. In that spot, there is neither latitude nor longitude.

———— 15 ————

MAPS.

165. What is a map?

A. A representation of a part or the whole of the earth's surface.

166. What are a number of maps made into a book, called?

A. An Atlas.

167. In what way are maps usually drawn?

A. The top of the map is north, the bottom south, the right hand east, and the left hand west.

168. What is meant by North, South, East, and West?

A. They are the four cardinal or principal points of the compass.

169. What is a compass?

A. An instrument used by navigators at sea, to point out their course.

170. How does it point out their course?

A. The needle, or bar of the compass, always points to the north.

171. In what direction are North and South.

A. The north is towards the North Pole, and the south is towards the South Pole.

172. In what directions do East and West lie?

A. East is towards that point where the sun rises, and West where it sets.

173. If you stand with your face towards where the sun rises, the



North will be on your left hand, the South on your right hand, and the West will be behind you.



A Map.

— 16 —

174. On Maps, rivers are shown by black lines winding according to their course.

175. Mountains are shown by lines which form a shade in the direction in which they extend.

176. Cities and towns are shown by a black dot, and the capitals of countries by a large dot and eight smaller ones around it.

177. The boundaries of countries are made by dotted lines.

178. Sandy deserts and sand-banks in the ocean, are shown by a great number of dots resembling sand. The ocean, or sea, is shaded by lines, to separate it from the land.

179. The latitude is shown by lines extending on the maps from side to side, and the longitude by lines running from the top to the bottom, except on map No. 2, of the world, where the latitude is shown by circular lines, extending in succession farther and farther from the centre, and longitude by straight lines extending from the centre to the circumference.

180. Point out on map No. 4, of the Atlas, the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Rio Grande, and the Columbia rivers.

181. Point out the cities of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Orleans, Havana, La Puebla, and Guanajuato.

182. Point out the capitals, Quebec, Washington, and Mexico.

183. Point out the boundary between the United States and Mexico, between the United States and British America, and between British America and Russian America.

184. Point out the great American Desert, the Sandy Desert in Mexico, and the Grand Bank of Newfoundland.

185. Point out the Rocky Mountains, the Allegheny Mountains, the Snowy Range, and the Mexican Cordilleras.

——— 17 ———

ZONES.

186. What are Zones?

A. Divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and the polar circles.

187. What does the word Zone mean?

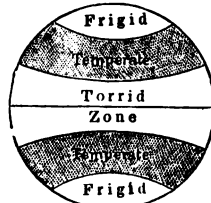
A. A belt or girdle.

188. How many Zones are there?

A. Five: one torrid, two temperate, and two frigid zones.

189. What part of the earth's surface is occupied by the Torrid Zone?

A. The part which lies on both sides of the Equator, between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.



Zones.



Torrid Zone.

190. What is the meaning of the word Torrid?

A. It means hot, parched, or dried up.

191. What is the breadth of the Torrid Zone ?

A. It is 3243 miles in breadth from North to South.

192. Why is the Torrid Zone the hottest part of the earth ?

A. Because it is more exposed to the heat of the sun than any other part of the earth.

193. What are the seasons of the Torrid Zone ?

A. Two ; the wet and the dry.

194. To which of our seasons do they correspond ?

A. The wet season corresponds to our winter, and the dry to our summer.

195. What is the climate of the Torrid Zone ?

A. During some parts of the year it is delightful ; but at other times the heat is very oppressive, and the earth is parched and dried up.

———— 18 ————

196. To what is the Torrid Zone subject ?

A. To violent storms of wind, which destroy almost every thing within their reach.

197. To what else is the Torrid Zone subject ?

A. It is more subject to earthquakes than the other parts of the earth, and is also the seat of dangerous and deadly diseases.

198. For what is the Torrid Zone remarkable ?

A. For the finest fruits, many of the most useful vegetable productions, and the largest and most ferocious animals.

199. What are some of the principal fruits of the Torrid Zone ?

A. Oranges, lemons, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, and the bread-fruit.

200. What are some of the most useful vegetable productions ?

A. Coffee, sugar, indigo, cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, and pepper.

201. Which are the most remarkable animals ?

A. The elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, camelopard, lion, and tiger.

202. What are some of the other remarkable animals ?

A. The ostrich and condor, with numerous birds of splendid

plumage, and the largest and most venomous serpents and insects. .

203. What are the complexion and habits of the people of the Torrid Zone ?

A. They are generally of a dark or black colour, and indolent and effeminate in their habits.

204. What is their character ?

A. They are seldom distinguished for industry, enterprise, or learning.

— 19 —



TEMPERATE ZONES.

205. Where are the Temperate Zones situated ?

A. Between the tropics and the polar circles.

206. How are they distinguished from each other ?

A. The one north of the equator is called the north temperate, and the one south of the equator the south temperate Zone.

207. What does the word temperate mean when applied to climate ?

A. Mild, moderate ; neither too hot nor too cold.

208. Where is the north temperate Zone situated ?

A. Between the tropic of Cancer and the arctic circle.

209. Where is the south temperate Zone situated ?

A. Between the tropic of Capricorn and the antarctic circle.

210. What is the breadth of the temperate Zones ?

A. About 2970 miles each.

211. What are the seasons of the temperate Zones ?

A. Four : Spring, Summer, Autumn or Fall, and Winter.

212. What climate do the temperate Zones enjoy ?

A. They enjoy a more equal and healthy climate than any other parts of the earth.

213. Do the temperate Zones equal the torrid Zone in the number of their vegetable productions ?

A. The vegetable productions of the temperate Zones are neither so numerous nor luxuriant as those of the torrid Zone.

214. What are the principal vegetable productions of the temperate Zones ?

A. Corn, wheat, and rice, with apples, peaches, pears, olives, and figs.

215. Are the animals of the temperate Zones like those of the torrid Zone ?

A. No : they are generally of smaller size, and are less numerous and ferocious.

216. Of what kinds are the animals of the temperate Zones ?

A. Of the domestic and useful kinds mostly.

217. What are some of the domestic animals ?

A. The horse, camel, ox, ass, mule, sheep, hog, and dog.

218. What are some of the wild animals ?

A. The bear, wolf, buffalo, elk, deer, and fox.

219. What are the colour and character of the inhabitants of the temperate Zones ?

A. Those of the north temperate Zone in particular have white or fair complexions, and generally more strength of body and mind than the inhabitants of the other Zones.

220. For what are they distinguished ?

A. For industry, enterprise, and learning.

221. What do they comprise ?

A. The most civilized and improved portion of mankind.

222. What Zone lies south of this country ?

223. What Zone separates the north temperate and south temperate Zones from each other ?

224. In what Zone do we live ?

— 20 —



FRIGID ZONES,

225. Where are the frigid Zones situated ?
 A. Between the polar circles and the poles.
226. How are they distinguished ?
 A. The one north of the equator is called the north frigid Zone, and that south of the equator the south frigid Zone.
227. Where is the north frigid Zone situated ?
 A. Between the arctic circle and the North Pole.
228. Where is the south frigid Zone situated ?
 A. Between the antarctic circle and the South Pole.
229. Why are the Zones about the poles called frigid ?
 A. Because the climate is excessively cold.
230. Why is the climate of these Zones colder than that of other parts of the earth ?
 A. Because the rays of the sun are less direct, and impart a smaller degree of heat than in countries nearer the Equator.
231. What are the frigid Zones covered with ?
 A. Chiefly with ice and snow.
232. What are the seasons of the frigid Zones ?
 A. Two : a long cold winter and a short summer, without spring or autumn.

233. What fruits are found in the frigid Zones ?

A. Only a few small berries which grow in those parts nearest to the temperate Zones.

234. What kind of animals live there ?

A. None but the most hardy, as the White Bear, Musk-Ox, Reindeer, &c.

235. What are the number, stature, and colour of the inhabitants ?

A. They are but few in number, of short stature, and have dark complexions.

236. In what are they deficient ?

A. In intelligence, being ignorant of reading and writing, and generally without education.

219

QUESTIONS ON THE DIFFERENT ZONES.

(The first Map of the Atlas before the learner.)

237. On map of the world, No. 1, Western Hemisphere, point out the countries that are in the Torrid Zone.

A. They are part of Mo.,* the whole of C.-Aa., N.-Ga., Ga., Pu., Bl.

238. Point out the Islands in the Torrid Zone, beginning at the left-hand side of the map.

A. They are Sh., Me., Ns., Fy., Fe., N.-Ca., Sy., Gn., Ms., Gs., W.-Is., C.-Ve.

239. Point out the countries in the Torrid Zone, on the Map of the Eastern Hemisphere.

A. They are part of the Gt.-Dt., the whole of Sa., Ga., L.-Ga., Sn., Ea., Zr., part of Aa., part of Hn., Sm., part of Ca.

240. Point out the Islands in the Torrid Zone, in the Eastern Hemisphere, beginning at the left hand.

A. They are S.-Ha., part of Mr., Ma., Cn., Sa., Ja., part of Fa., Hn., Pe., Le., Ce., Bo., Cs., Se., Tr., N.-Ga., N.-Id., N.-Bn., Le., part of Aa.

241. Point out the countries in the North Temperate Zone, of the Western Hemisphere.

A. They are a part of Aa., part of N.-Bn., Lr., part of Gd., the whole of Ca., U.-Ss., part of Mo.

* The letters Mo., C.-Aa., &c., are the first and last letters of the names of those countries that the learner is required to point out on the map.

242. Point out the islands.

A. They are the An., Vs.,* Nd., As.

243. Point out the countries in the North Temperate Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere.

A. They are a part of Sa., Fe., Sn., By., part of the Gt.-Dt., Et., Aa., Iy., Ty., Pa., part of Aa., Ty., part of Hn., Tt., part of Ca.

244. Point out the islands.

A. They are Id., Bh.-Is., Sn., Jo., Nn., Ku., Lo., part of Fa.

245. Point out the countries in the South Temperate Zone of the Western Hemisphere.

A. They are Ci., Bs.-As., Pa.

246. Point out the islands.

A. They are N.-Zd., Ce., Fd., Ta.-Fo., S.-Sd., S.-Oy., S.-Ld., part of Gs.-Ld.

247. Point out the countries in the South Temperate Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere.

A. They are Ce.-Cy., Ca., part of Aa., V.-D.-Ld.

248. Point out the islands.

A. They are Th.-Aa., Mn., and Cs., Ks., part of Mr., part of Aa., Vn.-Ds.-Ld.

249. The countries in the North Frigid Zone of the Western Hemisphere, are part of Aa., part of Nw.-Bn., part of Gd.

250. The countries in the North Frigid Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere, are Ld., part of Aa., with the islands Sn., Na., Za., N.-Sa.

251. The only land in the South Frigid Zone of the Western Hemisphere, is a part of Gs.-Ld., Va.-Ld.; and in the South Frigid Zone of the Eastern Hemisphere there is Es.-Ld. and the Ac.-Ct.

In what Zone do the United States lie? N. Te.

What Zone contains the largest animals? Td.

Which Zones contain the most useful animals? Te.

Which Zones produce the most hardy animals? Fd.

Which Zone is most subject to violent storms of wind? Td.

In which Zone are the people the most industrious? N. Te.

Which zone is the most subject to earthquakes? Td.

In which zone is the climate most healthful? Te.

Which of the Temperate Zones contains the most powerful and civilized nations? N. Te.

* The proper name of this island is Quadra and Vancouver's, but it is usually called Vancouver's.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

252. The inhabited parts of the earth have been from very early times divided into Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, and States, of various kinds.

253. What is an Empire?

A. A tract of country usually governed by an Emperor.

254. How are Empires sometimes composed?

A. Of countries immediately joining each other, which form a compact body; as the Empire of Austria.

255. What do other Empires comprise?

A. Tracts of country separated by vast oceans, and situated in different parts of the earth, as the British Empire.

256. What is a kingdom?

A. A tract of country usually governed by a king, as Prussia, Spain, &c.



Palace at Versailles.

257. What are Palaces?

A. Magnificent buildings, usually inhabited by Emperors, Kings, or other distinguished persons.

258. What is a Republic?

A. A country whose laws are made by representatives chosen by the people; as the United States, &c.

259. How are Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, &c., subdivided?

A. Into governments, as in Russia; departments, as in France; cantons, as in Switzerland; provinces, as in Spain and Portugal; and states, as in the United States, Mexico, &c.

260. Into what are the various states which form our Republic subdivided?

A. Into counties, except in South Carolina, where they are

called districts, and in Louisiana, where they are called parishes.

261. How are counties subdivided ?

A. Generally into towns and townships.



City of St. Petersburg.

262. What is a city ?

A. A large collection of houses and inhabitants.

Cities differ greatly in extent ; some have no more than 3000 or 4000 inhabitants ; while others, such as New York, &c., have a hundred times as many.

263. In what way is a city particularly distinguished from a town ?

A. By being incorporated with peculiar privileges, and in being governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, &c.

264. What is a town, and a village ?

A. A town is a collection of houses and inhabitants, smaller than a city. A village is smaller than a town.

———— 23 ————

265. What is a township ?

A. A tract of country generally divided into farms, and often containing towns, villages, and even cities, within its limits.

266. What is a county ?

A. A division belonging to a State, comprising in many cases a large extent of country.

267. What do counties generally contain ?

A. Nearly every county in the United States contains a county-town and a court-house.

268. What are held there?

A. Courts of justice are held there, and those who break the laws are tried and punished.

269. What is the capital of a State?

A. The city or town chosen for the meeting of the State Legislature.

270. What do the capitals of States usually contain?

A. The State House, State Prison, Governor's residence, and other offices connected with the government of the State.

271. In some States, the most important place is chosen for the capital, without any regard to position, as Boston, in Massachusetts. In most instances, however, a central position is chosen.

272. What is the State House?

A. The building where the Legislature of the State meets.

273. What is the Legislature of a State?

A. A body of men who have power to make laws.

274. Who is the Governor of a State?

A. The person who executes the laws of the State.

275. What is the capital of the United States?

A. The city of Washington, the place adopted by the American people for the annual meeting of the National Congress.

276. After whom was it named?

A. General Washington.

277. What is the National Congress?

A. An assembly composed of the Representatives elected by the people.

278. For what length of time are the Representatives elected by the people?

A. The members of the Senate are elected for six years, and those of the House of Representatives for two.

— 24 —

279. What two bodies does Congress comprise?

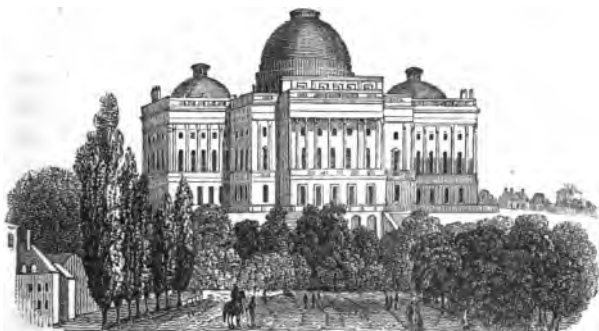
A. The Senate and the House of Representatives.

280. What are the duties of Congress?

A. To make the laws by which the nation is governed.

281. In what building in the city of Washington does Congress hold its meetings?

A. In the Capitol, which is one of the finest edifices in America.



Capitol at Washington.

282. Who executes the laws passed by Congress?

A. The President, with the aid of the other officers of government.

283. What position does the President occupy?

A. He is the chief magistrate or head of the government.

284. By whom is he selected for that office?

A. By electors chosen by the people.

285. During what period does he hold his office?

A. For four years.

286. What forms the American nation?

A. The whole of the people of the United States.

287. The word nation signifies a distinct body of people living under one government.

288. What is a country?

A. A large tract of land, a region, one's native soil.

289. What are the boundaries of a country?

A. The lines which separate it from others.

290. What is the interior of a country?

A. The central or inland parts.

291. What is the frontier of a country?

A. Those parts which lie near the border or boundary, the outside portions.

292. Thus we say, the Northern frontier, the Southern frontier, &c., according as the parts are situated to the North, South, East, or West.

293. What are the maritime parts of a country?

A. Those parts which border on the sea-coast.

— 25 —



Asiatic. Malay. European. African. American.

RACES OF MEN.

294. Man is the most perfect of the works of God, being created in his own image, and formed by his wisdom to subdue and exercise dominion over all the earth.

295. From whom has the whole human race descended?

A. From our first parents, Adam and Eve.

296. What does the human race present?

A. Several varieties, differing greatly from each other in colour, form, and features.

297. What is the cause of the varieties in the human race?

A. It is probably owing to a difference in climate, food, and mode of life, and no doubt partly to causes which we do not understand.

298. What are the various races of mankind?

A. They are five : the European or Caucasian, Asiatic or Mongolian, American, Malay, and African or Negro.

299. How may they be classed in regard to their colour ?

A. Into the White, Yellow, Red, Brown, and Black races.

300. What nations does the European or White race include ?

A. The nations of Europe, Western Asia, the North of Africa, with all the white inhabitants of America and other regions.

301. What nations does the Asiatic or Yellow race include ?

A. All the nations of Eastern Asia, (except the Malays of Malacca.)

302. What other nations belong to this race ?

A. The Finns and Laplanders of Europe, and the Esquimaux of America.

303. What constitutes the Copper-coloured or Red race ?

A. The Indians of America.

304. What nations does the Malay or Brown race include ?

A. The people of Malacca and Malaysia, with those of Polynesia and New Zealand.

305. What part of the earth does the African or Black race inhabit ?

A. All Western, Central, and Southern Africa, with a considerable part of Madagascar and Australasia.

306. A large number of this race are found in both North and South America, where they are chiefly in a state of slavery.

307. The European or Caucasian is the most noble of the five races of men. It excels all others in learning and the arts, and includes the most powerful nations of ancient and modern times. The most valuable institutions of society, and the most important and useful inventions, have originated with the people of this race.

Which is the most noble of the five races of men ?

In what does it excel all others ?

What does it include ?

What has originated with the people of this race ?

To which of the races of men do the greater part of the people of the United States belong ?

To which race do you belong ?

STAGES OF SOCIETY.

308. Nations live in various stages of society, and their condition is found to depend materially on the progress they have made in knowledge, learning and refinement, and in their skill in the mechanic arts.

309. How may nations be divided according to their habits of life and state of improvement?

A. Into five classes, viz.: savage, barbarous, half-civilized, civilized, and enlightened.

310. How do men live in the savage state?

A. By hunting, fishing, and on the spontaneous productions of the ground. They are generally clad in the skins of wild animals, and reside in miserable huts, or dens, and caves in the earth.

311. What is the general character of savage nations?

A. They are bloodthirsty and revengeful, often eat the flesh of the enemies they take in war, and treat their women as slaves.



Habitations of the Kamtschatdales.

312. What degree of knowledge do they possess?

They possess little or no knowledge of agriculture or the mechanic arts, cannot

read or write, and are without a regular form of government.

313. What nations are examples of this class?

A. The nations of Australia, or New Holland, and New Guinea, most of the Indian tribes of North and South America, and the Kamtschatdales or people of Kamtschatka.

314. In what manner do barbarous nations live?

A. By agriculture and the pasturage of cattle, sheep, &c.

315. They understand a few of the most simple arts, and are acquainted with reading and writing only to a very limited extent.

316. What nations are examples of this class ?

A. The roving tribes of Tartary, Arabia; Central Africa, and the people of Abyssinia.

———— 27 ————

317. How are the half-civilized nations distinguished ?

A. They understand agriculture and many of the arts tolerably well, possess written languages, and have some knowledge of books.

318. They have also established laws and religion, some little foreign commerce, but are very jealous of strangers, and treat their women generally as slaves.

319. What nations may be considered as belonging to the half-civilized class ?

A. China, Japan, Birmah, Siam, Turkey, Persia, &c.

320. How are civilized nations distinguished ?

A. The arts and sciences are well understood, and the inhabitants derive their subsistence principally from agriculture, manufactures, and commerce.

321. What is the condition of the great body of the people in some civilized states ?

A. They are very ignorant and superstitious, and there is likewise a vast difference between the condition of the upper and lower classes of society.

322. What countries rank among the civilized nations ?

A. Russia, Spain, Portugal, Greece, Mexico, &c.

323. What is the character of enlightened nations ?

A. They are noted for the intelligence, enterprise, and industry of their inhabitants; among them also the arts and sciences are carried to a high state of perfection.

324. How are they otherwise noted ?

A. Females are treated with politeness and respect, the principles of free government are well understood, and education is more general than among other nations.

325. What nations belong to this class ?

A. The United States, Great Britain, France, Switzerland, and some of the German States.



Waterloo Bridge.

326. Enlightened and civilized nations are distinguished by the number and variety of their public buildings and works of national utility; of these, colleges, hospitals, libraries, bridges, canals, railroads, &c., are amongst the most prominent.

— 28 —

GOVERNMENT.

327. In every part of the earth it has been found necessary to have some system of government, or some power or authority, that shall protect the good and punish the wicked.

328. Without government, no one could be secure either in his person or property, and the world would be a scene of confusion and bloodshed.

329. What is government?

A. The power or system by which the laws of a country are made and executed.

330. What is the object of government?

A. To afford protection to life and property, and ensure the happiness of the people.

331. What are the different kinds of government?

A. Three: Monarchy, Aristocracy, and Democracy.

332. What is Monarchy?

A. That form of government in which an Emperor or King rules during his life.

333. What are the forms of Monarchy?

A. Two: absolute and limited Monarchy.

334. What is an absolute Monarchy?

A. A government where the monarch rules according to his own will.

335. What countries are ruled in this manner?

A. China, Turkey, Persia, and generally all the states of Asia and Africa.

336. Some countries are ruled by tyrants, who use their people with great cruelty, and in consequence are afraid to go abroad without being surrounded by soldiers.

337. The picture represents the Emperor of Morocco, who is one of the most despotic sovereigns in existence. When he appears in public, every one he meets must fall with his face to the earth, and there remain until the despot has passed.



Emperor of Morocco.

338. What is a limited monarchy?

A. A government where the power of the monarch is limited by a constitution.

339. What states are ruled by a limited monarchy?

A. Great Britain, Holland, Sweden, &c.

— 29 —

340. What is an aristocracy?

A. A government where the power is vested in a few persons, called nobles.

This does not at present exist as a distinct form of government, but is frequently found combined with others.

341. How is aristocracy frequently found combined?

A. With monarchy and democracy.

342. This is the case in Great Britain and other limited monarchies. The king represents the monarchy, the nobles the aristocracy, and the representative body the democracy.

343. What is a Democracy?

A. A free government, in which the people choose their own rulers for stated periods of time.

344. What states have democratic governments?

A. The United States, Mexico, and all the Spanish American States.

345. What was the first kind of government?

A. The Patriarchal; in which every father or patriarch ruled his own family or servants.

346. Does this kind of government still exist?

A. Yes; but it is found only amongst rude and barbarous tribes.

347. What tribes are governed in this manner?

A. The Bedouins of Arabia and the Great Desert, the Laplanders, and some others.

348. How did Patriarchs become chiefs?

A. In process of time families increased in numbers, and patriarchs became chiefs and rulers.

349. How did Chiefs, &c., become monarchs?

A. Some chiefs being ambitious and powerful, conquered others, and became monarchs of empires, kingdoms, &c.

350. What titles do rulers assume in Asia?

A. In Asia, they are called Nabobs, Sultans, Shahs, Rajahs, Imams, Khans, &c.

351. What are they called in Europe?

A. Emperors, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Electors, &c.

352. What are they called in America?

A. In America, the chief magistrate of the different republics takes the name of President.

— 30 —

RELIGION.

353. All races of men, even the most savage, appear to believe in the existence of some invisible being possessed of power superior to that of man. The various methods in which this faith is manifested, form so many different modes of religion, and exhibit one of the most striking diversities by which nations are distinguished from each other.

354. How may the different forms of religion be divided?

A. Into true and false.

355. In what does true religion consist?

A. In worshipping God according to his revealed will.

356. In what does false religion consist?

A. In the worship of idols, and the rejection of the true God.

357. What are the principal systems of religion?

A. The Christian, Mahomedan, Pagan, and Jewish.

258. Who are Christians?

A. Those who believe in Christ, as the Saviour of mankind.



A Christian Church.

359. Into what Churches are Christians divided?

A. Three: Catholic, Greek, and Protestant.

360. In what do these agree?

A. In the necessity of redemption through the Saviour.

361. In what do they differ?

A. In minor points of doctrine and modes of worship.

362. How are Protestants divided?

A. Into various sects; of which the chief are Episcopalians, Lutherans, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, Friends, &c.

363. Who are Mahomedans, or Mussulmans?

A. Those who believe in Mahomed, a religious impostor, who arose in Arabia, about 600 years after Christ.

364. How are Mahomedans divided ?

A. Into two sects : the sect of Ali, and the sect of Omar.



A Mahomedan Mosque.

— 31 —

365. Who are Pagans or Heathens ?

A. Those who believe in false gods, and who worship idols, beasts, birds, serpents, &c.

366. They comprise several classes, such as Bramins, Buddhists, worshippers of the Grand Lama, &c., and number more than one half the inhabitants of the earth.



A Pagan Temple.

367. Who are the Jews ?

A. They are those who believe in the Old Testament, but reject the New, and expect a Saviour yet to come.

368. The Christian nations are much superior in knowledge and power to all others, and, through the increase of their colonies, the influence of the press, and the exertions of the missionaries, will no doubt, in the course of a few generations, spread their religion over the greater part of the earth.

369. The importance attached by mankind, in all quarters of the world, to religious worship, is most strikingly displayed by the number of costly and splendid edifices erected for that purpose.

370. These buildings are called among Christians, churches, cathedrals, and chapels; amongst the Mahomedans, they take the name of Mosques; and among the Pagan Hindoos, they are termed Pagodas.

What nations are superior in knowledge and power to all others?

What will cause their religion to be spread over the greater part of the earth?

To what do mankind, in all quarters of the world, attach importance?

How is it most strikingly displayed?

LANGUAGES.

371. The diversities of language form one of the most striking points of distinction between the various nations of the earth, and their arrangement into a general system constitutes an important branch of geography. The languages of cultivated nations are both written and spoken; while those of savage and barbarous races are merely verbal, and are not reduced to writing.

372. The number of original languages in the world, is about 80; the various dialects or branches derived from them amount to 3664 of which 1624 are American, and 587 European. In Asia and Oceania, there are 1177, and in Africa, 276.

How many original languages are there in the world?

How many branches or dialects are derived from them?

How many of these are American?

How many are European?

How many are there in Asia and Oceania?

How many are there in Africa?

373. The Chinese language is spoken by the greatest number of people, but the English is most widely spread, and will probably become more general than any other. It is now spoken in every quarter of the globe, and is distinguished for its simplicity, conciseness, and strength.

374. The number of books printed in the English is, probably, greater than in any other language; and the influence of English literature is more extensive than any other existing.

What language is spoken by the greatest number of people?

Which is the most widely spread? Where is it spoken?

For what is it distinguished?

In what language is it probable that the greatest number of books is printed?

EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.

MAP OF THE WORLD. No. 1, BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Of what Hemispheres does this Map consist? En. and Wn.

What does the Eastern Hemisphere comprise?

A. That part of the earth lying east of longitude 20 degrees west from Greenwich.

Hemisphere signifies half a globe.

What great divisions does the Eastern Hemisphere contain? Ee., Aa., and part of Oa.

These divisions form the Eastern Continent, or Old World.

What does the Western Continent comprise?

A. That part of the earth lying west of longitude 20 degrees west from Greenwich.

What great divisions does the Western Hemisphere contain? N-Aa., S-Aa., and part of Oa. and Aa.

These divisions form the Western Continent, or the New World.

What is a Continent? Refer to No. 53, page 14.

What great division lies partly in the Eastern and partly in the Western Hemisphere? Oa.

This division is composed entirely of islands.

Which Hemisphere contains the greatest amount of land? En.

Which Hemisphere contains the greatest amount of water? Wn.

Which Hemisphere contains the largest islands? En.

Which is the largest island in the world? Aa.

Which are the next two largest? Bo., N-Ga.

Which is the largest division of the Eastern Hemisphere? Aa.

Which is the smallest division? Ee.

Which division of the Eastern Hemisphere extends farthest south? Aa.

Which extends farthest to the north? Aa.

Which extends farthest south, Europe or Asia? Aa.

Which extends farthest west? Aa.

Which extends farthest east? Aa.

Which is the most southern land in the Eastern Hemisphere? Es., Ld., Ac.-Ct.

The most southern in the Western Hemisphere? Va.-Ld., Ga.-Ld.

What is an Ocean?

A. A vast body of salt water.

What five Oceans in the Eastern Hemisphere? Nn., Sn., Pc., Ac., In.

What four Oceans in the Western Hemisphere? Nn., Sn., Pc., Ac.

There are five Oceans, of which four extend into both Hemispheres. The Indian is the only Ocean that is wholly in one Hemisphere.

Which is the largest Ocean? Pc.

Which is the second in extent? Ac.

Which is the third in extent? In.

Which is the fourth in extent? Sn. or Antarctic.

Which is the fifth in extent? Nn. or Arctic.

Which is the largest division of the Western Hemisphere? N.-A.

Which extends farthest east? S.-A.

Which extends farthest west? N.-A.

Is North America in North or South Latitude? N.-Le.

Why is it in North Latitude?

Is South America mostly in North or in South Latitude? S.-Le.

Why is it mostly in South Latitude?

In what direction does South America lie from North America? S.

What regions lie south and south-east of South America? S.-Sd., S.-Oy., S.-Id., G.-Id.

What region lies south-west of South America? Va.-Id.

35

MAP OF THE WORLD, No. 2.

What Hemispheres does this map comprise? Nn. and Sn.

Which Hemisphere contains the greatest quantity of land? Nn.

Which Hemisphere contains the greatest quantity of water? Sn.

What great divisions are wholly in the Northern Hemisphere? Aa., Ee., N.-Aa.

What great divisions are partly in the Northern Hemisphere? Aa., S.-Aa., Oa.

What does the Northern Hemisphere comprise?

A. All that part of the earth north of the Equator.

What does the Southern Hemisphere comprise?

A. All that part of the earth south of the Equator.

What great divisions are partly in the Southern Hemisphere? Aa., S.-Aa., Oa.

What four regions lie nearest the North Pole? N.-Sa., N.-Za., Sn., Gd.

Nearest the South Pole? Va.-Ld., Ac.-Ct., Ga.-Ld., Es.-Ld.

The Antarctic Continent was discovered in 1840 by the United States Exploring Expedition, commanded by Lieutenant Wilkes; it is the most extensive region yet known south of the great continents.—*See Map No. 3.*

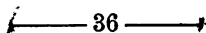
What navigator has sailed nearest the South Pole?

A. Captain James C. Ross, in 1840.

What other navigator sailed nearly as far south?

A. Captain James Weddel, in 1823.

Captain Ross sailed within 830 miles of the South Pole. Some navigators have gone still nearer to the North Pole; Captain Parry went within 500 miles of it, but was stopped by the ice from approaching closer. He found the sea, even in the middle of summer, covered with ice, and no signs of either birds or beasts were to be seen.



MAP NO. 4.—NORTH AMERICA.

What Ocean bounds North America on the East? Ac.

What Ocean bounds it on the West? Pc.

What Ocean bounds it on the North? Ac.

What Sea is north of British and Russian America? Pr.

What Sea between the West Indies and South America? Cn.

Tell what a Sea is. Refer to Question 22, page 9.

What great Gulf lies east of Mexico? Mo.

What Gulf between Mexico and California? Ca.

What Gulf west of Newfoundland? S.-Le.

What Gulf south-east of Boothia Felix? Ba.

What great Bay separates Pr. William's Land from Greenland? Bs.

What great Bay south-west of Prince William's Land? Hs.

What Bay south of Hudson's Bay? Js.

What Bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick? Fy.

What two Bays on the east coast of the United States? De., Ce.

What Bay east of Yucatan? Hs.

What Bay west of Yucatan? Ce.

What Bay east of Guatemala? Ga.

What Bay west of Alaska? Bl.

Describe a Bay. 24.

What Strait between America and Asia? Bs.

What Strait west of Greenland? Ds.

What does it connect? B.-By. and the A.-On.

What three Straits north of Labrador? Hs., Fs., Cd.

What Strait separates Newfoundland from Labrador? Be.

What is a Strait? 25.

What two Sounds in Baffin's Bay? Ss., Ls.

What Sound on the east coast of Greenland? Ds.

What two Sounds in Russian America? Nn., P.-Ws.

What Sound between Washington or Queen Charlotte's and Quadra and Vancouver's Island? Q.-Cs.

What Sound north of Cape Hatteras? Ae.

Describe a Sound. 26.

What five Lakes are in the northern part of the United States? Sr., Mn., Hn., Ec., Oo.

What river do they all flow into? S.-Le.

Name the principal Lakes in British America. Wg., Aa., G.-Sc., G.-Br.

What Lake in the northern part of Utah? G.-S.-L.

What Lake is in the southern part of Central America? Na.

Tell what a Lake is. 29.

— 37 —

What River flows into the Polar Sea? Ms.

Name the two chief Rivers that flow into Hudson's Bay. Nn., Cl.

What River of the United States flows into the Pacific Ocean? Ca.

What River flows into the Gulf of California? Co.

Which two large Rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico? Mi., R.-Ge.

What River flows into the Gulf of St. Lawrence? S.-Le.

What River flows into the Gulf of Georgia? Fs.

What Rivers flow into San Francisco Bay? So., S.-Jn.

What River flows from Lake Nicaragua? S.-Jn.

Describe a River. 34.

How are Rivers shown on Maps? 174.

What Peninsula is in the south part of Russian America? Aa.

What Peninsula north of Hudson's Bay? Me.

What Peninsula in the southern part of British America? N.-Sa.

What Peninsula in the Southern part of the United States? Fa.

What Peninsula in the western part of Mexico? Ca.

What Peninsula in the eastern part of Mexico? Yn.

What is a Peninsula? 54.

What Island lies east of Greenland? Id.

What Island west of Greenland? Do.

What Island in Hudson Bay? Sn.

What Islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence? Nd., Ai., C.-Bn., P.-Ea.

What Islands east of Savannah? Bs.

What Islands south-east from Florida? Ba.

What Islands between North and South America? W.-Is.

Which are the four largest of the West India Islands? Ca., Hi., Ja., P.-Ro.

These are called the Great Antilles.

Which are the two chief Islands on the west coast of British America? Qa. and Va., and Wn. or Q.-Ce.

Tell what Islands are. 56.

Which is the most western Cape of North America? P.-Ws.

Which is the most eastern Cape? Re.

Which is the most southern Cape? Ga.

Which is the most southern Cape of Greenland? Fl.

What three Capes on the east coast of the United States? Cd., Hs., Cl.

Which is the most southern Cape of the United States? Se.

The most southern Cape of California? Ls.

The most eastern Cape of Central America? G.-Ds.

What is a Cape? 57.

— 38 —

What Mountains extend through the whole of North America? Ry.

In Mexico and Central America the continuation of the Rocky Mountains is called the Sierra Madre.

What Mountains extend along the western coast of the United States? C.-R. and C. Mts.

What Mountains extend through the eastern part of the United States? Ay.

What two Mountains are in the southern part of Russian America? S.-Es., Fr.

In the western part of British America? Bn., Hr.

What is a Mountain? 59.

What Highlands are in the northern part of Greenland? A-Ha.
Mountains and Hills are often called Highlands.

What three Peaks are in the western part of the United States? Fa.,
La., Ps.

Fremont's Peak is named after Captain Fremont of the United States Army. In the year 1842, that officer ascended to its summit, and ascertained its height.

Mountains that are higher than those around them are sometimes called Peaks.

What range of Mts. extends through Mexico and Central America?

What Volcano is in the southern part of Mexico? Pl.

What two Volcanoes are in Central America? Wr., Ca.

What is a Volcano? 62.

What Desert lies in the western part of the United States? G.-An.

What Desert lies west of the Colorado River? Sy.

What is a Desert? 70.

Which is the most western division of North America? R.-Aa.

This is called Russian America, because it belongs to Russia.

Which is the most eastern division of North America? Id.

Greenland and Iceland are called Danish America, because they belong to Denmark.

Which is the largest division in the North? B.-Aa.

This is called British America, because it belongs to Great Britain.

Which is the largest division in the Centre? U.-S.

Which is the largest division in the South? Mo.

What division lies south of Mexico? C.-Aa.

This division was formerly called Guatemala.

What small division lies north of Central America? Be.

What great Archipelago lies east of Mexico and Central America?
W.-Is.

What is the Capital of British America? Qc.

What is the Capital of the United States? Wn.

What is the Capital of Mexico? Mo.

What is the Capital of Central America? S.-Sr.

What part of North America is crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? Mo.

What parts are crossed by the Arctic Circle? Gd., B.-Aa., R.-Aa.

In what Zone is the middle part of North America? N.-Te.

In what Zone is the southern part? Td.

In what Zone is the northern part? N.-F.

What countries of North America are in the North Frigid Zone?
Gd., B.-Aa., R.-Aa.

What countries are in the North Temperate Zone? B.-Aa., U.-S., Mo.

What countries are in the Torrid Zone? Mo., C.-Aa., W.-Is.

In what Zone is the largest part of North America? N.-Te.

39

MAP NO. 5.—UNITED STATES.

What country bounds the United States on the North? B.-Aa.

What Ocean bounds it on the East? Ac. On the West? Pc.

What Gulf bounds it on the South? Mo.

What Country south of the western part of the United States? Mo.

What five great Lakes are in the northern part of the United States? Sr., Hn., Mn., Ee., Oo.

What Lake lies east of Lake Ontario? Cn.

What Lake lies northwest of Lake Superior? Ws.

What Lake in the northern part of Utah? G.-St.

What great River extends through the middle of the U. States? Mi.

Which are its three great western branches? Mi., As., Rd.

Which is its principal eastern branch? Oo.

Into what Gulf does the Mississippi flow? Mo.

What is the largest river in the western part of the United States?
Ca.

What Rivers flow into San Francisco Bay? So., S.-Jn.

What large River forms part of the boundary between New Mexico and California?

What branch of the Colorado forms part of the south-western boundary of the United States? Ga.

What three Rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean north of Cape Cod?
Pt., Kc., Mc.

What three between Cape Cod and Cape Charles? Ct., Hn., De.

What three flow into Chesapeake Bay? Sa., Pc., Js.

What River flows into Albemarle Sound? Re.

What two flow into Pamlico Sound? Tr., Ne.

What seven Rivers flow into the Atlantic between Cape Lookout and Cape Canaveral? C.-Fr., G.-Pe., Se., Sh., Aa., S.-Ms., S.-Js.

What three Rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico east of the mouth of the Mississippi? Pl., Pa., Aa.

40

There are eight Capes on the Atlantic coast of the United States.

What are they? Cd., Mr., Ca., Hy., Ha., Lt., Fr., Cl.

What two Capes are on the west side of Florida? Rn., Se.

What Cape west of Apalachee Bay? S.-Ba.

What four Capes are on the Pacific coast of the United States? Fy., Fr., Od., Mo.

What Points on the same coast? S.-Ge., Cn.

What Bays between Cape Cod and C. Hatteras? N.-Y., De., Ca.

What four Bays are on the west coast of Florida? Cm., Ta., Vr., Ae.

What three Bays between Cape St. Blas and the mouths of the Mississippi River? Pa., Me., Bk.

What Bays on the coast of Texas? Gn., Ma., E.-S., Na.

What Sounds between Cape Lookout and C. Cod? Po., Ae., L.-Id.

What Island lies on the coast of Maine? M.-Dt.

What two Islands lie south of Massachusetts? Nt., M.-Vd.

What Island lies south of Rhode Island? Bk.

What Island lies south of Connecticut? L.-Id.

What Islands lie south of Florida? F.-Ra. and T.-Is.

Reefs signify low sandy islands.

What Islands on the south coast of California? S.-Ba.

What Mountains in the western part of the United States? Ry., S.-Ma., S.-Na.

What Ranges in Washington Territory, Oregon, and California, lie near the coast of the Pacific? Ce., Ct.

What three ranges of Mountains are in the eastern part of the United States? Cd., Ay., B.-Re.

These three ranges are called sometimes the Apalachian Mountains.

In what State is Mount Mitchell? N.-Ca.

This is the highest mountain in the eastern part of the United States.

What Mountains are in Pennsylvania and New Jersey? Be.

What Mountains are in Vermont and New Hampshire? Gn., We.

The White Mountains are the highest in New England.

Between what Mts. does the gold region of California lie? Ct., S.-Na.

How many States are there in the United States? 31.

How many Territories? Seven. Ma., Mo., On., Uh., N.-Mo., In., Wn.

There is also a District, called the District of Columbia, which you will see on Map No. 11. In 1846 it was diminished in extent: it contains Washington City, the capital of the United States. Thus the United States contains 39 separate divisions.

There are 14 States lying along the Atlantic Ocean, between New Brunswick and the Florida Reefs.

What are they? Me., N.-H., Ms., R.-I., Ct., N.-Y., N.-J., De., Md., Va., N.-C., S.-C., Ga., Fla.

What State lies north of Long Island Sound? Ct.

To what State does Long Island belong? N.-Y.

What five States lie on the Gulf of Mexico? Ts., La., Mi., Aa., Fla.

What three States lie west of the Mississippi River? Aa., Mi., Ia.

What State lies west of the Rocky Mountains? Ca.

What Territories between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mts.? Mo., In., Ma. The Rocky Mts. and the Pacific Ocean? On., Wn., Uh.

What five States lie directly east of the Mississippi River? Mi., Te., Ky., Ia., Wn.

What State lies on both sides of the Mississippi? La.

What State is bounded in part by Lakes Huron, Michigan, and Superior? Mn.

What three States are bounded in part by Lake Erie? N.-Y., Pa., Oo.

What State is bounded in part by Lake Ontario? N.-Y.

What two States does Lake Champlain separate? N.-Y., Vt.

What two States are separated by the Connecticut River? N.-H., Vt.

What two States are separated by the Delaware River? Pa., N.-J.

What two States are separated by the Potomac River? Va., Md.

What two States are separated by the Savannah River? S.-C., Ga.

What two States are separated by the Chattahoochee River? Ga., Aa.

What five States are bounded in part by the Ohio River? Ia., Ia., Oo., Ky., Va.

What States are separated in part by the Cumberland Mountains? Va., Ky.

What States are separated by the Alleghany Mountains? N.-C., Te.

— 42 —

What is the largest State? Ta.

The smallest? R.-I.

What is the Capital of the United States? Wn.

Which of the Eastern States have each two capitals? Ct., R.-I.

The six Eastern States are Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

What is the Capital of each? Aa., Cd., Mr., Bn., Pe., Nt., Hd., N.-Hn.

The four Middle States are New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.

What is the Capital of each? Ay., Tn., Hg., Dr.

The ten Southern States are Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina,

South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

The Capital of each? As., Rd., Rh., Ca., Me., Te., My., Jn., B-Re., An.

The eleven Western States are Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Arkansas, Wisconsin, Iowa, and California.

What is the Capital of each? Cs., Ft., Ne., Lg., Is., Sd., J.-Cy., L-Rk., Mn., I.-Cy., S.-Je.

Through what States does the 40th parallel of latitude pass? N.-J., Pa., Va., Oo., Ia., Is., Mo., Ca. Through what Territories? In., Uh.

Through or near what Cities and Towns does it pass? Pa., Lr., Bd., Wg., Ze., Cs., Bn., Qy. These places have all the same, or very nearly, the same latitude.

What six places have nearly the same latitude as Washington City? Wk., Ph., Mn., Va., Va., S.-Cs., Ie., S.-Cy.

By placing a ruler on the Map directly on the place named, keeping it parallel with the lines that cross the Map from east to west, the learner will see at once all those places that have the same latitude.

What places have the same latitude as the City of New-York? Nk., Br., Br., Pu., Lt., Pa., Ka.

What places have the same latitude as Boston? Wr., Dt., S.-Jh., Ga.

Through what States does the meridian of Washington pass? N.-Y., Pa., Md., Va. N.-C.

Through or near what Cities or Towns does it pass? Ea., Ga.

These places therefore have the same longitude as Washington City.

What four places have about the same longitude as Boston? Sm., Nt., Ph., Dr.

— 43 —

MAP NO. 19.—SOUTH AMERICA.

What Ocean bounds South America on the East? Ae.

What on the West? Pc.

What Sea bounds it on the North? Cn.

What are the principal Mountains of South America? As.

What is their length?

The highest peak, Mount Aconcagua, is four and a half miles high. It is the highest mountain in America, and also the highest known volcano in the world.

On what side of South America are the Andes? Wt.

What Mountains are on the East? Bn.

What mountains near Rio Janeiro? On.

What Mountains are in the west part of Brazil? GL
 What Mountains are between Brazil and Guiana? Ay.

Which is the largest River in South America? An.
 Which is its largest branch? Ma.
 Which is the second River in length? R.-Pa.
 Which is the third? Oo.
 Which is the fourth? S.-Fo.
 Into what Ocean do these flow? Ac.
 What River flows into the Caribbean Sea? Ma.

Which is the most northern Cape of South America? Ga.
 Which is the most southern Cape? Hn.
 Which is the most eastern? S.-Re.
 Which is the most western? Bo.

What two Gulfs are on the Caribbean Sea? Dn., Va.
 What two are on the west coast? Gl., Pa.
 What are the principal Bays on the west coast? Pa., Co.
 What are the principal Bays on the east coast? A.-Sa., S.-Ms., S.-Ge.

What Islands are in the Caribbean Sea? B.-Ac., Ma.

These are a part of the Little Antilles, which form the southern division of the West Indies. Margarita belongs to Venezuela, and is the only West Indian island that is owned by a South American power.

What five Islands north of South America? Td., To., Ga., Bs., S.-Vt.
 These form a part of the Caribbee Islands.

What Island lies between the Amazon and Para rivers? Ja.

What Islands on the coast of Brazil south of the Equator? Ia., As., S.-Sn., Ca., S.-Ca., Ti.

What Islands east of Patagonia? Fd.

What Island south of Patagonia? T.-Fo.

What Island east of Terra del Fuego? S.-Ld.

What Island east of Staten Land? S.-Ga.

What Islands south of Terra del Fuego? Cn.

What Island south of Chili? Ce.

What three Archipelagoes south of Chiloe? Ca., M.-Ds., Q.-As.

What Island south of the Gulf of Penas? Wn.

What Islands west of Chili? J.-Fs., S.-Fx.

What Island in the Gulf of Guayaquil? Po.

 44

What Lake lies in the north-west part of Venezuela? Mo.

What Lake forms part of the boundary between Peru and Bolivia? Ta.

What two Lakes are in Bolivia? Uy, Xs.

What three Lakes are in Buenos Ayres? Ve., Ps., Ia.

What two Lakes are in the southern part of Brazil? Ps., Mm.

What Lake in Peru forms the source of the Amazon River? Ra.

What are the extensive grassy plains in the eastern part of Brazil called? The Sm.

What are the elevated plains in the western part of Brazil called? C.-Ps.

Point out in Venezuela the word Llanos, and in Buenos Ayres the word Pampas. These are the names given to extensive plains in those parts of South America. They are, like the Sertam in Brazil, the Prairies in North America, and the Steppes of Asia, covered with grass, on which vast herds of cattle roam and feed.

The three most northern divisions on the west side of South America were formerly called the Colombian States.

Which are they? Va., N.-Ga., Er.

The two next lying immediately south of these were once called the Peruvian States.

What are their names? Pu., Ba.

Which is the largest division of South America? Bl.

Which is the smallest division? Uy.

Which division belongs to the British, Dutch, and French? Ga.

Which is the most northern division of South America? N.-Ga.

Which is the most western division? Er.

Which is the most eastern division? Bl.

Which is the most southern division? Pa.

Which two divisions are separated by the Andes? B.-As. and Ci.

What is the Capital of New Granada? Ba. Of Venezuela? Ca. Of Equador? Qo. Of Peru? Ia.

Of Bolivia? Ca. Of Brazil? R.-Jo. Of Paraguay? An.

Of Uruguay? Mo. Of Buenos Ayres? B.-As. Of Chili? So.

What States does the Equator pass through? Bl., Va., N.-Ga., Er.

What is the Equator? 115.

What States does the Tropic of Capricorn pass through? Bl., Py., B.-As., Ba.

In what Zone is that part of South America that lies north of the Tropic of Capricorn? Td.

In what Zone is that part south of the Tropic of Capricorn? S-Te.

What portion of South America is in the Torrid Zone—the largest or smallest? Lt.

How do you know it is in the Torrid Zone? 189.

In what Latitude is the greatest part of South America? S-Le.

Why is it in South Latitude? 131.

What is Latitude? 130.

In what Longitude is South America, reckoning from Greenwich? W-Le.

How do you know it is in West Longitude? 151.

What is Longitude? 146.

————— 45 —————

MAP NO. 21.—EUROPE.

What Ocean bounds Europe on the West? Ac.

What Ocean bounds it on the North? Ac.

What Sea bounds it on the South? Mn.

What Mountains bound it on the East? Ul.

There are ten Seas in Europe. What are they? We., Bc., Nh., Ih., Mn., Ma., Bk., Av., Cn. Ac.

What Sea is on the north of Russia? We.

What Sea between Russia and Sweden? Bc.

What Sea between Scotland and Denmark? Nh.

What Sea between England and Ireland? Ih.

What Sea between Europe and Africa? Mn.

What Sea south of Turkey? Ma.

What two Seas south of Russia? Bk., Av.

What is the name of the Sea between Greece and Asia? Ao.

What is an Archipelago? 23.

What large Islands lie west of Europe? B-Is.

The Island containing England, Scotland, and Wales, is called Great Britain.

What Island lies west of Great Britain? Id.

What three groups of Islands are west and north of the British Isles? Ha., Oy., Sd.

What group of Islands lies west of Norway? Fe.

What Islands are in the Baltic Sea? Ad., Do., Ol., Gd., Od., Rn., Zd., Fn.

What Islands in the Mediterranean belong to Spain? Bc.

What Islands belong to France? Ca. To Great Britain? Ma., In. To Turkey? Ca.

What Island south of Italy? Sy.

What Mountain do you observe on it? Ea.

What Island east of Greece? Nt.

What small Island between Tuscany and Corsica? Ea.

This island is remarkable for being the place to which Napoleon Bonaparte was banished, in 1814.

What Island bears the same name as a kingdom in Italy? Sa.

What small Island between England and Ireland? Mn.

What Gulf between Sweden and Russia? Ba.

What two Gulfs in the Baltic Sea? Fd., Ra.

What Gulf south of France? La.

What Gulf south of the kingdom of Sardinia? Ga.

What Gulf in the White Sea? Oa.

What Gulf in the Black Sea? Bs.

What Bay north of Spain? By.

46

What Channel between France and England? Eh.

What Channel between Wales and Ireland? S.-Gs.

What Channel between Ireland and Scotland? Nh.

What Channel between Denmark and Norway? S.-Rk.

What Channel between Denmark and Sweden? Ct.

What Channel between the Marmora and Black Seas? Co.

What Strait between France and England? Dr.

What Strait between Europe and Africa? Gr.

What Strait between Corsica and Sardinia? Bo.

What Strait between the Mediterranean and the Sea of Marmora? Ds.

What Strait between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov? Ee.

What Strait between Italy and Turkey? Oo.

What Mountains form the boundary between Europe and Asia? Ul.

What Mountains divide Sweden and Norway? Sn.

What Mountains divide France and Spain? Pa.

What Mountains in France? Ca., Ae.
 What Mountains in the north of Spain? Cn.
 What Mountains in the south of Spain? Sa.-Ma., Sa.-Na.
 What Mountains in Switzerland? As.
 What Mountains extend through Italy? Ae.
 What Mountains in the east of Austria? Cn.
 What Mountains extend through Turkey? Bn.
 What Mountains extend from the Black to the Caspian Sea? Ca.

Which is the most northern Cape of Europe? Nh.
 Which is the most southern? Mn.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Norway? Ne.
 Which is the most southern Cape of England? Ld.-Pt.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Ireland? Cr.
 Which is the most northern Cape of Spain? Ol.
 Which is the most western Cape of Spain? Fe.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Portugal? S.-Vt.
 Which is the most southern Cape of Greece? Mn.

What Rivers flow into the White Sea? Oa., Da., Mc.
 What Rivers flow into the Gulf of Bothnia? Ua., Ta., Kx., La., Sa.,
 Il., La., Dl.
 What Rivers flow into the Baltic Sea? Da., Nn., Va., Or.
 What Rivers flow into the North Sea? Ee., Wr., Ea., Re.
 What Rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean? Sn., Se., Le., Ge., Mo.,
 Do., Ts., Ga., Gr.
 What Rivers flow into the Mediterranean Sea? Eo., Re., Tr.
 What River flows into the Adriatic Sea? P.
 What Rivers flow into the Black Sea? De., Dr., Bg., Dr.
 What River flows into the Sea of Azov? Dn.

— 47 —

What Peninsula lies west of the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia? Sn. and Ny.
 What Peninsula lies south of Norway? Dk.
 What Peninsula lies south of France? Sn. and Pl.
 What Peninsula lies west of the Gulf of Venice? Iy.
 What Peninsula lies south of Turkey? Ge.
 What Peninsula lies west of the Sea of Azov? Ca.

- What grand division of the Earth lies east of Europe? Aa.
 What country lies east of the Ural Mountains? Sa.
 What is the largest division in Europe? Ra.
 What divisions lie west of the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia?
 Sn., Ny.
 What division lies south of the Baltic Sea? Pa.
 What division lies west of the Black Sea? Ty.
 What division lies west of the Archipelago? Ge.
 What division lies west of the Adriatic Sea? Iy.
 What division lies north of the Adriatic Sea? Aa.
 What division lies north of the Mediterranean Sea? Fe.
 What divisions lie west of the Mediterranean Sea? Sn., Pl.
 What divisions lie on the Black Sea? Ty., Ra.
 What seven divisions lie on the North Sea? Ny., Sd., Ed., Dk., Hr.,
 Hd., Bm.
 What divisions lie on the Baltic Sea? Sn., Dk., Ra., Pa.
 What divisions lie on the Atlantic Ocean? Ny., Sd., Id., Fe., Sn., Pl.
 What divisions lie on the Mediterranean Sea? Sn., Fe., Iy., Ge.

What is the Capital of Sweden? Sm.—Of Russia? S.-Pg.—Of
 Denmark? Cn.—Of Hanover? Hr.—Of England? Ln.—Of Hol-
 land? He.—Of Belgium? Ba.—Of Prussia? Bn.—Of Saxony?
 Dn.—Of Wirtemberg? Sd.—Of Bavaria? Mh.—Of Switzerland?
 Be.—Of France? Ps.—Of Spain? Md.—Of Portugal? Ln.—Of Sar-
 dinia? Tn.—Of Tuscany? Fe.—Of the Papedom? Re.—Of Naples?
 Na.—Of Austria? Va.—Of Turkey? Ce.—Of Greece? As.

In what Latitude is Europe? N.-Le.—How do you know it is in
 North Latitude? In what Longitude is it mostly? E.-Le.—How do
 you know it is in East Longitude? What parts of Europe are in West
 Longitude? Pl., Sn., Fe., Ed., Sd., Id.—Which is the most Northern
 Country of Europe? Ny.—Which is the most Southern? Ge.—
 Which is the most Eastern? Ra.—Which is the most Western? Id.

MAP NO. 26.—ASIA.

- What great division bounds Asia on the West? Ee.
 What great division lies north-east of Asia. N.-Aa.
 What great division bounds it on the South-west? Aa.
 What Ocean bounds it on the North? Ac. or Northern.
 What Ocean bounds it on the South? In.
 What Ocean bounds it on the East? Pc.

What Sea divides Asia from Africa? Rd.

What Sea separates Hindoostan from Arabia? An.

What Sea lies west of Syria? Mn.

What two Seas lie north of Turkey? Ma., Bk.

What Sea lies east of Nova Zembla? Ka.

What Sea lies east of Kamtschatka? Ka.

What Sea lies west of Kamtschatka? Ok.

What Sea lies west of the Kurile Islands? Jo.

What Sea lies between Nippon and Corea? Jn.

What Sea lies west of Corea? Yw.

What Sea lies east of Cochin China? Ca.

Asia contains three interior Seas: which are they? Cn., Al., Dd.

What Mountains separate Europe from Asia? Ul., Ca.

What Mountains bound Siberia on the South? L.-Ai., G.-Ai.

What Mountains extend through Soongaria and part of Mongolia?
Tn.

What Mountains bound Thibet on the North? Kn.

What Mountains bound Hindoostan on the North-east? Ha.

Which is the highest of the Himalaya Mountains? Ka.

This mountain, from recent measurement, is considered the highest
in the world; it is more than five miles high.

What Mountains in the southern part of Hindoostan? Gt.

What Mountains are in Turkey? Ts.

What Mountains are in Persia? Ez.

What Mountains bound Independent Tartary on the South? H.-Kh.

What Mountains are in China? Pg., Mg.

What three Gulfs are in the north part of Siberia? Oe., Yi., La.

What two Gulfs between Persia and Arabia? Pn., Os.

What two Gulfs on the west coast of Hindoostan? Ch., Cy.

What Gulf separates Hindoostan from Ceylon. Mr.

What Gulf south of Birmah? Mn.

What Gulf between Siam and Cambodia? Sm.

What Gulf east of Anam? Tn. What near the Yellow Sea? Pe.

What Gulf north of Kamtschatka? Ar.

Which is the most northern Cape of Asia? C.-Vi.

Which is the most southern Cape? Ra.

Which is the most eastern Cape? Et.

Which are the most southern Capes of Hindoostan and Birmah?
Ca. and Na.

————— 49 —————

What three great Rivers flow into the Northern Ocean? Oc., Yi., La.

What River flows into the Channel of Tartary? Ar.

What two large Rivers flow through China? Ho., Yg.

What River separates Cochin China from Cambodia? Ca.

What River flows into the Gulf of Martaban? Iy.

What two Rivers flow into the Bay of Bengal? Ga., Br.

What River bounds Hindoostan on the west? Is.

What two Rivers unite and flow into the Persian Gulf? Ea., Ts.

What Rivers flow into the Caspian Sea? Va., Ul.

What two Rivers flow into the Sea of Aral? Ao., Sn.

What River flows through little Bokhara? Cr.

What Island west of Syria? Cs.

What Island south of Hindoostan? Cn.

What Islands in the Bay of Bengal? An., Nr.

What Island west of Malacca? P.-Pg.

What Island south of China? Hn.

What Islands east of China? Fa., L.-Co.

What Islands form the Empire of Japan? Jo., Nn., Se., Ku.

What Island east of Mantchooria? Sn?

What Islands south of Kamtschatka? Ke.

What range of Islands east of Kamtschatka? An.

What three Islands north of Siberia? Ki., Lf., N.-Sa.

What Strait separates Asia from North America? Ba.

What Strait between the Islands of Jesso and Nippon? My.

What Strait between Corea and Japan? Ca.

What Strait between China and Formosa? Fa.

What Strait between Malacca and Sumatra? Ma.

What Strait between Arabia and Abyssinia? Bb.

What two great divisions does this Strait separate? Aa., Aa.

What Peninsula lies between the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea? Aa.

What Peninsula south of Siam? Ma.

What Peninsula between the Yellow Sea and the Sea of Japan? Ca.

What Peninsula between the seas of Ochotsk and Kamtschatka? Ka.

What Isthmus between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea? **Sz.**

What two great divisions does it unite? **Aa., Aa.**

What Isthmus west of the Gulf of Siam? **Kw.**

50

What three Lakes are in the southern part of Siberia? **Ty., An., Bl.**

What two are in Soongaria? **Bh., Z.-Nr.**

The word **Nor.** in Central or Middle Asia, appears to mean Lake.

What Lake is in Little Bokhara? **L.-Nr.**

What three Lakes in China? **K.-Nr., Tg., Pg.**

What Lake in Afghanistan? **Zh.**

The Caspian, Aral, and Dead Seas, are in fact Lakes, but have been called Seas because their waters are salt.

To what Empire do the Northern parts of Asia belong? **Rn.**

What Empire in the middle and eastern parts of Asia? **Ce.**

What great division in the south of Asia? **Ia.**

What country north of the Altai Mountains? **Sa.**

What great division south of the Altai Mountains? **C.-Ty.**

What great division east of the Caspian Sea? **L.-Ty.**

What country south of the Black Sea? **Ty.**

What country east of the Mediterranean Sea? **Sa.**

What country east of the Red Sea? **Aa.**

What country south of the Caspian Sea? **Pa.**

What countries east of Persia? **An., Bn.**

What country between the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal? **Hn.**

What countries east of the Bay of Bengal? **Bh., Sm.**

What division east of the Cambodia River? **Am.**

What countries in Anam? **Ca., C.-Ca., Tn.,** and part of **La.**

What country north of Anam? **Ca.**

The Chinese Empire includes nine different countries; what are they? **Sa., Ma., Ma., L.-Ba., L.-Tl., Tl., Bn., Ca., Ca.**

Independent Tartary includes six different countries; what are they? **Ks., Ta., Ka., Kn., G.-Ba., Kz.**

Afghanistan includes two different States; what are they? **Ht., Cl.**

What Empire lies east of the Chinese Empire? **Jn.**

What is the Capital of Siberia? **Ok.**—Of the Tartar States, **Kokan, Khiva,** and **Bokhara?** **Kn., Ka., Ba.**—Of Persia? **Tn.**—Of the Arabian States, **Hedjaz, Yemen, Nedsjed,** and **Oman?** **Ma., Sa., Da., Mt.**—Of **Herat?** **Ht.**—Of **Cabul?** **Cl.**—Of **Hindooستان?**

Ca.—Of Thibet? La.—Of Birmah? Mo.—Of Siam? Bk.—Of Anam? Hq.—Of China? Pn.—Of Corea? Ko.—Of Japan? Jo.

What country in Asia does the Arctic Circle pass through? Sa.

What countries does the Tropic of Cancer pass through? Aa., Hn., Bh., Ca.

In what Zone is the northern part of Asia? N.-Fd.

In what Zone is the central part of Asia? N.-Te.

In what Zone is the southern part of Asia? Td.

In what Latitude is Asia wholly? N.-Le.

How do you know it is in North Latitude? 135.

In what Longitude is Asia from Greenwich? E.-Le.

How do you know it is East Longitude? 151.

———— 51 ————

MAP NO. 28.—AFRICA.

What Sea bounds Africa on the North? Mn.

What Sea bounds it on the East? Rd.

What Ocean bounds it on the East? In.

What Ocean bounds it on the West? Ac.

What Strait separates Morocco from Spain? Gr.

What Strait separates Abyssinia from Arabia? Bb.

What Gulf between Tripoli and Barca? Sa.

What Gulf between Berbera and Arabia? An.

What Gulf south of Upper Guinea? Ga.

What Bays on the southern part of the west coast? G.-Fh., Wh. S.-Cr., S.-Ha.

What Bay on the east coast north of Caffraria? Da.

What Channel between Madagascar and Mozambique? Me.

Which is the most northern Cape of Africa? Bn.

Which is the most southern Cape? As.

What is the most eastern Cape? Gi.

Which is the most western Cape? Ve.

What celebrated Cape near the southern extremity of Africa? G.-He.

What two Capes on the desert coast? Br., Bo.

What Cape at the southern extremity of Liberia? Ps.

What Cape at the northern extremity of Mozambique? Do.

What Cape at the northern extremity of Zanguebar? Ba.

Which is the principal River in Africa? Ne.

The Nile is remarkable for flowing 1600 miles without receiving the smallest tributary. Though known and navigated from the earliest times, its source is yet undiscovered.

Into what Sea does the Nile empty? Mn.

What are its three chief branches? Ad., Ak., Te.

What three Rivers empty into the Atlantic Ocean on the west coast of Africa? Sl., Ga., R.-Ge.

What River in Liberia? S.-Ps.

What River empties into the Gulf of Guinea? Nr.

This is a very remarkable river; though heard of 20 centuries ago, its source and mouth were discovered only a few years since.

What River between Angola and Benguela? Ca.

What River between Loango and Congo? Co.

What River south of Benguela? Be.

What River runs through the country of the Hottentots? Oe.

What River flows into Delagoa Bay? Me.

What River flows into the Mozambique Channel? Ze.

What Rivers run through Zanguebar? Oe., We.

What Rivers flow into Lake Tchad? Yu., Sy.

What two Lakes in Soudan? Td., Fe.

What Lake north of Bambarra? De.

What Lake in Abyssinia? Da.

What Lake in Barbary? Lh.

What Lake west of Zanguebar and Mozambique? Mi., or Ni.

52

What three groups of Islands in the Atlantic Ocean belong to Portugal? Ae., Ma., C.-Ve.

What group of Islands belong to Spain? Cy.

What three Islands in the Gulf of Guinea belong to Portugal? Ps., S.-Ts., An.

Which is the most northern Island in the Gulf of Guinea? F.-Po.

What two Islands south of the Equator belong to Great Britain? An., S.-Ha.

St. Helena is remarkable for being the place of imprisonment and burial of Napoleon Bonaparte. He died here in 1821, after a residence of six years. In the year 1840, his remains were taken to France.

What great Archipelago in the Indian Ocean? En.

What are its principal Islands and groups? Mr., Co., Se., Ae., Ma.

Which are the Mascarenha Islands? Bn., Ms.

The latter is often called the Isle of France.

What Islands belong to Great Britain? Ms., Se., Ae.

What Island belongs to France? Bn.

What Islands belong to Muscat? Pa., Zr., Ma.

What Islands between Madagascar and Mozambique? Co.

What Islands north-east of Cape Guardafui? Sa., A.-Ca.

To what power does Socotra belong? Kn.

What Mountains extend through Barbary? As.

What is the highest Peak of the Atlas Mountains? Mn.

What Mountains between Soudan and Guinea? Kg.

What Mountains between Soudan and Ethiopia? Mn.

What Mountains in Congo? Cl.

What Mountains in Cape Colony? Sw.

What Mountains south of Abyssinia and near the Equator? Ka., Ko.

These mountains were recently discovered by missionaries travelling in this part of Africa. Their height is not yet known.

What Mountains in Madagascar? Ra., Rd.

What great division occupies the northern part of Africa? By.

What States does Barbary include? Mo., As., Ta., Ti., B.-Jd.

What great division lies south of Barbary? G.-Dt.

What great divisions lie south of the Great Desert? Sn., Sa.

What great divisions lie south of Soudan? U.-Ga., L.-Ga., and Ea.

What great division lies west of Soudan? Sa.

What great division on the west coast on both sides of the Equator? L.-Ga.

What great division on the east coast on both sides of the Equator? Zr.

What great division lies south of the Mountains of the Moon? Ea.

What colony occupies the southern extremity of Africa? C.-Cy.

What two races of men inhabit the country north of Cape Colony? Hs., Bs.

What countries lie on the Red Sea? Et., Na., Aa.

In what country are the mouths of the river Nile situated? Et.

What is the district comprised between the outlets of the river Nile called? Da.

What is signified by the word Delta?

It is a term applied to a tract of triangular shaped land, as at the mouth of the Nile. The districts embraced by the outlets of rivers are Deltas. The Niger, Ganges, Mississippi, and other great streams, have each their respective Deltas.

What Desert occupies a large portion of the north of Africa? G.-Dt.

What Desert between the river Nile and the Red Sea? Nn.

What Desert is crossed by the Tropic of Capricorn? Ch.

How long and wide is the Great Desert?

This is the largest desert in the world; and though extremely hot, and in most places destitute of water, yet contains a number of fertile spots, called Oases, all of which are inhabited.

Which are the five principal Oases? Fn., Tt., As., Bh., Ty.

There are four other Oases: which are they? Aa., Sh., E.-Dl., E.-Kh.

What is the western part of the Great Desert called? Sa.

What is the Capital of Morocco? Mo.—Of Algiers? As.—Of Tunis? Ts.—Of Tripoli? Ti.—Of Fezzan? Mkr.—Of Egypt? Co.—Of Nubia? N.-Da.—Of Fouta Jallon? To.—Of Ashantee? Ce.—Of Dahomey? Ay.—Of Benin? Bn.—Of Kaarta? Ko.—Of Timbuctoo? To.—Of Bambarra? So.—Of Houssa? So.—Of Yarriba? Eo.—Of Bornou? Ka.—Of Bergoo? Wa.—Of Darfur? Ca.—Of Kordofan? It.—Of Abyssinia? Gr.—Of Congo? S.-Sr.—Of Angola? S.-P.-Lo.—Of Benguela? S.-F.-Ba.—Of Cazembe? Ce.—Of Monomotapa? Zo.—Of Mozambique? Of Cape Colony? C.-Tn.—Of Imerina? Tu.

What parts of Africa are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? G.-Dt., Et.

What parts by the Equator? L.-Ga., Ea., Zr.

What parts by the Tropic of Capricorn? Hs., D.-Ch., Bs., Me.

In what Zone is Africa mostly? Td.

In what Zone is that part of it north of the Tropic of Cancer? N.-Te.

In what Zone is that part of it south of the Tropic of Capricorn? S.-Te.

Africa comprises about 37 degrees of North Latitude, and 35 degrees of South Latitude. In what Latitude then is it mostly situated? N.-Le.

Africa comprises more than 50 degrees of East Longitude, and about 18 degrees of West Longitude. In what Longitude is it then mostly? E.-Le.

MAP NO. 31.—OCEANICA.

Which are the three grand divisions of Oceanica? Ma., Aa., Pa.

Which is the largest division of Oceanica? Pa.

Which is the smallest division of Oceanica? Ma.

What three considerable Islands does the Equator pass through in Malaysia? Sa., Bo., Cs.

What Island lies south-east of Sumatra? Ja.

What five Islands east of Java? By., Sa., Ja., Fs., Tr.

What Islands east of Celebes? Se.

What Islands east of the China Sea? Pc.

Which are the two largest of the Philippine Islands? Ln., Mo.

What Strait separates Sumatra from Malacca? Ma.

What Strait separates Sumatra from Java? Sa.

American vessels generally pass through the Straits of Sunda in going to or returning from China.

What Strait between Borneo and Celebes? Mr.

What Islands between Borneo and Mindanao? So.

What Mountain in Sumatra directly under the Equator?

Which is the largest Island of Australasia? Aa.

What are its divisions? N.-Aa., W.-Aa., S.-Aa., N.-S.-W., and Va.

What Colony on the east coast of Australia? N.-S.-W.

What Colony on the west coast? S.-Rr.

What colony on the south coast? S.-Aa. and Va.

What Island south of Australia? V.-D.-Ld. or Ta.

What Strait separates Australia from Van Diemen's Land? Bs.

What Strait separates Australia from Papua or New Guinea? Ts.

What two Gulfs on opposite sides of Australia? Ca., Se.

Which is the principal River? My. Largest Lake? Ts.

Which are the principal Mountains in Australia? Bc.

Which is its principal Town? Sy.

What large Island north of Australia? Pa. or N.-Ga.

What Islands north-east of Australia? S.-Ao., N.-Ga., N.-Id., N.-Bn., Le.

What Islands east of Australia? N.-Hs., N.-Ca., Nk.

What Sea between Australia and New Hebrides? Cl.

What Islands south-east of Australia? N.-Zd.

What Strait between the two largest Islands of New Zealand? Ce.

What Strait between the middle and southernmost Island of New Zealand? Fx.

What Bays in the northern part of New Zealand? Is., Py.

 55

Which Archipelago of Polynesia does the Equator pass through? Cl.

Which are the principal Archipelagoes and Islands of Polynesia north of the Equator? Ms., As., Ce., Le., Sh., Aa.

What Archipelago lies on the 140th meridian of Longitude west from Greenwich? Ms.

What groups of Islands does it contain? Wn., Ms.

Which are the principal Islands east of the 160th meridian of Longitude west from Greenwich, and south of the Equator? Sy., Gn., Cs., Al., Pe., Pu., Gr., P.-Ws., K.-Gs.

Which are the principal Islands that lie west of the 160th meridian of Longitude west from Greenwich, and south of the Equator? Na., Fy., Fe., Hi., Ta., Kc.

What is the most northern Island of Polynesia? Ms.

Which are the most southern Isles of Polynesia? Kc.

Which is the most eastern Island of Polynesia? Er.

Which are the most western Islands of Polynesia? S.-As.

The most important group of Islands belonging to Polynesia is on the 20th parallel of North Latitude. Which is it? Sh.

Which is the principal of the Sandwich Islands? Hi.

What high Mountain is on the Island of Hawaii. M.-R.

What distinguished personage was killed here in the year 1779? C.-Ck.

What Tropic crosses the northern part of Oceania? Cr.

What Tropic crosses the southern part? Cn.

What great Circle crosses the central or middle part? Er.

In what Zone is the northern part of Oceania? N.-Te.

In what Zone is the middle part? Td.

In what Zone is the Southern part? S.-Te.

Oceania comprises 50 degrees of South Latitude, and 40 North Latitude.

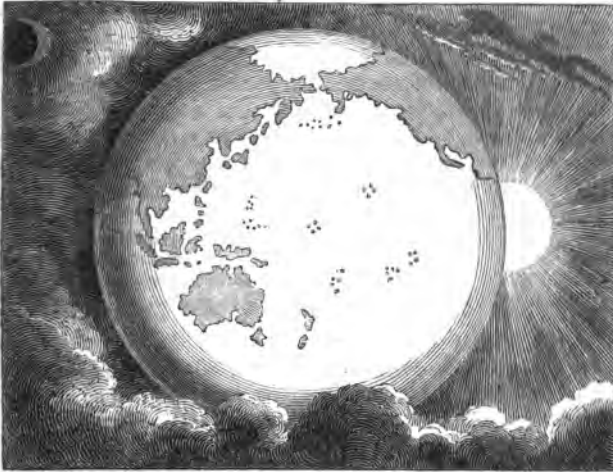
In what Latitude then is it mostly? Sh.

Oceania comprises about 85 degrees of east and 72 of west Longitude from Greenwich.

In what Longitude then is it mostly? Et.

PART SECOND.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

Figure and Population of the Earth.

— 56 —

1. The Earth is a vast globe or spherical body, similar in shape to a ball. Its surface contains about 200 millions of square miles, of which one-fourth, or 50 millions, is land; the remainder is covered with water.

2. Ignorant people suppose the earth to be a flat body, bounded on all sides by the sea and sky. More attentive observers were, however, long ago persuaded that it is a globe or sphere, similar in form to a ball or apple.

3. Various circumstances render it evident that the earth must be a body round in every direction; of which one of the

1. What is the earth? What does its surface contain? How much is land? How much is water? 2. What do ignorant people suppose the earth to be? Of what were more attentive observers persuaded? 3. What is one of the most striking proofs that the earth is round in

most striking proofs is that furnished by an eclipse of the moon, which takes place in consequence of the earth coming between the sun and the moon, and causing the circular shadow of the earth to be thrown on the latter body. .

4. If the earth, instead of being round in all directions, was merely a circular flat body like the top of a round table, the shadow thrown from it on the moon would at one time or other present the appearance of an oval, of a straight line, or some other figure different from that which it has always been found to assume.

5. Sailing round the world is another proof of its globular form. It is well known that navigators, by leaving any seaport, Philadelphia for instance, and sailing as nearly east or west from it as the form of the different continents will permit, may go round the world and return to the place they left in a direction opposite to that from which they started.

6. To sail round the world is called circumnavigating it, and was first accomplished by Magellan, a Portuguese navigator, more than three hundred years ago. It was for a long time considered a great undertaking, but it has been of late years so often performed, that it is not now thought to be an enterprise of any importance.

57

7. When a ship comes from sea towards the land, we first get sight of the tops of the masts and rigging; as she advances nearer, the lower parts are seen; and at last the hull, or body of the vessel, comes distinctly into view. If the earth were not spherical, the hull would be the first part seen.

8. A person sailing from the north to the southern parts of the earth, perceives, as he proceeds, the sun more directly over him at noon; at length it is seen directly overhead; and after he has passed the Equator, the sun begins to appear to the northward, and will seem to go farther and farther in that direction as he advances south.

9. New stars will also come into view in the southern horizon, while those in the northern parts will gradually disappear. These circumstances could not possibly happen if the earth were a flat body, whereas

every direction? 4. If the earth was a circular flat body, what appearance would its shadow present? 5. What is another proof of its globular form? How must navigators sail to go round the world? 6. What is it called? Who was the first that did it? What was it for a long time considered? 7. What do we first get sight of when a ship comes from sea? What at last comes distinctly into view? 8. What will a person sailing from the north perceive? What is further said? 9. What will come into view? What could not



Ship coming from Sea.

on the supposition that it is spherical, they all appear simple and probable.

10. The inhabitants of the earth amount to about eight hundred and fifty millions, and if they were equally distributed, every square mile of land would contain seventeen human beings.

11. On an average, a generation of men is supposed to exist about 33 years. Some individuals live more than twice, and a very few three times that period; but the estimate is, that about 850 millions of human beings are born and die every 33 years; being at the rate of almost 26 millions a year, 70,000 every day, about 3000 every hour, and 50 every minute.)

12. The creation of the world, according to the book of Genesis, took place nearly 6,000 years ago; so that, supposing the average duration of life to have been always the same, about 180 generations of men would have existed since that time.

possibly happen? 10. How many inhabitants are there on the earth? Suppose they were equally distributed, what would be the effect? 11. How long on an average does a generation of men exist? How many are born and die every thirty-three years? How many die every year? Every day? Every hour? Every minute? 12. How long

13. In the early ages of the earth, however, the duration of life was greater than at present; therefore, it is probable that a smaller number of generations of men have existed than is above stated.

58

14. The world comprises five great divisions, viz.: America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Oceanica; these are each subdivided into various Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, &c.

15. America is a great continent, entirely separated from the other parts of the earth. It is often called the New World, and also the Western Continent.

16. Europe is the smallest of the five grand divisions, yet it is the most densely peopled, and contains the most powerful nations in the world.

17. Asia is the largest division of the Globe, and comprises more than one-half of the Eastern Continent. It is the most populous quarter of the earth.

18. Africa is a great peninsula, united to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. It is the least known of any of the great divisions of the earth.

19. Oceanica comprises the various groups of Islands situated in the Pacific Ocean between the Eastern and Western continents.

20. Of the population of the earth, 446 millions belong to the European or Caucasian race, 283 millions to the Asiatic or Mongolian race, 92 millions to the African or Negro race, 22 millions to the Malay race, and 10 millions to the American race.

has the world been created? How many generations of thirty-three years each would have existed? 12. When was the duration of life greater than at present? 14. What does the world comprise? What are they? 15. What is America? 16. What is Europe? 17. What is Asia? 18. What is Africa? 19. What does Oceanica comprise? 20. Of the population of the earth, how many belong to the European race? The Asiatic? The African? The Malay? The American?

AMERICA.



Landing of Columbus.

59

1. **AMERICA** is an extensive continent, comprising one of the grand divisions of the globe. It contains about three-tenths of the dry land on the surface of the earth, and is washed on all sides by vast oceans.

2. Its climate is various, embracing that of every Zone; the torrid, the temperate on both sides of the equator, and part of the frigid. It is said to be colder, generally, than in corresponding latitudes in the old world.

3. This continent is distinguished for the variety and richness of its vegetable productions, the number of its mines of gold, silver, and precious stones, and for the freedom of its political institutions.

4. The inhabitants amount to about 55 millions, of whom 27 millions are whites, 9 millions Indians, 9 millions negroes, and 10 millions of the mixed races.

5. The whites are chiefly English in the North, and Spaniards in

America. Q. — 1. What does America contain? 2. What is said of the climate? 3. For what is this continent distinguished? 4. What is the number of inhabitants? 5. What are the Whites?

the South, with some French, Portuguese, Germans, Dutch, &c. The negroes are Africans and their descendants, who were purchased as slaves in their native country, and brought hither from time to time.

6. The aboriginal population consists of two distinct races: the *Esquimaux*,* inhabiting the shores and islands of the Arctic regions, and the copper-coloured Indians, who are spread over the rest of the continent.

7. America is called the Western Continent, because it lies westward of Europe, and the New World, from its recent discovery. It was unknown to European nations until the year 1492, when it was discovered by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, in Italy, and the most skilful navigator of his age.†

8. A knowledge of the spherical figure of the earth, led Columbus to believe that the eastern parts of the world approached so near to Europe, that they might be reached in a moderate space of time by sailing westward, and he proposed to undertake the voyage.

9. This project, however, was generally regarded as visionary, and it was only after many years of ardent solicitation, that Ferdinand and Isabella, King and Queen of Spain, were induced to patronize the undertaking.

— 60 —

10. Columbus was furnished by these sovereigns with three small vessels, and ninety men, and left Palos, a port in the south of Spain, August 3d, 1492. On the 12th of October following, he discovered Guanahani Island, one of the Bahamas, which he named St. Salvador.

11. He visited at that time several of the adjacent islands, and returned to Spain, where he was received with the greatest honours. He made three other successful voyages of discovery, but was, notwithstanding, treated with great injustice by those who were envious of the fame he had acquired.

The Negroes? 6. The aboriginal population? 7. What is America frequently called? In what year was it discovered? Who discovered it? 8. What did Columbus believe? 9. Who patronized him? 10. What did they furnish him with? When did he leave Spain? When did he discover Guanahani? 11. What did he visit at that time? How was he received in Spain? What did he

* *Esquimaux*, *Es'-ke-mo*.

† The great object which then engaged the attention of the maritime nations of Europe, was a passage by sea to India.

12. The discovery of Columbus excited a spirit of maritime enterprise unknown and unfelt at any time before, and attracted numerous adventurers from all parts of Europe.

13. In 1497, John Cabot, and his son Sebastian, natives of Venice, in the service of Henry VII. of England, discovered North America, and explored the coast from Newfoundland to Florida.

14. In 1499, Americus Vespucius, a native of Florence, visited South America. On his return to Europe, he published the first account of the New World, of which he claimed the original discovery, and thereby gave his name to the Western Continent. This, however, does not lessen the glory which crowns the discovery of Columbus, and which will descend with his memory to all future ages.

15. It was then supposed that America was a part of India; the islands first discovered received therefore the name of West Indies, and the inhabitants that of Indians, which was afterwards extended to the natives of the whole country.

16. Much controversy has taken place in regard to the origin of the inhabitants of the New World: when discovered, they were found in various stages of society, from the lowest savage state to that of a half-civilized people. The conclusion is, that they emigrated from the Eastern Continent, and that they reached America from the nearest points of North-Western Europe and North-Eastern Asia, but at what period is entirely unknown.

17. Several years elapsed before America was known to be a separate continent; at length, in 1513, Balboa, a Spaniard, ascended the mountains in the Isthmus of Darien, and first saw the Pacific Ocean.

18. The Western Continent is generally described under two grand divisions, viz.: North America and South America; these are joined together by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama. There is besides a great collection of islands lying between the two continents, usually called the West Indies; but by some it is also termed the Columbian Archipelago.

afterwards do? How was he treated? 12. What did the discovery of Columbus excite? 13. Who discovered North America? 14. Who published the first account of the New World? After whom was it named? What will descend to all future ages? 15. What was America supposed to be? What did the Islands first discovered receive? The inhabitants? 16. What is said in regard to the origin of the inhabitants? How were they found? What is the conclusion. 17. Who first saw the Pacific Ocean? 18. What are the divisions of the Western Continent?

NORTH AMERICA.



North American Indians.

61

1. NORTH AMERICA comprises the northern division of the Western Continent. It extends from the Arctic Ocean to the Isthmus of Darien, a distance of 4800 miles, and is from 2600 to 3200 miles in breadth.

1. The Rivers, Lakes, Plains, and Mountains, of this continent, are all on a grand scale, and are among the most remarkable in the world.

3. The Mississippi, with its largest branch, the Missouri, surpasses, in length of course, any river of the Eastern Continent; and Lake Superior is the largest body of fresh water known. It forms, with the great lakes with which it is connected, a vast interior sea, affording a nearly continuous navigation hundreds of miles in extent.

4. The precious and useful metals and minerals exist in North America in great abundance. Gold, silver, copper, and tin, are found in Mexico; and gold, iron, lead, and coal, in the

North America. Q. — 1. What is North America? What is its extent? 2. What are on a grand scale? 3. What is said of its rivers and lakes? 4. What metals, &c., exist in great abundance? What

United States—where the three latter abound in such quantities, that ages of the most active industry will not probably exhaust them.

5. Among the animals of North America, there are several species not found in any other part of the world. The grizzly and barren ground bears are peculiar; also, the moose or elk, the wapiti, and the caribou, or reindeer. The buffalo, musk-ox, and Rocky Mountain sheep and goat, all differ from animals of the same kind found elsewhere.



Buffalo.



Rocky Mountain Sheep.

6. Various species of birds abound; of the rapacious kind, there are eagles, vultures, hawks, falcons, &c. The bald-headed eagle is well known as being the chosen emblem of our own republic. The wild turkey is a native of this continent, and was introduced into Europe about thirty years after the discovery of America.



Bald Eagle.



Pinnated Grouse.

7. The highly esteemed canvas-back duck, the diminutive hum-

abounds in the United States? 5. What is said of the animals of North America? 6. What species of birds abound? What is said of the wild turkey, &c.? 7. What other birds are mentioned?

ming-bird, the whip-poor-will, the blue-jay, and the mocking-bird, are all confined to this continent; while grouse, pheasants, &c., of different kinds, are found in various parts, and are highly esteemed for food.

8. The alligator exists only in the southern section of the continent, being seldom seen north of Louisiana and the Carolinas. The rattlesnake is peculiar to the New World; it is formidable for the deadly venom of its bite, and comprises five or six different varieties.

9. The Indians and Esquimaux are the original inhabitants of the country. The Indians are usually tall, straight, and erect in form, of a dark copper-colour, with high cheek-bones and long coarse black hair; while the Esquimaux are short and stout, and of a dirty reddish-yellow complexion. The latter are lively and cheerful in disposition; they appear to be more social and domestic in their habits than savages usually are.

10. The political divisions of North America are the Republics of the United States, Mexico, and Central America, occupying the regions south and west of the great lakes, and the colonial territories of Great Britain and Russia, comprising the regions north of the great lakes.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE QUESTIONS.

In bounding any country or state, let the learner tell what is on the north, what on the south, on the east, and on the west.

To the first question on the following page — How is Russia America bounded? the answer will be, On the north by the Polar Sea, south by the Pacific Ocean, east by British America, and west by Behring's Strait.

In describing Gulfs, Bays, or Sounds, tell what countries they are in, or are surrounded by, and what waters they are connected with: thus, Baffin's Bay is bounded east by Greenland, west by Prince William's Land, and leads into the Atlantic Ocean.

State what countries, or divisions, Straits separate, and what Oceans, Bays, &c., they connect: thus, Behring's Strait separates America from Asia, and connects the Pacific and the Arctic Oceans.

State where Lakes are situated, and with what Rivers they are connected: thus, Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, are between Canada and the United States, and flow into the St. Lawrence River.

State where Peninsulas are situated, to what countries they belong, and what waters surround them: thus, Nova Scotia is in the southern part of British America; it has the Bay of Fundy and the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the north, and the Atlantic Ocean on the south. State where Islands are situated, and their direction from the nearest Conti-

8. Of the alligator? 9. Who comprise the original inhabitants of the country? What is said of the Indians? Of the Esquimaux? 10. How is North America politically divided?

rent or other islands : thus, Cuba is in the West Indies ; it lies south of the United States, east of Mexico, and north of Jamaica.

State where Mountains are situated, how they extend, what countries they separate, and what their length is : thus, The Rocky Mountains are in the western part of North America ; they extend through Russian America, British America, the United States, and Mexico ; and are 4,000 miles in length.

State where rivers rise, in what direction they flow, and where they empty : thus, The Mississippi rises west of Lake Superior, flows southward through the United States, and empties into the Gulf of Mexico. Mention also the branches which form the main streams of various rivers in the United States : thus, The Alleghany and Monongahela form the Ohio ; the Mattapony, in Virginia, is formed of the Mat, the Ta, the Po, and the Ny.

USE OF THE SCALES

By means of the Scales of Miles, which are attached to nearly all the Maps, the learner may measure the length and breadth of Continents, Seas, Gulfs, &c. Thus, for example, take with a pair of compasses, or the edge of a slip of paper, the length of the Scale of Miles of Map No. 3, and measure with it from Smith's Sound to the southern extremity of North America ; it will be found to extend nearly five times the length of the scale, or about 4,800 miles. On north latitude 40 degrees, the breadth of the Continent is 2,600 miles ; on latitude 52 degrees, 3,000 miles ; and from Nova Scotia to Porto Rico, the distance is 1,800. These exercises will give variety to the studies, and impress on the mind of the pupil the length and breadth of countries, and their distances from each other, &c., in a more decided manner than by any other method.

By studying the Explanation on the Maps, the learner will understand how the capitals of countries, the population of the cities and towns, and the lengths of the rivers, are represented.

62

Map No. 4. — How is Russian America bounded ? British America bounded ? Capital ? United States bounded ? Capital ? Mexico bounded ? Capital ? Central America bounded ? Capital ? Balize bounded ? Capital ?

How is North America bounded ?

Where is Coronation Gulf ? G. of Boothia ? G. of St. Lawrence ? Welcome G. ? G. of Georgia ? G. of California ? G. of Mexico ? G. of Tehuantepec ? What is a Gulf or Bay ? 24, page 10.

Where is Bristol Bay ? Melville B. ? Hudson's B. ? Musquito B. ? Ungava B. ? James's B. ? San Francisco B. ? B. of Fundy ? Delaware B. ? Chesapeake B. ? Tampa B. ? Galveston B. ? B. of Campeche ? B. of Honduras ? B. of Guatemala ?*

* *Guatemala*, Gwa-te-mah'-la.

Where is Norton's Sound? Prince William's S.? Smith's S.? Lancaster S.? Davy's S.? Queen Charlotte's S.? Albemarle S.
What is a Sound? 26, page 10.

Where is Behring's* Strait? Davis's S.? Cumberland S.? Fro-bisher's S.? Hudson's S.? S. of Bellisle?† Gut or S. of Canso? S. of Juap de Fuca? How wide is Behring's S.? Where is Pr. Re-gent's Inlet? What is a Strait? 25, page 10.

Where is Great Bear Lake? Great Slave L.? Athabasca L.? Winnipeg L.? L. Superior? L. Huron? L. Michigan? L. Erie? L. Ontario? L. Chapala?‡ Great Salt Lake? L. Nicaragua?§
What is a Lake? 29, page 10.

Where is the Peninsula of Alaska? Melville? Greenland? Nova Scotia? Florida? Yucatan? California? Boothia Felix?
What is a Peninsula? 54, page 14.

Where is Cape Prince of Wales? C. Bathurst? C. Brewster? C. Farewell? C. St. Lewis? C. Race? C. Sable? N. S. C. Cod? C. Hatteras? C. Sable? Fa. C. St. Antonio? C. Gracias à Dios? C. Mendocino? Moro Hermoso? C. St. Lucas? C. Gorda? Point De Witt Clinton? P. Beechy? P. Barrow? Capes are frequently called Points.

What is a Cape or Point? 57, page 14.

Where is Nunnivack Island? Kodiak I.? Sitka I.? Washing-ton or Queen Charlotte's? Quadra and Vancouver's I.? North Georgian Islands? Southampton I.? Disco I.? Newfoundland I.? Anticosti I.? Prince Edward's I.? Cape Breton I.? Bermudas Is-lands? Bahama Islands? The West Indies? Cuba? Hayti? Ja-maica? Porto Rico? The last four are called the Great Antilles. Where are the Caribbee Islands? Where is Curaçoa? Margarita? Buen Ayre? Oruba? Tortuga? Orchilla? The last six are called the Little Antilles.

What are Islands? 56, page 14.

Map No. 4. — Where are the Rocky Mountains? and what is their length? Where is the Sierra Nevada or Snowy Range? Alleghany Mountains? and their length? The Sierra Madre? Where is Mount St. Elias? Mt. Brown? Mt. Hooker? Tell the heights of the last three Mountains. Where is Fremont's Peak? Long's Peak? Pike's P.? Popocatpetl?|| The Water Volcano? The last two are Vol-canoes. What is a Volcano? 62, p. 15.

* Behring's, Be'-ringu. † Bellisle, Bel-ile'. ‡ Chapala, Cha-pa'-la.
§ Nicaragua, Nic-ar-aw'-gwa. || Popocatpetl, Po-po-cat-a-peet-il'.

Where is Mackenzie's River? Great Fish? Nelson? St. Lawrence? Frazer's? Columbia? Colorado? Rio Grande? Mississippi? Give the lengths of each of these rivers. What is a river?

What stream do you observe extending along the east coast of the United States from Florida to the Grand Bank of Newfoundland? Gf. Sm. This is a remarkable current in the Atlantic Ocean, which runs where it is narrowest at the rate of 5 miles an hour, lessening in rapidity as it flows north. The water is warmer in the Gulf Stream than in the adjacent parts of the Ocean, and of a different colour also.

On the Northern Coast of North America, point out Wellington Channel, Mount Franklin, Grinnell Land.

The two latter were discovered by the expedition under command of Lieut. De Haven, U. S. N., which was fitted out from means furnished by the munificence of Henry Grinnell, Esq., of New York, to go in search of Sir John Franklin.

Many attempts have been made to find a north-west passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific. In search of this passage Sir John Franklin sailed from England in 1845, but up to the present time (1852), though several expeditions have been sent to seek him, his fate, with that of the men who accompanied him, remains in uncertainty.

Capt. Penny, commander of an English expedition, reports as probably existing towards the north-pole, beyond the barrier of ice which prevented his further progress, an open sea, free from ice, and apparently offering no obstructions to a free navigation.

— 64 —

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

1. **RUSSIAN* AMERICA** comprises that part of the Continent lying nearest to Asia, from which it is separated by Behring's Strait, and from British America by the 141st degree of west longitude.

2. It is a cold, dreary, and almost unknown region, inhabited chiefly by Indians and Esquimaux. The coast is rocky and elevated, and in many places rises into mountainous peaks. Of these the most remarkable is Mount St. Elias, an extinct volcano.

3. The Russians have established trading factories along the coast, the principal of which is Sitka. Here they barter fire-arms, beads, tobacco, and other articles, for the furs obtained by the natives in hunting.

Russian America. Q. — 1. What does Russian America comprise? What separates Russian America from Asia? What separates it from British America? By whom is it chiefly inhabited? 2. What is said of the coast? Which is the most remarkable peak? 3. What have the Russians established along the coast? How do they trade with

* *Russian, Rush'-an.*



Subterranean Mansion of the Aleutian Islanders.

4. The Aleutian* or Fox Islands, which form a part of this region, extend to a great distance westward from the Peninsula of Alaska: they are inhabited by a race of savages, who live in houses under ground, containing each from 50 to 150 inhabitants. These dwellings are divided into numerous apartments, which, though dark and dirty, protect their inmates effectually from the weather.

Map No. 4.—What Sea bounds Russian America on the north? Pr.—What Ocean on the south? Pc.—What country on the east? B.-Aa.—What is the most northern point? Bw.—The most western Cape? P.-Ws.—What Peninsula in the south? Aa.—What two Mountains in the south-east? S.-Es., Fr.—On what Island is Sitka situated? Sa.

— 65 —

DANISH AMERICA.

1. DANISH AMERICA comprises Greenland and Iceland. They both lie north of the 60th parallel of north latitude, and are cold, barren regions. The former is generally supposed to be a large island, but its northern extremity is still unknown.

2. The native inhabitants resemble the Esquimaux; they live chiefly on fish, and are clothed in seal-skins. They have been nearly all converted to Christianity by the Moravian missionaries. The latter, a

the natives? 4. What Islands extend westward from Alaska? By whom are they inhabited? How do they live? What do they contain? How are they divided?

Danish America. Q.—1. What does Danish America comprise? What is said of Greenland and Iceland? Of the former? 2. What people do the native inhabitants resemble? On what do they live, &c.? What is said of them? Of the European residents?

* *Aleutian*, Al-u'-shan.

few Danish traders, and the officers of the government, are the only European residents.

3. Iceland is a mountainous island, situated in the Arctic Ocean, 200 miles east of Greenland. It is noted for its volcanoes and hot springs, called geysers, which spout up hot water to the height of from 100 to 200 feet.

4. The Icelanders are a remarkably moral and religious people, and are, by means of domestic instruction, better educated than the inhabitants of almost any other country in Europe. In this island no war has occurred for 600 years, and no military force has been raised in all that time.

5. The village of Reikiavik is the capital. It derives its name, which signifies *steam-town*, from the warm springs in the vicinity.

Map No. 4.—What bay between Greenland and British America? Ba. What strait? Da. Which is the southernmost cape of Greenland? Fl. Easternmost? Br. The most northern of Iceland? Nt. Southern? Cy. In what part of Iceland are Reikiavik and Skalholtic? Wt. Mt. Hecla? Wt. What circle extends across the southern part of Greenland and the northern part of Iceland? Ac.

66

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. **BRITISH AMERICA** comprises all that portion of the Western Continent lying north of the United States, except Russian and Danish America. It is a region of vast extent, comprising more than a third part of North America.

2. Its divisions are New Britain, New Caledonia, Canada, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton, and the Island of Newfoundland. About a tenth part only of these territories is settled by a civilized population.

3. The climate of British America is very severe; the winter, in the northern parts of the country, being almost perpetual, and even in the southern districts, the ground is

Iceland.—3. What is Iceland? For what is it noted? What is said of the geysers? 4. Describe the Icelanders. What is said of domestic instruction, war, &c.? 5. Of Reikiavik, &c.?

British America. Q.—1. What does British America comprise? 2. What are its divisions? 3. What is said of the climate?

covered with ice and snow for five and six months in the year.



The White or Polar Bear.



Musk Ox.

4. The White Bear, Musk Ox, Caribou, or American Reindeer, and other animals, abound in all the northern districts, and supply the Indians with the chief part of their clothing and food, besides furnishing the skins which they barter with the traders of the Hudson's Bay Company for the various manufactured articles which have become essential to their comfort.

5. Each province of British America has a Governor and Council, appointed by the sovereign of Great Britain,* and a House of Commons or Representatives chosen by the people. The whole territory, however, is under the control of a Governor-General, who resides at Quebec.

6. Canada was originally settled by the French, but fell into the hands of the English in consequence of the victory gained near Quebec, in 1759, by General Wolfe.

7. Since that period the trade and population of these provinces have greatly increased, and they have likewise enjoyed a considerable degree of prosperity. Canada was for fifty years divided into two provinces; but in the year 1841 it was again organized into one.

Map No. 4.—What bounds British America on the North? P.-Sa.—On the West? R.-Aa.—South? U.-Ss.—East? A.-On.—What separates it from Greenland? B.-By.—In what continent is British America? Wn.—What circle extends through the north part? Ac.—In what Zone is that part of it which lies north of the Arctic circle? N.-Fd.—In what Zone is the southern part? N.-Te.—In what latitude is British America? N.-Le.—In what longitude from Greenwich? W.-Le.

4. What animals abound? 5. What is said of the provinces of British America? 6. By what people was Canada first settled? 7. What has taken place since? What has been enjoyed?

* Britain, Brit'in.

NEW BRITAIN.

1. **NEW BRITAIN** comprises that part of British America situated north of Canada and the United States. It contains more than three-fourths of the whole of the British possessions, and is divided by Hudson's Bay into two unequal portions.

2. The only trade in this region is in furs, to facilitate which the Hudson's Bay Company have established forts and trading-houses in various quarters, extending from Hudson's Bay, westward, to the Pacific, and to the northward almost to the Arctic Ocean. The whole region is in consequence often called the Hudson's Bay Company's Territory.



Beaver.



Raccoon.

3. The Beaver, Raccoon, Muskrat, Otter, and other animals, are eagerly hunted for their furs; the exports of which have amounted in some years to upwards of a million of dollars.

4. The coast of Labrador, and the whole of the northern shores of this region, from Greenland westward to Behring's Strait, is inhabited by the Esquimaux, a race of savages differing essentially from the Indians, in form, disposition, and complexion.

5. Among these people, on the coast of Labrador, the Moravians have established the missionary settlements of Nain, Okkak, Hopedale, &c., and have partially improved their habits and condition.

Map No. 4.—What territory on the east coast? *Lr.*—On the west? *N.-Ca.*—East of Hudson's Bay? *E.-Mn.*—West side? *N.-N.-Ws.*, *N.-S.-Ws.*—What large Bay in New Britain? *Hs.*—How long and

New Britain. Q.—1. What does New Britain comprise? 2. What trade has it? What company has established forts in various quarters? 3. What animals are hunted for their furs? 4. What people inhabit the coast of Labrador and the northern shores? 5. What have the Moravians established?

wide is it?—Between New Britain and Greenland? *Bs.*—How wide is it?—Name the four largest lakes in New Britain. *G.-Br., G.-Se., Aa., Wg.*—What large river flows into the Polar Sea? *Ms.*—Its length?—What two rivers flow into Lake Athabasca? *Pe., Aa.*—What river flows into Lake Winnipeg? *Sn.*—What river connects Lake Winnipeg with Hudson's Bay? *Nn.*—Which are the principal forts? *Re., Rn., Cl., Yk., Sn., Ay., Me.*—The principal Indian tribes? *Cr., D.-Rb., Cs., Kx., B.-Ft., As.*—What mountains are in the west part of New Britain? *Ry.*—Their length? Which are the two highest? *Bn., Hr.*—The height of each?

— 68 —

CANADA WEST.*

1. CANADA WEST extends from the Ottawa River to the western extremity of Lake Superior. The climate is generally healthy and salubrious. The summer heats are more moderate and the winters shorter and less rigorous than in the Eastern Province.

2. The soil in the settled parts of the country yields abundant crops of grain, wheat, Indian corn, flax, &c. Large quantities of maple sugar are also made.

3. The most important canals in British America are in Canada West: these are the Rideau and the Welland canals. The first extends from the Ottawa River to Kingston; the Welland Canal unites Lake Erie with Lake Ontario. Both these works allow vessels of considerable burden to pass through.

4. On the Niagara River, which flows from Lake Erie into Lake Ontario, are the Falls of Niagara, 165 feet high. This is one of the most magnificent of Nature's works. The noise of the cataract is heard, and the cloud of vapour which rises from it is seen, at the distance of many miles.

5. Toronto, the largest town of Canada West, is pleasantly situated on a bay of the same name, on the north shore of Lake Ontario; it is regularly laid out, and has a number of handsome buildings.

6. Kingston, at the lower end of Lake Ontario, has a good harbour; it is at the southern extremity of the Rideau Canal. Bytown is on the Ottawa River, at the northern extremity of the Rideau Canal.

Canada West. Q.—1. What is the extent of Canada West? What is said of the climate? 2. The soil? What does it yield? 3. What is said of canals? 4. Of Niagara Falls? 5. Of Toronto? 6. Of

* Upper and Lower Canada long formed separate provinces, but were united in the year 1841, by Act of the British Parliament. At the same time the name of the upper province was changed to Canada West, and of the lower to Canada East.



Falls of Niagara.

7. Hamilton, at the western end of Lake Ontario, is one of the most flourishing towns in Canada. London, on the Thames* River, Goderich, on the east shore of Lake Huron, and Niagara, at the mouth of the Niagara River, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 5.—What lakes separate Canada West from the United States? Oo., Ee., Hn., Sr.—What river, in part, from New York? S.-Le.—What River from Canada East? Oa.—What is the eastern part of Lake Huron called? Me.—What Isles in the north part? Me.—What Island in the western part of Lake Superior? Re.—What is the length of Lake Superior? Huron? Erie? Ontario?—On Map No. 11, tell what battles were fought in 1814, near the falls of Niagara? F.-Ee., Ca.

CANADA EAST.

1. CANADA EAST extends on both sides of the St. Lawrence River, from its mouth to the river Ottawa. The lower part of the province is rugged, cold, and sterile; but the upper portion is fertile, well watered, and more moderate in temperature. All sections have, however, the climate of Sweden, though in the latitude of France.

2. More than three-fourths of the inhabitants are of French

Kingston? Bytown? 7. What is said of Hamilton? Of London? Of Goderich? Of Niagara?

Canada East. Q.—1. How far does Canada East extend? 2. What

* *Thames, Temz.*

origin; they speak the French language, and are principally Catholics. The remainder are mostly natives of Great Britain, or their descendants.



Canadian Habits.

3. The native French Canadians are called *habitans*. They are gay in their dispositions, courteous and polite in their manners, and strongly attached to their religion and native country.

4. Canada East produces wheat, Indian corn, and other grains common to the northern parts of the United States. The exports are timber, grain, flour, furs, pot and pearl ashes, &c.



City of Quebec.

5. The city of Quebec is the capital of British America; it is very strongly fortified, and is situated one half on a plain along the River St. Lawrence, and the other half on a steep, perpendicular rock, 350 feet high. These are called respectively the upper and lower towns.

6. Montreal* is on Montreal Island, in the St. Lawrence River, 180 miles above Quebec. It is the largest town in British America, and the emporium of the trade with the United States. It is connected with Boston by a railroad. The town of Three Rivers is on the north bank of the St. Lawrence River. William Henry, Chambly,† and St. John, are small towns on Sorel‡ River.

is said of the inhabitants? 3. What is said of the French Canadian? 4. Produce? Exports? 5. What is Quebec? 6. Describe the position of Montreal. What is it? With what city is it connected? Name the other towns.

* Montreal, Mont-re-aul'. † Chambly, Sham'-ble. ‡ Sorelle, Sor-el'.

Map No. 5.—What country lies west of Canada East? C.-Wt.—What States lie south? N.-Yk., Vt., N.-H., Me.—What State lies east? Me.—The principal river? S.-Le. Its length? (This includes the lakes.)—What Lake does the Saguenay flow from? S.-Jn. The length of the Saguenay? The Ottawa? What River unites Lakes Champlain and St. Peter? Se.—What four Lakes are in Canada East? S.-Jn., St.-Pr., Tg., Ja.—What three Rivers flow into the St. Lawrence?

— 70 —

NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. NEW BRUNSWICK is situated to the east of the State of Maine, and to the north-west of Nova Scotia. Until the year 1784, it was included within the limits of the latter, which, at that period, was divided into two separate provinces.

2. This colony is but partially cleared, and contains extensive forests. The soil is generally of good quality, especially along the banks of the River St. John and other streams.

3. The fisheries are a source of considerable wealth, and employ many of the inhabitants; the produce being, with lumber, the chief articles of export. Ship-building is carried on to a considerable extent.

4. The Bay of Fundy, which separates this province from Nova Scotia, is remarkable for the great and rapid rise of its tides, which often attain the height of 70 feet.

5. Fredericton, the seat of government, is situated some distance up the river St. John. It is built chiefly of wood, and contains the government offices, several churches, and a college.

6. The city of St. John is the most considerable place in New Brunswick, and has an extensive commerce. St. Andrew's, at the head of Passamaquoddy Bay, and Campobello, on the island of the same name, are the next in trade and population. Chatham and New Castle are small towns on the Mirimichi River.

Map No. 7.—Which is the chief river? S.-Jn.—What island lies near New Brunswick? P.-Es.—Gulf to the eastward? S.-Le.—Two bays north-east? Cs., Mi.—Bay on the south? Fy.—Peninsula south-east? N.-Sa.—On what river is the city of St. John? St. Andrew's? Fredericton, the capital?—What strait separates Prince Edward's Island from New Brunswick? Nd.

New Brunswick. Q.—1. How is New Brunswick situated? In what was it included? 2. What is said of the fisheries? Soil? 3. Chief articles of export? Ship-building? 4. The Bay of Fundy? 5. The capital? 6. St. John? St. Andrew's? Campobello, &c?

NOVA SCOTIA.

1. NOVA SCOTIA was first settled by the French, and named by them Acadia. In 1763 it was conquered by Great Britain, and since that time has been called by its present name.

2. It is a peninsula, 280 miles long, and from 50 to 100 broad. On the coast the soil is generally poor, but in the interior and northern parts it is well adapted to cultivation.

3. Wheat and other grains, with potatoes of the finest quality, are produced. Coal, and gypsum, or plaster of paris, are found in vast quantities, and with fish, grindstones, &c., are largely exported, copper, iron, and various other minerals, also abound.

4. Halifax, the capital, is situated on one of the finest harbours in the world, and contains the most extensive dock-yard in British America. Lunenburg, Liverpool, Yarmouth, and Pictou, are all places of some trade; from the latter coal is shipped to the United States.

5. CAPE BRETON ISLAND. — Cape Breton is a large island, separated from Nova Scotia by the Gut or Strait of Canso; it is about 110 miles in length, and from 30 to 80 in breadth, and is divided into two nearly equal portions by an arm of the sea called the Bras d'Or.

6. Agriculture is in a backward state, the Cod Fishery attracting the chief industry of the people. This island was, in 1820, politically attached to Nova Scotia, and sends two members to the House of Assembly.

7. Louisburg, which the French carefully fortified, was once a place of great importance, but it is now entirely deserted. The village of Sidney is the capital. In its vicinity are several valuable coal mines. Arechat, on Isle Madame, is the largest town.

Map No. 7. — What Islands lie east and south-east of Nova Scotia? C.-Bn., Se.—What Island north? P.-Es.—What separates Nova Scotia and Cape Breton? G.-Co. — What Ocean on the south-east? Ac.—What Bay on the north-west? Fy.—What is the population of Halifax? Lunenburg? Liverpool? Arechat? Yarmouth?

Nova Scotia. Q. — 1. By whom was Nova Scotia first settled, &c.? When was it conquered by Great Britain? 2. What is it? What is said of the soil? 3. Productions? Coal, &c.? Minerals? 4. The capital and other towns? 5. What is Cape Breton? How is it divided? 6. What is said of its agriculture, &c.? What occurred in 1820, &c.? 7. What is said of Louisburg, Sidney, &c.?

1. **PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.** — Prince Edwards is a fine, fertile island in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, lying nearly parallel to the coasts of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

2. The soil is good and well adapted to agriculture, which is in a more improved state than in any of the neighbouring colonies. Charlotte Town, the capital, is situated at the head of a fine navigable bay.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

3. **NEWFOUNDLAND** is a large island, situated at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and forming the most eastern part of British America. The soil is mostly barren, and the timber scanty and of small size.

4. It owes its importance to its cod fisheries, which are the most valuable in the world. The fish are caught in vast numbers upon certain shallow places in the sea in the vicinity of the island, called the Banks of Newfoundland.

5. The bank fisheries are carried on by Americans and French chiefly; while the inhabitants of the island have established their fisheries along the shore.

6. The fishing business is dangerous, but profitable; it is an admirable nursery for the hardy seamen of the New England States, and furnishes us with an important article of export to other countries. The seal-fishing has of late years attracted much attention.

7. St. John's is the capital; the houses are nearly all built of wood, and the town has in consequence suffered severely from fire. Harbour Grace and Placentia are small towns.

Map No. 7. — What separates Prince Edward's Island from New Brunswick? Nd.-St. — What bounds Newfoundland on the east? A.-On. — On the west? G. S.-Le. — What Strait separates it from Labrador? Be. — What Banks are near the Island? How long and wide is the Grand Bank? Newfoundland? What is the population of St. John's? Harbour Grace? Placentia? Point out Miquelon. St. Pierre. These are small islands belonging to France, which serve as fishing stations. They were ceded by Great Britain in 1814.

Prince Edward's Island. Q. — 1. What is Prince Edward's Island? 2. What is said of the soil and agriculture? The capital, &c.?

Newfoundland. Q. — 3. What is Newfoundland? 4. To what does it owe its importance? 5. What is said of the bank fisheries? Of the inhabitants? 6. The fishing business, &c.? What does it furnish us with? 7. Describe St. John's. Harbour Grace. Placentia.

UNITED STATES.



1. **THE UNITED STATES** is a republic, composed of thirty-one States, seven Territories, and one District. It occupies the most valuable and productive part of North America, and ranks amongst the most powerful and commercial nations of the globe.

2. This part of America is distinguished for the freedom and excellence of its political institutions, the rapid increase of the population, and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of the inhabitants.

3. The territory of the republic extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean; it ranges through nearly 25 degrees of latitude, and more than 57 of longitude. The frontier outline has an extent of upwards of 10,000 miles, and a line drawn from north-west to south-east would measure 2800 miles.

4. In a region so vast there is of course included a great variety of surface, soil, and climate. It is well watered by noble streams, which not only give fertility to their borders,

United States. Q. — 1. What is the United States composed of? What does it occupy? 2. For what is it distinguished? 3. What is said of the territory? 4. What does it include? How is it

but serve to convey the gifts of the earth to the ocean, and to bring back to the inhabitants the products of other climes.

5. The soil returns an ample harvest for all that is planted in it, and the climate is favourable to nearly every production of the earth that can sustain life or increase its luxuries.

6. Agriculture is the leading pursuit. The Eastern States are devoted to grazing, and the dairy; the Middle and Western to the raising of wheat, Indian corn, &c.; and the Southern States, to cotton, tobacco, sugar, and rice.

7. The territory of the United States is well supplied with valuable minerals. Gold is found in California in greater abundance than was ever before known. Iron, copper, and lead, exist in various quarters, and coal, salt, and lime, abound.

8. The manufactures are extensive, and of great variety. In the year 1850, the capital invested in establishments producing to the value of 500 dollars and upwards, was 530 million dollars; the value of the raw material used was 550 millions; and the value of the articles manufactured nearly 1020 millions. The people employed amounted to 1,050,000 in number, and their wages to 240 million dollars.

9. The commerce is, except the British, the largest in the world, which it will no doubt soon exceed in extent; the tonnage of the Union having doubled in amount between 1836 and 1850. The vessels engaged in the foreign trade, that enter into and depart from the ports of the United States, number about 36,000, of the burden of 8,700,000 tons.

74

10. The whale, cod, and mackerel fisheries are valuable. They are carried on principally by the New England States, and employ upwards of 36,000 men. In the whale fishery alone there are upwards of 600 vessels, and 16,000 men. The ships employed in it are absent frequently two and three years at a time.

11. No country in the world possesses so many steam-vessels as the United States. Numerous ocean lines, comprising many first-class ships, and of superior speed, now traverse the Atlantic Ocean, between Europe and America, as well as the Pacific coast of the Union.

12. Steam-vessels also navigate all the principal rivers, and the interior bays and lakes. The Mississippi River and its tributaries alone are constantly traversed by hundreds of steamboats.

watered? 5. What of the soil? Climate? 6. Agriculture? The Eastern States? The Middle and Western? Southern? 7. What of the minerals? 8. What is said of manufactures? Capital? Raw material? Value of articles? People employed? Wages? 9. The commerce? Vessels engaged in the foreign trade? 10. The fisheries? Whale fishery? 11. What is said of steam-vessels? Ocean lines? 12. Principal rivers, &c.? The Mississippi River, &c.!



Whale Fishery.—Cutting up a Whale.

43. The railroads of the United States have an aggregate length of about 11,000 miles, comprising nearly half of all that have been made in the world. These works are estimated to have cost 348 millions of dollars, and were first commenced in the year 1829. The canals comprise altogether an extent of about 3600 miles. With one or two exceptions, they have all been constructed within 30 years.

14. In no part of the earth is reading so universal, and the influence of the press so powerful. The number of books, newspapers, and other periodicals published, is enormous. In 1850, there were 2800 different periodicals, and 423 million of copies published yearly, which, supposing the entire free population of the Union to be divided into families of five persons, would afford each family more than 100 copies annually.

15. The magnetic telegraph, by which intelligence may be transmitted at lightning speed, is employed to a greater extent in the United States than in Europe. The extreme points of operation are in some cases 2000 miles apart, and the wires now in use have an aggregate length of 12,000 miles, which, if extended in a single line, would encircle nearly half the globe.

— 75 —

16. There is no established church in the United States, religion being left to the voluntary choice of the people; yet

13. Railroads? Length? Cost? When were they first commenced? What is said of canals? 14. What is said of reading, &c.? Books, &c.? Periodicals? How many periodicals in 1850? 15. The magnetic telegraph? Aggregate length, &c.? 16. Established Church?

religious instruction and observances are as faithfully dispensed and performed as in any other country in the world.

17. A great majority of the people are attached to the various sects belonging to the Protestant faith: of these the Baptists, Methodists, Presbyterians, and Episcopalians, stand first as to numbers. There are also many Catholics, besides Universalists, Unitarians, and Friends, or Quakers.

18. The United States is a Federal Republic, or Union of States. Each State is independent in its local affairs; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and all the general concerns of the nation, are committed by the Constitution to a general government.

19. The government comprises three distinct powers, the Legislative, Judicial, and Executive branches: the first-named power makes the laws, the second expounds, and the last executes them.

20. The Legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each State, who are elected for six years, one-third of the number being changed every two years. The members of the House of Representatives are elected by the people for two years.

21. The Judicial power is a Supreme Court, composed of one chief and eight associate Judges, who are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold their offices during life or good behaviour.

22. The Executive power is vested in a President, who, together with the Vice-President, is chosen for four years, by electors from all the States. The principal subordinate officers of the Executive Department are, the Secretary of State, of the Treasury, of War, of the Navy, and of the Department of the Interior, the Post-Master-General, and the Attorney-General. These officers form the Cabinet, and are removable at the will of the President.

23. The inhabitants of the United States amount to upwards of twenty-three millions, of which the black or coloured races comprise about a sixth part. The Indians are estimated at 420,000, but are not considered as forming a portion of the population.

24. This amount, in proportion to the vast territory of the Union, is small, compared with the dense population of some European states; but when it is considered that the inhabitants 100 years ago numbered but 1,000,000, it presents the most striking instance of national growth to be found in the history of mankind.

17. What is said of the people? Baptists, &c.? 18. What is the United States? 19. What is said of the government? 20. Legislative power? House of Representatives? Senate? 21. Judicial power? 22. Executive power? Subordinate officers? What do they form? 23. What may the inhabitants be estimated at? The blacks? Indians? 24. How does

25. The United States were formerly colonies of Great Britain. In the year 1775 they amounted to thirteen in number, with a population of nearly three millions. At that time they took up arms for the purpose of separating themselves from the mother country.

26. They were forced to this by the injustice of the British Parliament, which taxed the colonists without their consent, and passed various oppressive laws, to which they would not submit.



Battle of Lexington.

27. The first battle of the revolutionary war, in which the royal troops suffered severely, took place at Lexington, Massachusetts, April 19th, 1775. On the 4th of July, 1776, the colonists declared themselves independent, under the title of the United States of America.

28. The efforts of Great Britain to subdue the country were great, and the struggle which ensued was long and bloody; but animated by a love of liberty, and led by Washington and other gallant and patriotic leaders, the Americans, after a war of eight years, forced the British government to acknowledge their independence.

it compare with the population of some European states? 25. What were the United States formerly? When did they take up arms? 26. Why were they forced to this? 27. Where and when did the first battle take place? What occurred on the 4th of July, 1776? 28. What is said of Great Britain? Of General Washington? The



Resignation of General Washington.

29. At the close of the war, the American army, though suffering great privations, disbanded peaceably; and the Commander-in-chief, General Washington, resigned the almost absolute power he possessed to Congress, the authority that conferred it; thus presenting to the world the rare example of a great military chief descending voluntarily to the rank of a private citizen.

30. The Constitution of the United States was formed in 1787, ratified by Congress in the following year, and has since been amended. Its grand principles are liberty of conscience, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and of being chosen to office.

31. The Presidents of the United States since the adoption of the Constitution are as follows:

1. George Washington, of	Virginia, from 1789 to 1797—8 years.
2. John Adams,	Mass. 1797 to 1801—4
3. Thomas Jefferson,	Virginia, 1801 to 1809—8
4. James Madison,	Virginia, 1809 to 1817—8
5. James Monroe,	Virginia, 1817 to 1825—8
6. John Quincy Adams,	Mass. 1825 to 1829—4
7. Andrew Jackson,	Tennessee, 1829 to 1837—8
8. Martin Van Buren,	New York, 1837 to 1841—4
9. Wm. Henry Harrison,	Ohio, 1841—one month.
10. John Tyler,	Virginia, 1841 to 1845—3 yrs. 11 mo.
11. James K. Polk,	Tennessee, 1845 to 1849—4
12. Zachary Taylor,	Louisiana, 1849 to 1850—1 yr. 4 mo.
13. Millard Fillmore,	New York, 1850 to 1853—2 yrs. 8 mo.
14. Franklin Pierce,	N. Hampshire, 1853

Americans? 29. The American army? The commander-in-chief? 30. The Constitution? What are its grand principles? 31. How many Presidents have there been? Who were from Virginia? Massachusetts? Tennessee? New York? Ohio? Louisiana?

————— 77 —————

Map No. 5.—How is the United States bounded on the North? the South? the East? the West?

What city is the Capital of the United States? Wn.

The capitals of countries, the scholar will perceive, by the explanation on the map, are made by a large dot, with eight small ones around it, and the capitals of States, on Maps Nos. 4 and 5, are made by a small ring or circle, with a dot in the middle of it.

Which are the six Eastern States? Me., N.-H., Vt., Ms., R.-I., Ct.
Point out their Capitals.

Which are the four Middle States? N.-Y., N.-J., Pa., De.
Point out their Capitals.

Which are the ten Southern States? Md., Va., N.-C., S.-C., Ga., Fla., Ala., Mi., La., Te.

Point out their Capitals.

Which are the eleven Western States? As., Te., Ky., Mo., Is., Ia., Oo., Mn., Wn., Ia., Ca.

Point out their Capitals.

Which are the Territories? * Ma., Mo., On., Wn., Uh. N.-Mo., In.
How many States are there? How many Territories?

Besides the States and Territories, there is the District of Columbia, which contains the seat of government; so that the whole of the divisions of the United States are 39 in number.

Where is Lake Superior? Huron? Michigan? † Erie? ‡ Ontario? Champlain? § L. of the Woods? Tell the length of each Lake.

Which two Lakes are wholly in the United States? Mn., Cn.

Where is Moosehead Lake? Okee-cho-bee? Pontchartrain? Pepin? Itasca? The Mississippi flows from this lake. Where is Rainy Lake? Red? Winnebago? Great Salt? Humboldt? Nicollet? Tule?

* The Territories are districts which, for want, at first, of a sufficient population, are not admitted into the Union as independent States. The Governor and other officers are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Each organized Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate, who may debate, but cannot vote. Nearly one half the States were at first organized as Territories.

† Mish'-e-gan. ‡ E'-re. § Sham-plane'. || Pontch-ar-trane'.

Map No. 5.—Where is Passamaquoddy Bay? Penobscot B.? Casco B.? New York B.? Delaware B.? Chesapeake B.? Chatham B.? Tampa B.? Vacassar B.? Apalachee* B.? Pensacola B.? Mobile† B.? Black B.? Barataria B.? Galveston B.? Matagorda B.? Espiritu Santo B.? Nueces B.? San Francisco B.? Monterey B.?

On the Great Lakes, where is Saginaw B.? Thunder B.? Green B.?

Where is Long Island Sound? Albemarle S.? Pamlico S.?

How many miles long are each of these? also Chesapeake Bay?—
See Map No. 11.

Where is the Mississippi River? Where does it rise?

Where does it empty? How many miles long is it?

What are its chief tributaries? and their lengths?

Where is the Missouri River? Yellow Stone R.? Platte† or Nebraska R.? Kansas R.? Arkansas R.? Canadian R.? Red R.? Des Moines R.? Minnesota R.? Wisconsin R.? Illinois‡ R.?

Where is the Wabash R.? Ohio R.? Alleghany R.? Monongahela R.? Kanawha R.? Cumberland R.? Tennessee R.? White R.?

Where is the Rio Grande? Pecos R.? Colorado R. of Texas? Brazos R.? Trinity R.? Sabine R.? Tombigby R.? Alabama R.? Chattahoochee R.? St John's R.? Fa.—Alatamaha R.? Savannah R.? Santee R.? Great Pedee River? C. Fear R.? Neuse|| R.? Tar R.? Roanoke R.? James R.? Potomac R.? Susquehanna R.? Delaware R.? Hudson R.? Mohawk R.?

Where is the St. Lawrence R.? Connecticut R.? Merrimac R.? Kennebec R.? Penobscot R.? R. St. John? Mo.

Where is the Oregon R.? Lewis R.? Colorado R. of California? Gila R.? Sacramento R.? San Joaquin R.? How long is each of these rivers?

Where is Cape Cod? C. Malabar? C. Charles? C. Henry? C. Hatteras? C. Fear? C. Lookout? C. Cannaveral? C. Sable? C. Roman? C. St. Blas?

Where is Mt. Desert Island? Nantucket I.? Martha's Vineyard? Long I.? Florida Reefs? Tortugas Islands? The two last are low sandy islands, generally uninhabited.

Where are the Manitouline† Isles? Grand I.? I. Royale? The Apostles? The four last are in the Great Lakes. Where are the Santa Barbara Islands?

* *Apalachee*, A-pa-lah'-che. † *Mobile*, Mo-beel'. ‡ *Platte*, Plat.

§ *Illinois*, Il-lin-oy'. || *Neuse*, Nuce. † *Manitouline*, Man-it-oo'-lin.

Map No. 5.—Where is Mt. Rainier? * Mt. St. Helens? Mt. Hood? Mt. Jefferson? How high are the two first?

To what range do the foregoing Mountains belong? Ce.

Where are the Rocky Mts.? Sierra Madre? Blue Mts. of Oregon?

Where is Frémont's Peak? Long's? Pike's? The Sierra Nevada range? The Coast Mountains? How high are the three first?

Where is the South Pass? This remarkable Pass is a gap of about 20 miles wide, in the Rocky Mountains. It forms a most convenient passage for travellers to and from Oregon and California.

What is the name of that part of Utah Territory which lies eastward of the Sierra Nevada? F.-Bn. This region has been hitherto known as the "Great Basin;" but it is proposed to call it Frémont Basin, after Col. Frémont, who first explored and described it.

Where are the Cumberland Mountains? The Alleghany Mountains? Their length and height? The Blue Ridge? The Blue Mts.? The Green Mts.? The White Mts.? Where is Mt. Mitchell? This was formerly called Black Mountain. It was named after Professor Mitchell, of the University of North Carolina, who first ascertained its height.

The Cumberland and the other mountains noted above are regarded as portions of the same range or chain. It has been named by geographers the Alleghany or Apalachian System, and forms the Atlantic water-shed, which separates the streams flowing into the Mississippi River and the lakes, from those which flow into the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico.

Where are the Black Hills? The three Butes? The three Tetons? The Humboldt River Mountains? The Wahsatch Mountains?

What two Cities in the United States number 400,000 inhabitants and upwards? N.-Y., Pa.

What four Cities number between 100,000 and 170,000? Be., Bn., N.-Os., Ci.

What eight Cities number between 40,000 and 100,000? Bn., S.-La., Ay., Pg., Le., Pe., Bo., Wn.

How long and wide is the Atlantic Ocean?

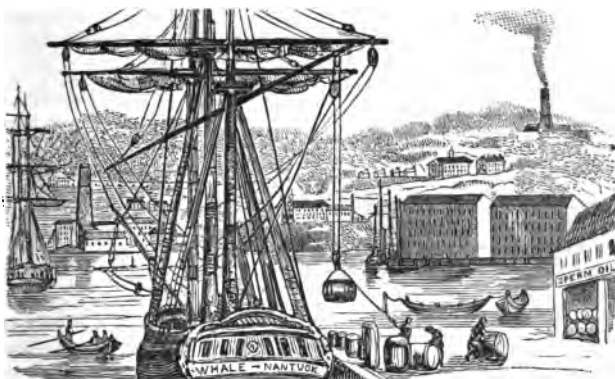
The Gulf of Mexico? The Pacific Ocean?—*See Map No. 4.*

Map of the Learner's own State.—In what State do you live? Is it one of the Eastern, Middle, Southern, or Western States? How is your State bounded? What rivers has it? Does it contain any mountains? If so, what are they called? Is your State on the sea-coast, or in the interior, at a distance from it? Does it contain any Bays, Sounds, Islands, or Capes? What is the Capital of your State? What is the Capital of a State? 269, page 38. In what county do you live? Point it out on the map. How is it bounded? How long and wide is it? You can tell this by the scale of miles. What is a County? 266.

* Rainier, Ray-neer'.

† Olympus, O-lim'-pus.

EASTERN STATES.



1. THE Eastern, or New England States, are all situated eastward of the Hudson River, and extend along the coast from Long Island Sound to the Bay of Fundy. These States include Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

2. The surface of New England is greatly varied; much of the soil is good, yet, in general, it requires diligent cultivation to procure good crops.

3. Horses, cattle, sheep, and hogs abound. Grass, Indian corn, wheat, and other grains, are extensively cultivated. Butter, cheese, wool, and maple sugar, are important products.

4. The manufactures of the Eastern States are extensive, and embrace a great variety of articles. The cotton and woollen factories employ a large amount of capital. Since

New England. Q. — 1. Describe the position of the New England States? What do these States include? 2. What is said of the surface and soil? What does it require? 3. What is said of horses, &c.? Grass, &c.? What are important products? 4. What is said

the manufacturing system commenced, this section of the Union has increased rapidly in population and wealth. Railroads are numerous, and extend through all parts of New England.

5. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in commerce, and in the cod, mackerel, and whale fisheries, which train great numbers of experienced and intrepid seamen.

6. In these States the people are almost exclusively of English origin; and, from the earliest settlement of the country, have been used to habits of industry, economy, and enterprise.

7. The New Englanders have always been a religious people. Among them the Sabbath is strictly observed, and all classes generally attend public worship. It is considered disreputable for a man to have no religious belief; and there are few individuals who are not connected with some religious society.

8. Education is more general than in any other part of the world; and large funds have been set apart by the different State Legislatures for the support of common schools. It is rare to find in any part of the Eastern States, persons of mature age, who are ignorant of reading, writing, and arithmetic.

81

9. Institutions of learning were established at an early period, by the first settlers; some of which, at the present day, are among the most respectable and efficient in the Union. Many of the most distinguished men in the United States have been educated at Harvard and Yale colleges.

10. The people of New England were, at an early period, noted for their attachment to liberty, and were the first to resist the tyranny of the British Parliament. The destruction of the tea in Boston harbour, and the battles of Lexington and Bunker's Hill, were among the first events that led to the independence of the United States.

of the manufactures? Railroads? 5. What are the inhabitants engaged in? 6. What are the people? To what have they been trained? 7. What have the New Englanders always been? What do all classes generally attend? What is considered disreputable? 8. What is said of public instruction? What is rare to find?

9. What was established at an early period? What are they at the present day? 10. For what were the people of New England noted? What were they the first to resist? What were the first events that led to the independence of the United States?



Harvard University.

Map No. 8.—Which are the New England States? Me., N.-H., Vt., Ms., R.-I., Ct.—Which extends farthest north and east? Me.—Which farthest south and west? Ct.—Which is the largest State? Me.—The second in extent? Vt.—Third? N.-H.—Fourth? Ms.—Fifth? Ct.—Smallest? R.-I.—These States extend from about latitude 41 degrees to 47½.—How many degrees of latitude then do they include? They extend east and west from about 3½ degrees, to 10 east longitude from Washington.—How many degrees then of longitude do they include? Which is the largest river in New England? Ct.—The next? Pt.—What river is partly in Maine and partly in New Brunswick? S.-Jn.—How long are these rivers? Which is the largest lake wholly in the Eastern States? Md.—How long is it?—What lake is partly in New England and partly in the State lying west of it? Cn.—How long is this lake? Lake Champlain is navigable for vessels of large burden. During the war of the Revolution, and that of 1812, naval battles were fought upon it. Commodore M'Donough's victory, in which the whole British fleet was captured, took place September 11th, 1814. Which is the highest mountain in New England? Wn.—Which is the next highest? Kn.—The next? Md.—How high are each of these mountains?—Which are the three principal Islands in New England? M.-Dt., Nt., M.-Vd.—Which State has the greatest extent of sea-coast? Me.—Which has the smallest? N.-H.—Which has no sea-coast? Vt.—How many miles is it from Maine to Nova Scotia?—To Spain?—To Circassia?—From Massachusetts to Italy?—To Turkey?—From Long Island to Greece?—In what year did the Pilgrims emigrate to New England? What was the name of the vessel? Mr.—How many miles is it from Boston to Halifax? To Liverpool? Total distance?

MAINE.



Lumber Yard, &c.

1. MAINE comprises about half the area of New England. Before the year 1820, it formed a part of the State of Massachusetts, under the title of the District of Maine.

2. The northern portion of the State is covered with thick forests, and has but few inhabitants; the chief part of the population being settled between latitude 45° and the sea-coast. In the interior there are many lakes and ponds, one of which, Lake Moosehead, is the largest in New England.

3. The soil is various; much of it is fertile, but in general it is better adapted for grazing than tillage. One of the chief products is lumber, of which there is a larger amount cut and sawed than in any other New England State.

4. The coast is remarkably indented with bays, and has many good harbours; it affords great facilities for commerce and the fisheries, which the inhabitants have not failed to improve.

5. They are extensively engaged in ship-building and navigation, and export vast quantities of lumber, fish, beef, pork, and grain, as well as a considerable amount of ice to the West Indies and the Southern States.

Maine. Q. — 1. What does Maine comprise? What did it form a part of before 1820? 2. What is said of the northern part of the State? Chief part of the population? Lakes and ponds? The largest? 3. What is said of the soil? 4. Of the coast? 5. Of ship-building, &c.? Lumber?

6. Augusta, the capital, is on the Kennebec River, 50 miles from its mouth: it contains a handsome state-house, of granite, a United States' arsenal, and a lunatic asylum.

7. Portland, on Casco Bay, is the largest and most important town in the State; it is well laid out, and handsomely built, and has an extensive foreign and coasting trade. Bangor, at the head of navigation on the Penobscot River, has a very extensive trade in lumber.

8. Bath is noted for its ship-building, and Thomaston for its exports of lime, marble, and granite. Saco,* Biddeford, and Lewiston Falls, are important manufacturing towns.

9. Gardner and Hallowell upon the Kennebec, Belfast upon the Penobscot, and Eastport on an island in Passamaquoddy Bay, are thriving towns. Waterville is the seat of Waterville College, and Brunswick of Bowdoin College; both are important and flourishing institutions.

Map No. 8. — What country bounds Maine on the east? N.-Bk. — On the west? C.-Et. and N. H. — What ocean on the south? Ac. — Name the four principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic Ocean. S.-Cx., Pt., Kc., So. How long are they? — What river rises in the centre of Maine and flows into New Brunswick? S.-Jn. How long is it? — Which are the three principal lakes? Md., Ck., Gd. How long are the first two? — The principal mountain, and its height? Kn. — The largest island? M.-Dt. — Which is the most eastern county? Wn. — The most northern? Ps. — The most southern? Yk. — In what county, and on what river, is the capital situated? Kc., Kc. — How many miles is it from Maine to Nova Scotia? To Spain? To Circassia?

— 83 —

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

1. NEW HAMPSHIRE is called the Switzerland of America, on account of its beautiful and varied scenery, its mountains, lakes, rivers, and cascades. It has also received the name of the Granite State, from the great quantities of granite found in it.

2. The sea-coast of New Hampshire is only 18 miles in extent, and it has but a small share of commerce; but it is distinguished for its productive agriculture and flourishing manufactures.

6. What is said of Augusta? 7. Of Portland? Of Bangor? 8. Of Bath? Saco, &c.? 9. Gardner? Waterville, and Brunswick?

New Hampshire. Q. — 4. What is New Hampshire often called? Why? By what other name also? Why? 2. What is said of the sea-

* Saco, Saw'-co.

3. The country on the coast is level; in the interior, the surface is greatly diversified by hills and valleys, and mountains of considerable height.



White Mountains.

Among these are the White Mountains, the most elevated in New England. They are distinguished by the names of Washington, Adams, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Franklin, and Pleasant.

4. The elevated parts of the White Mountains are covered with snow for a great portion of the year. These mountains are visible from a great distance at sea. The wild and sublime character of the scenery causes them to be often visited. Winnipiseogee,* the largest lake in the State, is greatly admired for its beautiful scenery.

5. Concord, the capital of the State, is on the right bank of the Merrimac River: it is a pleasant and flourishing town, and contains the State-House, State Prison, and other buildings. Portsmouth, the only sea-port in the State, is on the Piscataqua† River, three miles from the sea. It has a fine harbour. Portsmouth Navy Yard is in Kittery, a small town in Maine, on the opposite side of the river.

6. Manchester, on the Merrimac River, the most important city in the coast? Commerce? Agriculture and Manufactures? 3. What is said of the country? The White Mountains? How are they distinguished? 4. What causes them to be often visited? What is said of Lake Winnipiseogee? 5. Describe Concord. Portsmouth. Where is Portsmouth Navy Yard? 6. What is said of Manchester and other towns?

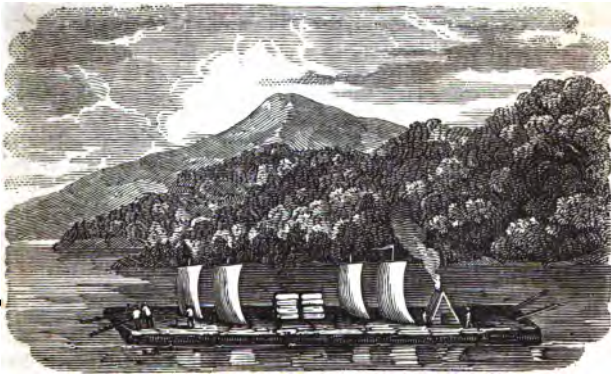
* *Winnipiseogee*, Win-ne-pe-saw'-ke, † *Piscataqua*, Pis-kat'-a-quā.

State is a noted manufacturing place. Dover, Nashua, Somersworth, Exeter, and New Market, are also important manufacturing towns. Hanover is the seat of Dartmouth College. Keene, Amherst, Meredith, Haverhill, and Conway, are flourishing places.

Map No. 8.—What River separates New Hampshire from Vermont? Ct. How long is it?—What river runs through the centre of the State? Mc.*—How long is it?—What lake flows into it? We.—How long is it?—What mountains are in Coos County? We.—Which is the principal? Wn.—How high is it?—On what river is Concord? Mc.—What lake in the northern part of the State? Ct.—What lake partly in this State and partly in Maine? Ug.—Into what river does it flow? An.

— 84 —

VERMONT.



Raft on Lake Champlain.

1. VERMONT is a mountainous, but healthful and productive State. The Green Mountains, from which it derives its name, extend through it from north to south, dividing it into two nearly equal sections.

2. The soil is fertile, and all kinds of grain, suited to the climate, are produced in abundance. Cattle of various kinds

Vermont. Q.—1. What is Vermont? What is said of the Green

* This river is formed by the Pemigewasset and Winnipiseogee. The latter is the outlet of the lake of that name.

are raised with great facility; the value of live stock is greater, and there is more butter and wool produced here than in any other State in New England.

3. This State is entirely in the interior; yet, by the medium of Lake Champlain, the canal of the same name, and the various railroads recently constructed, it is connected with the great commercial marts of the continent.

4. Part of the trade goes by the canal to Albany, part down Lake Champlain to Montreal, and part by railroad to Boston and Montreal. Immense rafts of timber are often seen sailing up the lake towards the canal, on their way to Albany, and the towns on the Hudson.

5. The territory included in Vermont was first explored by the French from Canada, but was settled by the English more than a century and a quarter ago. During the revolutionary war, the inhabitants acted a conspicuous part, and the name of Green Mountain Boys, acquired by their bravery, has ever been regarded as a title of renown.

6. Montpelier, the capital, is a neat little town, on Onion River. Burlington, on Lake Champlain, is the largest place in the State, and the most commercial town on the Lake. It contains the University of Vermont.

7. Bennington, in the southwest corner of the State, is celebrated for the victory obtained by General Stark over a detachment of Hessians belonging to Burgoyne's army.

8. Middlebury and Rutland, on Otter Creek, and Brattleboro', Norwich, and Windsor, on the Connecticut River, are small but flourishing towns; the latter contains the Norwich University. Middlebury is the seat of Middlebury College.

Map No. 8.—What river bounds Vermont on the east? Ct.—What State does it separate from Vermont? N.-H.—What lake bounds Vermont on the west? Cn.—What State does it separate from Vermont? N.-Y.—What country lies north of Vermont? Ca.—What State lies south? Ms.—What four streams flow into Lake Champlain? Me., L.-Me., On., Or.—What two islands are in Lake Champlain? N.-Ho., S.-Ho.—These, with a small peninsula lying north of them, form the county of Grand Isle.—What lake is partly in this State and partly in Canada? Mg.—What mountains extend through the State? Gn.—Which is the highest peak? Md.—How high is it?—What other peaks? C.-Rp., Kn.—When was the battle of Bennington fought? What rivers flow into the Connecticut?

Mountains? 2. Of the soil? Cattle, &c.? 3. What is said of the State? 4. Of the trade? Of the rafts on Lake Champlain? 5. The first explorers? The revolutionary war? 6. Describe Montpelier. 7. Bennington. 8. And other towns.



British Troops evacuating Boston.

MASSACHUSETTS.

1. MASSACHUSETTS is the oldest and most important of the Eastern States. It is the most thickly settled section of New England, and is distinguished for the enterprise and public spirit of her citizens.

2. The eastern part of the State is generally level. Approaching the Connecticut River the surface is varied and hilly, while west of it, are found mountains, some of which are 2600 and 3500 feet in height. Many of the inhabitants are engaged in agriculture, and in no part of the country has that important branch of industry received more improvement.

3. Manufactures, commerce, and the fisheries are the chief objects of pursuit. In amount of commerce, Massachusetts ranks as the second State in the Union; in amount of manufactures of leather, cotton, wool, and paper, as first. Three-fifths of all the fishing tonnage of the country belongs to this State.

4. Massachusetts has more miles of railroad, in proportion to the area of the State, than any other State in the Union. There is scarcely

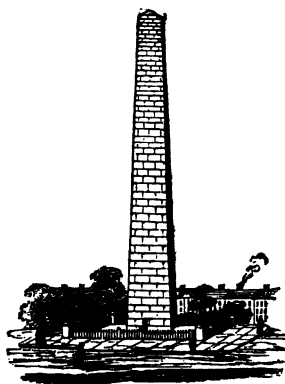
Massachusetts. Q. — 1. What is said of Massachusetts? 2. Of its surface? Agriculture? 3. What are the chief objects of pursuit? How does it rank as a manufacturing and commercial State? 4. What

a town of any importance but has railroad communication with the capital. No less than seven different roads centre in the city of Boston.

5. The literary, religious, and charitable institutions are numerous, and in a flourishing condition. Harvard University, at Cambridge, is the oldest and best endowed literary establishment in the Union. Williams College, at Williamstown, and Amherst College, at Amherst, are also flourishing institutions.

6. The war of the American Revolution commenced in this State. In 1774, the port of Boston was closed by order of the British Government, and a British garrison occupied the town. April 19th, 1775, the first battle was fought at Lexington. June 17th the battle of Bunker Hill was fought, and Charlestown burned.

7. Boston, the capital of the State, is situated on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts Bay. This city is the literary and commercial metropolis of New England. It possesses a large amount of shipping, and its trade extends to all quarters of the globe. The numerous railroads which diverge from the city, connecting it with the various sections of the Union, furnish great facilities for an extensive inland trade. Among its public buildings may be noted Faneuil Hall, known as "the cradle of liberty," the Capitol, Custom-house, Court-house, and Exchange,



Bunker Hill Monument.

8. Charlestown and Cambridge are connected with Boston by bridges. The former is situated on a peninsula, the centre of which is occupied by Bunker Hill, celebrated for the battle fought on it during the revolutionary war. The Bunker Hill Monument, built to commemorate this battle, is of granite, 221 feet in height. Cambridge contains Harvard University. Roxbury is a flourishing and important city, noted for its many beautiful private residences.

9. The above-named cities, with many other flourishing towns immediately adjoining Boston, comprising a population of more than 250,000, are so closely connected that for all geographical purposes, they may be considered one city.

is said of the railroads? 5. What is said of the literary and other institutions? Of Harvard College? 6. The War of the Revolution? When was the Battle of Lexington fought? The Battle of Bunker Hill? 7. What is said of Boston? Its shipping? Railroads? Public buildings? 8. What is said of Charlestown? What of Bunker Hill Monument? What does Cambridge contain? For what is Roxbury noted? 9. What may all these cities be considered? Why?

10. Salem has an extensive trade with the East Indies. Barnstable Gloucester, Newburyport, and Plymouth, are largely engaged in the cod and mackerel fisheries. New Bedford and Nantucket carry on the whale fishing to a greater extent than any other places in the world.

11. Lowell is more extensively engaged in the cotton and woollen manufacture than any other place in the country. Lawrence, on the Merrimac River, and Holyoke, on the Connecticut, are new and growing manufacturing towns. Taunton and Fall River are important manufacturing places.

12. Andover is the seat of the oldest theological seminary in the United States. Lynn is noted for the manufacture of shoes. At Plymouth the first settlers or Pilgrims landed, in 1620. Worcester, in the central part of the State, and Springfield, upon the Connecticut River, are important and flourishing cities. Northampton and Greenfield, upon the Connecticut, and Pittsfield, in the western part of the State, are noted for their beauty and natural scenery.

Map No. 8. — What bounds Massachusetts on the north? N.-H., Vt. — On the south? R.-I., Ct. — On the west? N.-Y. — What ocean on the east and south? Ac. — What two mountains are in the western part of Massachusetts? Se., B.-Pk. — The range west of the Connecticut River is called the Housatonic or Taghkanic Mts.: it is a continuation of the Green Mts. — Which are the principal rivers? Ct., Mc. — How long are they? — The other rivers? Hc., Hk., Dd., Wd., Ms., Ce., Na., Cd. — What capes are on the coast? An., Cd., Mr. — What bays? Ms., C.-Cd., Bs. — What islands? Nt., M.-Vd. — What counties do these islands form? Nt., Ds.

RHODE ISLAND.

1. RHODE ISLAND is the smallest State in the Union, but is pleasantly situated, and possesses numerous facilities for commerce and manufactures.

10. What is said of Salem? Barnstable, &c.? Of New Bedford and Nantucket. 11. Lowell? Lawrence and Holyoke? Taunton and Fall River? 12. What is Andover the seat of? For what is Lynn noted? Plymouth? Describe Worcester, Springfield, Northampton, &c.

Rhode Island. Q. — 1. What is Rhode Island? What does it pos-

2. The face of the country is mostly level, except in the north-west, which is hilly and rocky. Part of the State has a poor soil, but the islands bordering on the Narragansett Bay are fertile, and are celebrated for their fine cattle.

3. This State was the first that engaged in the cotton manufacture. The first cotton mill erected in the United States was built here, in the year 1790.

4. The Legislature of Rhode Island holds its sessions at five different places, viz.: Providence, Newport, South Kingston, East Greenwich, and Bristol; but the two first are regarded as the capitals of the State.

5. Providence, on the river of the same name, 35 miles from the sea, is the second city in New England in population. It contains the State House, Brown University, the Arcade, &c. Its manufactures are various and important.

6. Newport is noted for the beauty of its situation and salubrious air. It has a fine harbour, and is a fashionable resort for sea-bathing. Rhode Island, on which Newport is situated, from its beauty and fertility, is called the Eden of America.

7. Bristol is a flourishing town; its foreign and coasting trade is considerable. In the vicinity is Mount Hope, famous as the residence of King Philip, a renowned Indian chief, who lived 180 years ago.

8. The villages of Pawtucket, Slatersville, Woonsocket, and Pawtuxet, are noted for their manufactures; the first is situated on both sides of the Pawtucket or Blackstone River, and is partly in this State and partly in Massachusetts.

Map No. 8.—What State bounds Rhode Island on the north and east? Ms.—The west? Ct.—What ocean on the south? Ac.—What is the principal bay? Nt.—Which are the two principal islands? R.-Id., Bk.—What county do they belong to? Nt.—Which are the capitals? Pe., Nt. Their population?—In what county is Providence? Pe.—In which is Newport? Nt.

— 88 —

CONNECTICUT.

1. CONNECTICUT, the southernmost of the New England States, is noted for the excellence of its literary institutions, and for the enterprise and good morals of the people.

sess? 2. What is said of the country? Of the soil, &c.? 3. What is this State engaged in? 4. The Legislature? 5. Describe Providence. 6. Newport. Rhode Island. 7. Bristol. 8. Pawtucket, &c.

Connecticut. Q.—1. For what is Connecticut noted? 2. What is



School-House.

Emigrants to the West.

2. It has a varied surface of hill and dale, but is seldom mountainous. The climate is healthful, and the soil generally good, especially in the valley of the Connecticut River.

3. The chief products are the grains, &c., common to New England. Orchards are numerous; cider is produced in considerable quantities; and butter and cheese are made annually to a great amount.

4. The manufactures of Connecticut are extensive, and of greater variety than in any other State. The principal articles are cotton, woollen, and silk goods, clocks, cutlery, buttons, and carriages, with axes, scythes, paper, pins, &c.

5. In no other country is the provision made for public education so liberal as in Connecticut; the school fund, compared with the population, being the largest of any State in the Union.

6. Perhaps no Atlantic State has sent so large a number of active and industrious settlers to the western country as Connecticut; and her emigrants, wherever found, are among the most enterprising and industrious part of the population.

said of the surface? Of the climate and soil? 3. What are the chief products? What is said of orchards, &c.? Of butter and cheese? 4. Of the manufactures? The principal articles? 5. Public education? School fund? 6. What is said of settlers in the western country? O:

7. The sessions of the legislature are held alternately at New Haven and Hartford. New Haven is situated at the head of a small bay of Long Island Sound. It is built in squares, with straight and wide streets, and its regularity and neatness are much admired.

8. Yale College was removed to New Haven from Saybrook in 1717. Besides the college buildings, there are several churches and other public edifices that excite attention. The boarding-schools and seminaries for youth of both sexes are highly respectable and well conducted.

9. Hartford is on the Connecticut River, 50 miles from its mouth, in the midst of a fine fertile district. It is the seat of Trinity College, and of the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, the first institution of the kind established in the United States. Wethersfield, 4 miles south from Hartford, is noted for its trade in onions. It contains the State Prison.

10. New London and Stonington employ a number of vessels in the whale and seal fisheries. Middletown and Norwich are extensively engaged in manufactures. Bristol and Plymouth are noted for their manufactures of clocks; Collinsville for axes, and Waterbury for buttons and pins. Saybrook was the first place in this State settled by the English. Bridgeport is a flourishing commercial town, in the southwest part of the State.

89

Map No. 8.—What State bounds Connecticut on the north? *Ms.*—On the east? *R.-I.*—West? *N.-Y.*—What on the South? *L.-I.-Sa.* How long is this Sound? To what State does Long I. belong? *N.-Y.*—What rivers flow into the Sound? *Ct., Ta., Hk.* The length of each? How far is the Connecticut navigable? For what kind of vessels? The Housatonic? Point out the other rivers. On what river is New London? Norwich? Middletown? Haddam, &c.?

How many miles is it by the scale from New Haven to Hartford? What county town is about the same distance? *Ld.*—The city of New York, Northampton, on the Connecticut River, and Block Island, are all about the same distance from New Haven. How many miles is it? Hartford is nearly half-way between New York and Boston. How many miles is it from each? New Haven is about the same distance from Newport, Providence, and Worcester. How many miles is it? Hartford is situated very nearly half-way between the eastern and western extremities of the State. How many miles is it from each? Hartford is about the same distance from Providence and Poughkeepsie. How many miles is it from each? How far is New Haven from the north line of the State? From the north-east corner of the State? From the north-west corner?

emigrants? 7. Of the seat of government? What is said of New Haven? 8. Yale College, &c.? 9. Hartford? 10. New London, &c.? Middletown, &c.? Bristol, &c.? Saybrook? Bridgeport?



MIDDLE STATES.

1. **THE** Middle States comprise New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. They occupy one of the finest portions of the Union, and are distinguished for their rapid growth in prosperity and wealth, as well as for the enterprise and industry of the inhabitants.

2. The Alleghany, the Blue Mountains, and other ranges, extend through the country from south-west to north-east. These mountains are for the most part covered with forests to their summits: between them are extensive and fertile valleys, comprising some finely cultivated and wealthy districts.

3. The climate is generally more mild than in New England, except in the northern parts of New York, where the cold of winter is equally severe.

4. A great portion of the soil of the Middle States is fertile, well cultivated, and produces large crops of wheat,

Middle States. Q.—1. What do the Middle States comprise? What do they occupy? For what are they distinguished? 2. What is said of the Alleghany Mountains, &c.? 3. What is said of the cli-

Indian corn, rye, oats, and barley. The fruits are, chiefly apples, pears, peaches, and plums.

5. The most useful minerals—coal, iron, salt, and lime—abound in various quarters; and mining is actively pursued, especially in the coal regions of Pennsylvania.

6. The commerce of the Middle States is greater than that of any other section of the Republic; it is carried on chiefly through the cities of New York and Philadelphia. The internal trade is greatly facilitated by the canals and railroads which extend through nearly all parts of the country.

7. The manufactures are important and various; they employ a vast amount of capital, and thousands of both sexes are supported by them.

8. In New York and Pennsylvania, common schools are very generally established, and the benefits of free education are fully appreciated; but in New Jersey and Delaware the system is not yet so universally adopted.

91

9. The great body of the people in the Middle States are of British origin; but in some parts of Pennsylvania there are many Germans, who still speak their own language.

10. In New York and New Jersey there are a number of the descendants of the first Dutch settlers of New York, and in some sections that language is still partially spoken.

11. At the close of the revolutionary war, so many emigrants from the Eastern States settled in New York, that a majority probably of its present population are natives of New England, or their offspring. These, by their industry, enterprise, and intelligence, have contributed much to the prosperity of that State.

mate? 4. Of the soil? The crops? 5. What is said of the minerals? Mining? 6. Commerce? Internal trade? 7. Manufactures? 8. What is said of New York and Pennsylvania? New Jersey and Delaware?

9. Of what descent are the great body of the people? What of the Germans? 10. Dutch? 11. Of emigrants from the New England States? What have they contributed?

Map No. 11.—Which is the largest of the Middle States? N.-Y.—The second in extent? Pa.—Third? N.-J.—Fourth? De.—Which extends farthest north and east? N.-Y.—South? De.—West? Pa.—Which State has the greatest extent of sea-coast? N.-Y.—Which has no sea-coast? Pa.

The Middle States extend from latitude $38\frac{1}{2}$ to 45 degrees.—How many degrees of latitude, then, do they include? They extend from longitude 5 degrees east of Washington, to about $3\frac{1}{2}$ west?—How many degrees of longitude do they include?

Which is the largest Island belonging to the Middle States? Lg.—What is its length?—The next in size? Sn.—This island forms Richmond County, in New York.—Which are the principal mountains? Ay., Be., Cl., Ak.—Which is the highest mountain? Ts. or My.—How high is it?—Which are the chief rivers that flow into the Ocean? Hn., De., Sa.—Which two form the Ohio? Ay., Ma.—How long is each of these rivers?

Which State has the greatest extent of lake coast? N.-Y.—The next? Pa.—How long is Lake Erie? Ontario?—For what are they navigable?—How far is it from New York to Bristol, England?—From New Jersey to Italy?—From Delaware to Turkey? From Philadelphia to Norfolk?

NEW YORK.

1. NEW YORK is the most wealthy and populous State in the Union. It exhibits one of those striking examples of growth and prosperity which are nowhere seen except within our own borders.

2. The northern portion of the State is, in part, mountainous, and but thinly settled; the eastern is hilly, and tolerably productive, while the western part is level and fertile.

3. Wheat is the chief staple, but corn and rye are also cultivated. The live stock of New York is of greater value, and there is more butter, cheese, hay, and maple sugar, produced than in any other State.

4. The manufactures are extensive and flourishing, and the commerce and shipping are on a grand scale. The imports exceed in value those of any other State; the exports are also of great amount.

New York. Q.—1. What is New York? What does it exhibit? 2. What is said of the northern part? Eastern? Western? 3. Wheat, &c.? Live stock, &c.? 4. Manufactures? 5. Iron ore,

5. Iron ore is found in great abundance, and in the manufacture of iron this State is inferior in amount to Pennsylvania only. Lead, gypsum, and limestone, also abound.

6. There are valuable salt springs at various places. The principal are at Salina and Syracuse, where the largest establishments for manufacturing salt in America exist.

7. The mineral springs of Ballston and Saratoga are well known for their medicinal properties, and are much visited. The waters are largely exported to the other States, and even to foreign countries.



Niagara River Suspension Bridge.

8. The Falls of Niagara, one of the greatest wonders of the western continent, are in the Niagara River, partly in this State and partly in Canada West. The widest part is on the Canadian side; but that on the New York side, though narrower, is several feet higher. A short distance below the falls, a suspension bridge, of about 800 feet in length, crosses the river.

9. The railroads and canals of this State are numerous and important. Of these the Erie Canal, the Erie Railroad, and the series of railroads extending from Albany to Buffalo, are among the principal works of the kind in the world.

&c. ? 6. Salt springs ? The principal ? 7. What is said of the mineral springs ? 8. Falls of Niagara ? 9. Railroads and canals ? The Erie Canal, &c. ?

10. Very ample provision is made for popular education in this State; and in no part of the Union do greater facilities exist for obtaining common-school instruction.

11. The people of New York, during the revolutionary war, strenuously opposed the arbitrary measures of the British government. The State, for the greater part of that gloomy period, was the theatre of active hostilities; and the surrender of General Burgoyne and his army, with other memorable events, took place within its limits.

12. The city of New York is situated on Manhattan Island, at the junction of the Hudson and East rivers. It is the largest city of the western continent, and among the largest in the world, being surpassed in population by two only of the great European capitals.



View of the lower part of the City of New York.

13. New York is the greatest commercial emporium in America. Its foreign, coasting, and inland trade is very great; regular lines of steam and other packets are constantly trading to the chief sea-ports in Europe, the West Indies, South America, and all the important maritime towns in the United States.

14. One of the most important works in the State is the aqueduct for supplying this city with wholesome water from the Croton River. It is

10. Of popular education? 11. What is said of the people of New York? Of the State? 12. Where is the city of New York situated? What is it? 13. What is said of the foreign, coasting, and inland trade? 14. The Croton Aqueduct? 15. Mention the public



City Hall, New York.

40½ miles long, and will furnish 60 million gallons of water daily: it cost 12½ million dollars. This noble structure was completed in 1842, and was built at the expense of the city.

15. The public buildings are numerous, and many of them elegant. The City Hall, Custom House, Merchants'

Exchange, Hall of the University, Astor Library, Astor House, Hall of Justice, &c., are among the most striking and important.

16. Brooklyn, on the opposite side of the East River, is properly a suburb of New York, being connected with it by several ferries. Many of the business men of New York have their dwellings here. It commands a delightful view of the city and surrounding country, and is a pleasant place of residence. Williamsburg is also opposite to New York, on the same river, and is closely connected with it.

17. Above New York, on the Hudson, is West Point, the seat of the United States Military Academy for the instruction of officers of the army. Newburg, Poughkeepsie,* Catskill, Hudson, Troy, and Lansingburg, all on the Hudson, are flourishing towns.

18. Albany, the capital of the State, is situated upon the Hudson River, 150 miles from its mouth. It is the centre of an extensive and important inland trade, being connected with the ocean by the Hudson River, with lakes Erie and Champlain by the State canals, and with Boston and Buffalo by one of the finest railroads in the Union.

— 94 —

19. Schenectady, Utica, Syracuse, Rochester, Lockport, and Buffalo, are the most important places on the Erie Canal. The latter is the great emporium of the trade on Lake Erie; its port is constantly filled with shipping. Rochester is noted for its numerous flour-mills, and Syracuse for the vast quantity of salt made there, and in the vicinity.

20. Besides these, there are many other thriving towns in various parts of the State, of which Rome, Auburn, Geneva, Canandaigua, Ithaca, Oswego, and Elmira, are the principal. Plattsburg is noted for the two victories gained over the British in 1814. Sackett's Harbour was the chief naval station on Lake Ontario in the late war.

buildings. 16. Describe Brooklyn, &c. Williamsburg. 17. West Point, &c. 18. Albany. 19. Schenectady, &c. 20. The other towns.

* *Poughkeepsie*, *Po-kep'-sy*.

Map No. 11.—What provinces bound New York on the north? C.-Wt., C.-Et.—What States on the south? Pa., N.-J.—On the east? Vt., Ms., Ct.—What two great lakes separate New York from Canada West? Ee., Oo.—How long are they?

What river forms part of the boundary between this State and Canada West? S.-Le.—How long is it? How long is Lake Champlain? What three rivers flow into Lake Ontario? Ge., Oo., Bk.—What four flow into the St. Lawrence River? S.-Rs., Rt., Gs., Oe.—Which river flows into the Atlantic Ocean? Hn.—Which is its largest branch? Mk.—Tell the lengths of all the foregoing rivers.

How many miles is the Hudson River navigable for steamboats? For sloops? For ships? What river unites Lakes Erie and Ontario? Na.—How high is Mount Tahawas, or Marcy? The Catskill Mountains?

What island is in Niagara River? Gd.—What falls in Niagara River? Na.—What island forms a county? Sn.—What island contains three counties? Lg.—What is the length of Long Island? What Sound separates it from Connecticut? Point out the different places at which battles were fought, and their dates.



Surrender of the Hessians at Trenton.

NEW JERSEY.

1. NEW JERSEY possesses considerable variety of surface, being mountainous in the northern parts, moderately level in the middle, and low and chiefly sandy in the south.

2. Most of the soil is well cultivated, and produces the

New Jersey. Q.—1. What does New Jersey possess? 2. What is

various grains common to this part of the Union, with fruits and vegetables in abundance, which supply the markets of the large cities in the adjacent States.

3. The manufactures are extensive and flourishing. They comprise cotton and woollen goods, with various articles of iron, glass, leather, &c.

4. Several important canals and railroads extend through the State, and add greatly to the facilities of intercourse between the northern and southern parts of the Union.

5. The people of New Jersey bore their full share in the perils and hardships of the Revolution; and some of the most important battles of that period were fought within the limits of the State.

6. Trenton, on the Delaware River, at the head of tide-water, is the capital of New Jersey. It is noted for the capture of the Hessians, in 1776, by General Washington.

7. Newark, 10 miles west from New York, is the principal city. It is well built, and has extensive manufactories of shoes and carriages. New Brunswick, on the Raritan River, contains Rutgers College; also a Reformed Dutch theological seminary.

8. Paterson, at the falls of the Passaic River, is an important manufacturing town. Springfield, situated west of Elizabethtown, is noted for its paper-mills. The city of Cape Island, usually known as Cape May, is a celebrated bathing-place.

9. Princeton, 10 miles north-east of Trenton, is the seat of New Jersey College, and of a Presbyterian theological seminary. It is also noted for the victory gained by Washington over the British. At Freehold, the county town of Monmouth, the battle of Monmouth was fought. Elizabethtown, Burlington, Camden City, opposite Philadelphia, and Salem, are thriving towns.

Map No. 11.—What bounds New Jersey on the north? N.-Y.—On the east? A.-On., N.-Y.—West? Pa., De.—What river separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania and Delaware? De.—What river separates it from New York? Hn.—Which are the three principal rivers of New Jersey? Pc., Rn., Me.—Which is the most northern county? Sz.—The most southern? C.-My.—The most eastern? Bn.—The most western? Sm.—What cape at the southern extremity of New Jersey? My.—What bay on the south-west?

said of the soil? What does it produce? 3. What is said of the manufactures? What do they comprise? 4. What extends through the State? 5. What is said of the people? 6. Describe Trenton. 7. Newark. New Brunswick. 8. Paterson. Springfield. Cape Island. 9. Princeton, and other towns.

De. — When were the battles of Trenton, Princeton, Monmouth, and Red Bank, fought? In which county is Trenton? Mr. — Newark? Ex. — Paterson? Pc. — New Brunswick? Mx. — On what river is Newark? Burlington? Camden, &c.?



William Penn's Treaty with the Indians, at Philadelphia.

PENNSYLVANIA.

1. PENNSYLVANIA is, next to New York, the largest in extent of the Middle States, and the second in population. It is highly distinguished for its various manufactures, vast mineral resources, and extensive public works.

2. The interior of the State is traversed by the various ridges of the Alleghany Mountains, while the eastern and western sections are level, or moderately hilly.

3. The soil is well cultivated, and yields in abundance wheat, corn, and other grains, with all the fruits common to this part of America.

4. The mineral wealth of Pennsylvania is very great. Coal, iron, and lime, are found in vast quantities, and salt springs are numerous. Nearly half the iron that is produced in the country is manufactured in this State.

Pennsylvania. Q. — 1. What is Pennsylvania? For what is it distinguished? 2. What is said of the interior of the State? The eastern and western sections? 3. Of the soil? 4. The mineral wealth?

R

5. The canals and railroads already completed have added greatly to the intercourse between the eastern and western parts of the Union, and are rapidly increasing the trade and commerce of the State.

6. The common school system of education, adopted in Pennsylvania in 1834, is now almost universal; the number of pupils taught in the schools, compared with the population, being but little inferior to that of any other State.



Girard College.

7. The Girard College, for orphans, was endowed by the munificence of Stephen Girard, a wealthy merchant of Philadelphia, who died in 1832, and left two million dollars for its erection and support.

8. Pennsylvania was settled by English Quakers, or Friends, under the guidance of William Penn, whose liberal views in government and religion, and just policy towards the natives, ensured the prosperity of the colony, and preserved peace for many years between the Indians and white settlers.

9. This State acted a conspicuous part in the war of the Revolution. It was in her chief city that glorious declaration was made which placed on a sure basis the civil and political rights of mankind, and formed a new era in the history of the world.

5. The works of internal improvement? What have they added?
6. What is said of education? Of the number of schools and scholars? 7. Girard College? 8. Who settled Pennsylvania? What is said of William Penn? 9. How did the State act during the Revolution?

10. Harrisburg, the capital, is pleasantly situated, on the east bank of the Susquehanna River, 98 miles west of Philadelphia. It contains the State Capitol, Masonic Hall, and other public buildings.

11. Philadelphia is one of the most regularly built cities in America, as well as one of the largest, being the second in population. It is on the west bank of the Delaware River, 100 miles from the sea. It is noted for the cleanliness of the streets and the neat appearance of the buildings.

12. In manufactures, this city is one of the first in the Union. The foreign commerce is considerable, and the inland trade with the Western States is extensive. Many vessels, with a large number of men, are employed in the coal trade.

13. Philadelphia is celebrated as a seat of literature and science, especially of medical science. The University of Pennsylvania and the Jefferson Medical School are the most prominent of its medical colleges. Here is the first Female Medical and Surgical College ever established. The Academy of Natural Sciences possesses one of the most valuable museums in the world.



Suspension Bridge over the Schuylkill River, with part of Fairmount.

14. The public and private schools are numerous; and the city abounds in benevolent and religious institutions. It is also adorned

10. Describe Harrisburg. 11. What is said of Philadelphia? For what is it noted? 12. What is said of its manufactures? Commerce? Coal trade? 13. For what is Philadelphia celebrated? 14. What are numerous? In what does the city abound? With what is it

with many handsome public buildings; of these the Custom House, Merchants' Exchange, and United States Mint, are the most elegant. The Alma-House, State Penitentiary, Naval Asylum, and Girard College, are large edifices. The latter is, perhaps, the finest specimen of Greek architecture in America.

15. The Fairmount Water-Works, on the Schuylkill* River, supply the city with pure water, which is conveyed in pipes, under ground, in every direction. Close to these works there is a suspension bridge, 357 feet in length, and 30 feet above the surface of the river.

16. Pittsburg, situated at the head of the Ohio River, is distinguished for its numerous manufactories of glass, iron, and machinery. Alleghany City and Birmingham are connected with Pittsburg by bridges. At the former is the Western Penitentiary; it also contains several cotton factories.

17. Lancaster, 62 miles west of Philadelphia, is situated in a fertile country. Reading, Easton, Lebanon, Carlisle, Chambersburg, York, Pottsville, Wilkesbarre,† and Erie, are all considerable towns; the latter has one of the best harbours on the lakes.

98

Map No. 11.—What bounds Pennsylvania on the north? N.-Y.—South? De., Md., Va.—East? N.-Y., N.-J.—West? Oo., Va.—What river separates Pennsylvania from New Jersey? De.—What river flows into Chesapeake Bay? Sa.—Which are its two chief branches? Nh., Wt.—What rivers unite at Pittsburg? Ay., Ma.—What river do they form? Oo.—What river flows into the Susquehanna above Harrisburg? Ja.—Tell the lengths of the foregoing rivers.—What two rivers flow into the Delaware? Lh., Sl.—What river flows into the Ohio below Pittsburg? Br.—How many miles is the Delaware navigable for steamboats?

What mountains extend between Berks and Schuylkill counties? Be.—What mountains in the centre of the State? Ay.—What two ridges in the western part? Ll., Ct.—In which county is Philadelphia? Pa.—Harrisburg? Dn.—Lancaster? Lr.—Pittsburg? Ay.—What lake forms the north-west boundary of the State? Ee.

When was Braddock defeated?—Where were the battles of Brandywine and Germantown fought?—When did the massacre of Wyoming take place?—On what river is Reading? Easton? Pottsville? Wilkesbarre?

adorned? Mention the public buildings. 15. Fairmount Water-Works? Wire Bridge, &c.? 16. Describe Pittsburg. 17. Lancaster. The other towns.

* *Schuylkill*, Skool'-kill.

† *Wilkesbarre*, Wilks'-bar-ry.

DELAWARE.

1. DELAWARE is the smallest of the Middle States, and, except Florida, has less population than any State in the Union. Its general aspect is that of an extended plain, mostly favourable for cultivation.

2. The chief products are wheat and Indian corn, of which the former is generally of excellent quality. On Brandywine Creek, in the upper part of the State, there are a number of manufacturing establishments, which furnish flour, corn-meal, cotton and woollen goods, paper, and gunpowder.

3. The Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, the Newcastle and Frenchtown, and the Philadelphia and Baltimore railroads, extend through the northern part of the State. The first connects Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay; the last is an important link in the great chain of railroads now in operation along the Atlantic coast of the Union.

4. Lewes, formerly called Lewistown, is on Delaware Bay, near Cape Henlopen. It is the oldest town in the State, having been settled by the Swedes and Finns, in 1630. There are several hotels, and the town is a place of resort during the bathing season.

5. The Delaware Break-water is within sight of Lewes. It has been constructed by the General Government, to afford shelter for shipping in stormy weather. It consists of two stone dykes or piers, each 75 feet wide. One is 3600 and the other 1500 feet long, and they cost two and a half million dollars.

6. Wilmington, situated between Christiana and Brandywine creeks, near their junction, is the largest place in the State. It is a well-built and growing town, and contains a United States arsenal, several banks, churches, &c. It has considerable trade, and some manufactures.

7. Dover, the seat of government, is situated on Jones's Creek, and contains a handsome State-House. Newcastle, Georgetown, and Smyrna, are places of some note.

Map No. 11.—What State bounds Delaware on the north? Pa.—On the south and west? Md.—On the east? N.-J.—What river and bay separate Delaware from New Jersey? Dc.—What cape in the S. E. part of the State? Hn.—Which is the most northern county? N.-Cc.—What is the population of the principal town?

Delaware. Q.—1. What is said of Delaware? 2. What are its chief products? 3. What is said of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal? Railroads? 4. What is said of Lewes? 5. The Delaware Break-water? 6. Describe Wilmington. 7. Dover. Newcastle, and other towns.



SOUTHERN STATES.

1. THIS section of the Union comprises Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, and the District of Columbia.

2. The whole region extends from the Susquehanna to the Rio Grande: its shores are washed on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the south by the Gulf of Mexico.

3. On the sea-coast, the ground is low and often swampy, but sometimes sandy. In the interior, the surface is greatly diversified, and frequently hilly and mountainous. In Texas, a large portion of the country consists of prairie. The highest mountains in the Atlantic States are found in North Carolina.

4. The inhabitants of the Southern States are chiefly engaged in agriculture; many of them have large plantations, with numerous slaves.

5. The wealthy classes are generally well educated, possess culti-

*Southern States. Q.—*1. What do the Southern States comprise? 2. How far does the whole region extend? 3. What is said of the land on the sea-coast? In the interior? 4. How are the inhabitants chiefly employed? 5. What is said of the wealthy classes? What of the

vated minds and refined manners, and are noted for their hospitality. Education is not so general among the poorer classes of the people as in the Middle and Eastern States.

6. Nearly all the cotton, sugar, tobacco, and rice, in the United States, is the product of the Southern States. Corn and wheat are also produced.

7. Iron, coal, and salt abound in Virginia, and some gold has been found in Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama.

8. Branches of the United States' Mint are established at Charlotte, in North Carolina, and at Dahlonega, in Georgia, for the purpose of coining the gold found in these States.

9. Many important railroads are completed, others are in progress, and the southern people evince an ardent desire to extend useful improvements of all kinds.

101

10. The population of the Southern States is chiefly of British origin. There are, however, many descendants of the French and Spanish colonists, particularly in Louisiana and Florida.

11. In Louisiana the French language is spoken to some extent, and the laws and some of the newspapers are published both in that tongue and in the English.

12. The inhabitants of Texas include natives of all parts of the Union, and foreigners of different European nations; also a few Mexicans, the residue of the former proprietors of the country.

13. The Negroes, who form about two-fifths of the population, constitute a separate class, and are mostly held in slavery. The Indians, formerly so numerous, have nearly all emigrated to the Indian Territory, west of the Mississippi River.

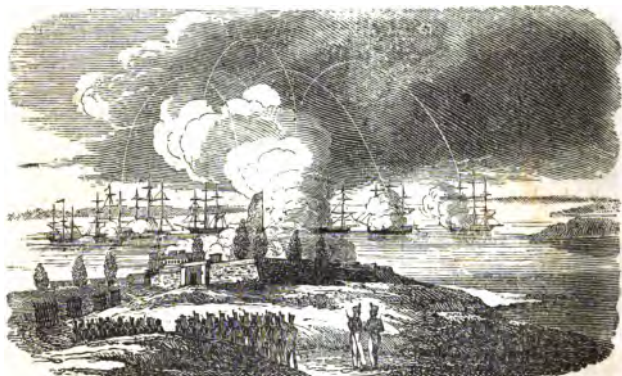
Map No. 5.—Which is the largest division of the Southern States? *Ts.*—The smallest? *S.-C.*—Which is the most northern? *Va.*—

poorer classes? 6. What is said of cotton, &c.? Corn, &c.? Of other productions? 7. Where is gold found? 8. Branches of the United States' Mint? 9. What is said of railroads, &c.?

10. What is said of the population? 11. Of Louisiana? 12. The inhabitants of Texas? 13. Of the Negroes? Of the Indians?

Southern? Fa. — Eastern? Md. — Western? Ts. — Which divisions border on the Atlantic Ocean? Md., Va., N.-C., S.-C., Ga., Fa. — Which border on the Gulf of Mexico? Fa., Aa., Mi., La., Ts. — What State is divided by Chesapeake Bay into two parts? Md. — The Southern States extend from latitude 24 to 40 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. How many degrees of latitude, then, do they comprise? They extend from longitude 2 degrees east from Washington, to nearly 30 west. What amount of longitude do they include?

— 102 —



Bombardment of Fort M'Henry.

MARYLAND.

1. MARYLAND is more irregular in its outline than any other State in the Union. It is divided by Chesapeake Bay and the Susquehanna River into two unequal sections, known as the Eastern and Western Shores.

2. In agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, this State holds a respectable rank. Flour and tobacco are the principal productions, and large quantities of both these staples are exported to foreign countries.

3. The chief mineral products are iron and coal. The

Maryland. Q. — 1. How is Maryland divided? 2. What is said of the agriculture, &c.? Flour, &c.? 3. Chief mineral products?

first is found in various parts of the State; the last occurs in the western part chiefly.

4. The State of Maryland was settled by a body of Roman Catholic emigrants, under Lord Baltimore, whose just and liberal government soon attracted settlers from all quarters.

5. Baltimore is on a branch of the Patapsco River, 14 miles from Chesapeake Bay, and 200 from the sea; it possesses an extensive foreign and domestic trade, and is one of the largest flour markets in the world. Several railroads connect this city with other parts of the Union.

6. The public buildings of Baltimore are numerous. Among the finest of them, are the Exchange, the Roman Catholic Cathedral, and the new building of the Maryland Institute. In this city, also, are the Battle and Washington monuments, both beautiful structures. The latter is a Doric column, surmounted by a colossal statue of Washington 16 feet high; the entire structure rising to the height of 180 feet.

7. Fort M'Henry, a short distance below the city, commands the entrance to the harbour. It was bombarded by a British fleet, in 1814; but, being bravely defended, the enemy was forced to retire.

8. Annapolis is the capital of Maryland. It is situated on Severn River, three miles from Chesapeake Bay. The State-House is a handsome building: in it the Continental Congress held several sessions. Here, also, General Washington resigned his commission, at the close of the revolutionary war.

9. Cumberland, on the Potomac, noted for its trade in coal, is in point of population the second place in the State. Frederick and Hagerstown are flourishing places. Easton and Cambridge are the principal places on the Eastern Shore. At Emmetsburg, in the northern part of the State, is Mount St. Mary's College.

Map No. 11. — What bounds Maryland on the north? Pa. — South and west? Va. — East? De., A.-On. — What bay and river divide Maryland into two separate parts? Ce., Sa. — What river separates it from Virginia? Pc. — What river flows into Chesapeake Bay on the east side? Ck., Ne., Pe. — What rivers on the west side? Pt., Pc. — Which is the most eastern county? Wr. — The most western? Ay. — On what river is Havre de Grace? Cumberland? Upper Marlboro'? In what year was the battle of North Point fought? Of Bladensburg? What mountains extend through the western part of the State? Ay.

4. By whom was Maryland first settled? What is said of Lord Baltimore? 5. Describe Baltimore. 6. Its public buildings. The Washington Monument. 7. What is said of Fort M'Henry? 8. Annapolis? The old State-House? 9. Cumberland, and other towns?



Smithsonian Institute, Washington.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

1. **THE** District of Columbia, or the Federal District, lies on the left bank of the Potomac River, and is under the direct control of Congress. It was at first 10 miles square, with an area of 100 square miles, but is now reduced to an area of 60 square miles.

2. Previous to 1846, it included Washington County on the Maryland, and Alexandria County on the Virginia side of the river. These counties were ceded in 1790 to the United States, by Maryland and Virginia; in 1846 Alexandria County and city were ceded back to Virginia.

3. The city of Washington is situated upon the Potomac River, 110 miles from its mouth. It was laid out in 1791, under the auspices of General Washington, and in 1800 the seat of government was removed hither from Philadelphia. The plan of the city is grand and extensive.

4. Washington is the residence of the President of the United States

District of Columbia. Q. — 1. What is said of the District of Columbia? How large was it at first? What is its present area? 2. What did it include previous to 1846? What was done in 1790? In 1846? 3. Describe the position of Washington. When was it laid out, &c.?

and the other chief executive officers of the General Government; also of the different foreign ministers sent to this country.

5. The National Congress meets here in the Capitol, on the first Monday in December of every year; the Supreme Federal Court also holds its annual sessions here. During the sessions of Congress, Washington is thronged with visitors from all parts of the world.

6. The Capitol is a magnificent building, of white limestone, 352 feet long, in the shape of a cross, with the Representatives' Hall and Senate Chamber in the two wings, and a spacious Rotundo in the centre.

7. The Representatives' Chamber is a semicircular apartment, 95 feet in length, and 60 feet in height, lighted from the top, and adorned with a colonnade of beautiful pillars. The Senate Chamber is of the same shape, and 74 feet long. The Rotundo is 96 feet in diameter, and is 96 feet to the top of the dome within.

8. The President's House is on an eminence, a mile and a half west from the Capitol. It is two stories high, with a front of 180 feet, and is surrounded by extensive grounds. On each side are the offices for the State, War, Navy, and other Departments. In the Patent Office the lower story is appropriated to models and specimens of articles patented; the upper contains a large collection of curiosities.

9. The Smithsonian Institute occupies a noble building, about a mile from the Capitol; it is devoted to the purpose of increasing and diffusing knowledge among mankind. A fund of upwards of half a million dollars was bequeathed to the American Government, for its erection and support, by James Smithson, an English gentleman. The President of the United States is *ex officio** its presiding officer.

10. Georgetown, separated from Washington by Rock Creek, is a thriving place, and has some commerce. It is the seat of Georgetown College. There is also a nunnery, containing from 50 to 70 nuns.

Map No. 11.—On what river is Washington? *Pc.*—On which side is it? *E.*—On which side is Georgetown? *E.*—Population of each? What parallel of latitude touches the northern end of the District?

VIRGINIA.

1. VIRGINIA extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ohio River; it was the first settled of the English colonies, from which circumstance it is often called "the Ancient Dominion."

What occurred in 1800? 4. Who reside in Washington? 5. What body meets there? What Court? What is said of Washington? 6. The Capitol? 7. Representatives' Hall? Senate Chamber? 8. President's House? 9. What is said of the Smithsonian Institute? The fund for its erection, &c.? Who is the presiding officer? 10. What is said of Georgetown?

Virginia. Q.—1. What is Virginia? What is it often called, and

* *Ex officio* signifies, by virtue of office, without special authority.



Surrender of Lord Cornwallis.

2. Many eminent men have been born in Virginia; of these the illustrious Washington, with Jefferson, Madison, and four other distinguished individuals, were all Presidents of the United States.

3. This State is traversed by the Alleghany Mountains and the Blue Ridge. The country east of the latter is generally level, while the western division is hilly and mountainous. The great valley lying between these ranges is the finest part of the State.

4. The productions of the north and the south, wheat, cotton, and tobacco, are all raised here. Indian corn is also an important product. Gold, copper, lead, iron, coal, and salt, abound. At Richmond, Wheeling, and other places, various manufactures are carried on.

5. The mineral springs, situated in the mountainous parts of the State, are celebrated for their medicinal properties, and are much resorted to during the summer season.

6. Several important railroads and canals are already finished, and others are advancing towards completion. By these, transportation and travelling will be rendered easy and rapid through a large portion of the State.

7. Virginia was among the leading States during the revolutionary war. In the year 1781, the siege and surrender of Yorktown took place — when Lord Cornwallis and his army were made prisoners of war; one of the most important events of the contest with the royal forces.

why? 2. Who were natives of this State? 3. What mountains are in Virginia? 4. What are the productions? What is said of gold, &c.? 5. Of the mineral springs? 6. Railroads? 7. What was Virginia?

8. The Natural Bridge, over Cedar Creek, a small tributary of James River, consists of an enormous arch of limestone rock, 215 feet high, and about 80 feet wide on the top. It affords a safe passage over a dangerous chasm, not otherwise passable for some miles both above and below.



Natural Bridge, Virginia.

9. Richmond, the capital, is on James River, at the lower falls. These furnish a great amount of water power for flouring, paper, iron, cotton, and other establishments. Flour, coal, and tobacco, are exported. The State Capitol and the Waterworks are objects of interest.

10. Norfolk, on Elizabeth River, is the principal sea-port. It has a fine harbour, and more foreign commerce than any other town in the State. At Gosport, in Portsmouth, opposite to Norfolk, is one of the principal navy-yards of the United States.

105

11. Petersburg, on the Appomattox River, Fredericksburg, on the Rappahannock, Lynchburg, on the James, and Wheeling, on the Ohio, are important towns. At the latter a suspension bridge crosses the river. At Yorktown, Lord Cornwallis surrendered to the allied American and French armies, under General Washington. At Charleston, on the Kanawha River, large quantities of salt are made.

12. Alexandria, on the Potomac River, 6 miles below Washington City, is a place of considerable trade. Charlottesville, near the Rappahannock River, is the seat of the University of Virginia. Monticello, two miles distant, was the residence of Thomas Jefferson.

13. In Westmoreland, Washington's native county, is shown the place of his birth. A simple stone, with the inscription "Here, on the 11th of Feb., 1732,* George Washington was born," marks the hallowed spot. Mount Vernon, on the Potomac River, 8 miles below Alexandria, was his residence, and also the place of his interment.

8. Describe the Natural Bridge. 9. What is said of Richmond? Falls? What are Exported? 10. Norfolk? Gosport?

11. What is said of Petersburg, &c.? Yorktown? 12. Alexandria? Charlottesville? Monticello? 13. Westmoreland? Mount

* Old style, corresponding to 22d of February, new style.

14. Williamsburg was once the capital of the State. Here is William and Mary College. Staunton, west of the Blue Ridge, is the seat of the State lunatic hospital. Harper's Ferry, at the junction of the Potomac and Shenandoah rivers, has a highly romantic situation. It contains a United States armory.

Map No. 5.—What bounds Virginia on the north? Pa., Md.—On the south? N.-Ca.—East? A.-On.—West? Co., Ky.—What separates Virginia from Ohio? Oo. R.—From Maryland? Pc. R.—From Kentucky? B.-Sy. R., Cd. Mts.—What Mts. extend through Virginia? Ay., B.-Re.—How long and high are the Alleghany Mountains?

Map No. 11.—What bay separates the two eastern counties from the rest of the State? Ce.—What two capes at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay? Cs., Hy.—In which county is Mount Vernon? Fx.—The University of Virginia? Ae.—In what year did Cornwallis surrender?—What four rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay? Pc., Rk., Yk., Js.—Tell the length of each.

— 106 —



Making Tar

NORTH CAROLINA.

1. NORTH CAROLINA is an extensive agricultural State. The low country, for a distance of 60 miles from the sea, is a sandy plain, interspersed with swamps and covered with pine forests.

Vernon? 14. What is said of Williamsburg? Staunton? Harper's Ferry?

North Carolina. Q.—1. What is said of North Carolina? The low

2. In the central part of the State the surface is varied and hilly. In the upper country it rises into mountains, of which Mount Mitchell, formerly called Black Mountain, is the highest ground east of the Rocky Mountains.

3. The coast is indented with shallow sounds and inlets, and bordered with sand-banks, which render navigation dangerous. The vicinities of Cape Hatteras and Cape Lookout are, on this account, the dread of mariners.

4. There is no large commercial town in North Carolina; and the trade, for want of harbours, is carried on chiefly through the sea-ports of the adjacent States. Corn, cotton, and tobacco, with the products of the forest, lumber, turpentine, tar, pitch, and resin, are the chief exports.

5. Gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, and coal, are the principal minerals. Manufactures are attracting attention, and in Cumberland and Randolph counties a number of cotton factories are in operation.

6. Here, in 1585, on Roanoke Island, the first attempt to found an English colony in America was made. Though abandoned the following year, it was in advance of any similar effort. In this State, also, American independence was first proclaimed by the inhabitants of Mecklenburg County, more than a year before the glorious declaration of July 4th, 1776.

7. Raleigh, the capital, lies five miles westward of the Neuse River. The State-House, a splendid building of native granite, and the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, are the chief edifices.

8. Wilmington, on Cape Fear River, 30 miles from its mouth, is the chief sea-port; it has considerable trade with the more northern ports of the Union, and with the West Indies. Railroads extend to Petersburg, Richmond, and other towns, both north and south.

9. Fayetteville, at the head of navigation on Cape Fear River, contains a United States armory. New Berne is at the junction of the Neuse and Trent rivers. Beaufort, near Cape Lookout, has the best harbour in the State. Charlotte is the seat of a United States mint. Greensboro', Salem, Salisbury, and Asheville, are thriving places. At Chapel Hill is the University of North Carolina.

Map No. 5.—What bounds North Carolina on the north? Va.—South? S.-Ca., Ga.—East? A.—On.—West? Te.—What mountains in the west part of North Carolina? Ay., B.-Re.—Highest mountain? ML.—How high is it?—What three capes on the coast? Ha., Lt., Fr.

country? 2. Central part? Upper country? 3. The coast? The vicinities of Cape Hatteras, &c.? 4. What is said of the trade? Exports? 5. Gold, &c.? Manufactures? 6. First English colony? American independence? 7. Describe Raleigh. 8. Wilmington. 9. Fayetteville. New Berne. Beaufort. Charlotte, &c.

Map No. 11.—What two sounds in North Carolina? Ac., Po.—How long are they?—What rivers flow into Albemarle Sound? Re., Cn.—Into Pamlico Sound? Tr., Ne.—In what direction do the Cape Fear, Yadkin, and Catawba rivers flow?—How long are they?—How far are Chowan, Roanoke, Tar, and Cape Fear rivers navigable, and for what kind of vessels?—In what county is the University of North Carolina? Oo.—In what year was the battle of Guilford Court-House fought?

— 107 —



Battle of Eutaw Springs.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. THIS State is situated between the Atlantic Ocean and the Blue Ridge, and southward of North Carolina. It is the smallest of the cotton-growing States, but is important on account of the value of its products and the enterprise of the people.

2. Cotton and rice are the great staples of South Carolina. Rice is the chief product of the lower, and cotton of the central and northern districts. Corn, tobacco, and wheat, are also cultivated.

3. The commerce of this State is extensive and important. It consists principally in exporting the agricultural pro-

South Carolina. Q.—1. How is this State situated? What is said of it? 2. Of cotton and rice? Corn, &c.? 3. The commerce? In

ducts of the State, besides large quantities of those raised in North Carolina and Georgia.

4. The people of this State are actively engaged in the construction of railroads. The most important are those from Charleston to Augusta, Georgia, and from Charleston to Camden and Columbia.

5. Many of the residents, especially of the lower and middle districts, are wealthy planters, distinguished for their intelligence and refinement.

6. Some of the most important incidents of the war of independence occurred in South Carolina. The capital of the State was for a time in possession of the enemy, and the battles of Camden, the Cowpens, King's Mountain, and Eutaw Springs, were fought here.

7. Charleston, the principal city, is built on a peninsula, at the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers. It is the largest commercial emporium in the Atlantic States south of the Potomac. The citizens are noted for their courteous manners and hospitality.

8. Columbia, the capital, is neatly built and regularly laid out, with wide streets, finely shaded with trees. It contains the College of South Carolina. Camden, near the left bank of the Wateree River, is noted for the battles fought in the vicinity. Georgetown, near the coast, and Greenville and Spartanburg, in the upper country, are small but thriving towns.

Map No. 12. — What bounds South Carolina on the north? N.-Ca.— On the West? Ga.— East? A.-On.— What river separates it from Georgia? Sh.— What rivers flow into Winyaw Bay? G.-Pe., Ww.— What river south of Winyaw Bay? Se.— What rivers form the Santee? We,* Ce.— The Congaree? Sa., Bd.— What rivers flow into St. Helena Sound? Eo., Ce.— What are the lengths of all the foregoing rivers? — How many miles, and for what kinds of vessels, are the Waccamaw, Great Pedee, Wateree, and Congaree rivers navigable? — In what year was the battle of Fort Moultrie fought? Charleston? Monk's Corner? Gates defeated? King's Mountain? Cowpens? Hobkirk's Hill and Eutaw Springs? — In what district is Charleston? Cn.— Columbia? Rd.— Camden? Kw.— Near the junction of what rivers is Columbia?

what does it consist? 4. What is said of railroads? The most important? 5. The residents? 6. What is said of the war of independence? Of the capital, &c.? 7. Describe Charleston. 8. Columbia, Camden, Georgetown, &c.

* The Wateree River begins, and the Catawba ends, at the mouth of Big Wateree Creek.



Cotton Picking.

GEORGIA.

1. **GEORGIA** was the last settled of the thirteen original colonies. It is one of the most enterprising and prosperous States of the Union. Agriculture and manufactures are the leading pursuits.

2. The great staple is cotton, which, with rice, lumber, pitch, tar, and turpentine, constitute its principal exports. Some tobacco is also raised, and, in the southern counties, a considerable quantity of sugar.

3. The numerous islands upon the coast of Georgia and South Carolina produce a superior kind of cotton, known as the sea island cotton. It is raised only in small quantities, and is double the value of the more common kind.

4. Gold is found to some extent in the northern part of the State. Iron and copper also occur.

5. Georgia takes the lead of all the Southern States in the number and extent of its railroads. Some of the most important works of that kind in the country will be found in this State.

*Georgia. Q.—*1. What is said of Georgia? Agriculture, &c.? 2. Principal exports? What is said of tobacco, &c.? 3. Sea island cotton? What is said of it? 4. Gold, &c.? 5. In what does Georgia

6. Savannah, on the river of the same name, 17 miles from the sea, is the chief commercial depôt of Georgia. It is one of the most flourishing cities in the Southern States.

7. Milledgeville, the capital of the State, is on the Oconee River. It is a place of some trade, and contains the State-House. Athens is the seat of Franklin College, the oldest in the Southern States, south of Virginia.

8. Augusta, upon the Savannah, is the interior emporium of the State. It is connected with Charleston, Savannah, and the State of Tennessee, by railroad; also with Savannah by water. It is well built, and contains some handsome public edifices.

9. Columbus, on the Chattahoochee River, noted for its cotton factories and paper-mills, Macon, on the Ocmulgee, and Atlanta, at the junction of four different railroads, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 12. — What bounds Georgia on the north? N.-Ca. — On the south? Fa. — East? S.-Ca., A.-On. — West? Aa. — What river separates Georgia from South Carolina? Sh. — What river separates it in part from Alabama? Ce. — What river in part from Florida? S.-Ms. — What five rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean? Sh., Oe., Aa., Sa., S.-Ms. — What rivers form the Alatamaha? Oe., Oe. — What rivers form the Apalachicola? Co., Ft. — In what counties are Milledgeville? Savannah? Augusta? Columbus? Macon? Bn., Cm., Rd., Me., Bb. — To what towns, and how far from the sea, do steam-boats ascend the Savannah? Oconee? Ocmulgee? and Chattahoochee rivers? Which is the largest island? Cd. — What extensive swamp in Ware County? Oe. — When was the battle of Savannah fought?

 109

FLORIDA.

1. FLORIDA, the most southern of the United States, consists chiefly of a large peninsula, 400 miles in length.

2. It has a greater extent of sea-coast than any other State. The shores are indented with many bays and inlets, yet there are few good harbours. The Florida Keys are a range of small islands, lying southward of the peninsula, inhabited by a few fishermen and wreckers.*

take the lead? 6. Describe Savannah. 7. Milledgeville. Athens. 8. Augusta. 9. Columbus. Macon, &c.

Florida. Q. — 1. What is Florida? 2. What is said of the sea-

* Wreckers are persons who seek the wrecks of ships, and endeavour to secure the property and preserve the lives of the crews; for which they are entitled to a compensation, called salvage.

3. The climate of Florida is warm, yet mild and pleasant. Slight frosts sometimes occur, but ice and snow are rarely seen. The population is confined principally to the northern counties; the southern part of the peninsula consists of an extensive swamp, called the Everglades.

4. The surface of the country is level, and but little elevated above the sea. The soil along the streams is fertile, and well adapted to the production of cotton, rice, corn, sugar, and tobacco. The fruits are oranges, figs, peaches, and pomegranates.

5. The first European settlement within the limits of the Union was made at St. Augustine, in 1565, preceding by almost half a century the establishment of the earliest English colony. In 1820, Florida was ceded by Spain to the United States. It was governed as a territory till 1845, when it became a State.

6. St. Augustine, on Matanzas Bay, 260 miles south of Charleston, is the oldest town in the Union. Its climate is delightful, and it is a noted resort of invalids in quest of health.

7. Tallahassee, the capital, is a small town, built on a rising ground, 20 miles north of St. Marks, on Apalachee Bay. Apalachicola, at the mouth of the river of the same name, is the chief commercial town in the State. St. Marks, St. Joseph, on St. Joseph's Bay, and Jacksonville, on the St. John's River, are small towns.

8. Pensacola has one of the best harbours on the Gulf; it is important as a naval station for ships of war. Key West, on Thompson's Island, is the most southern town in the United States; it is the seat of an admiralty court. The cocoa-nut trees, interspersed among the houses, give it a tropical appearance.

Map No. 5.—What bounds Florida on the north? Ga., Aa.—East? A.—On.—West and south? G.—Mo.—What cape on the east coast? Cl.—Capes on the west? S.—Bs., Ra., Se.—Bays on the west? Pa., Ae., Vr., Ta., Cm.—The two chief lakes? Ge., Oe.

Map No. 12.—What river separates Florida from Alabama? Po.—What from Georgia? S.—Ms.—What rivers flow into Pensacola Bay? Ea., B.—Wr., Y.—Wr.—Choctawhatchie Bay? Ce.—Apalachee Bay? Oy., Oa.—Vacassar Bay? Se.—What river flows into the Atlantic north of St. Augustine? S.—Js.—Into the Gulf of Mexico at Apalachicola? Aa.—Tell the lengths of the four rivers that have figures attached to them.

coast? Shores? Keys? 3. The climate? Population, &c.? 4. Surface? Soil? Fruits? 5. Settlement? What occurred in 1820? 1845? 6. What is said of St. Augustine? 7. Tallahassee? Apalachicola? St. Marks, &c.? 8. Pensacola? Key West?



Steamboat loading with Cotton.

ALABAMA.

1. ALABAMA lies principally between Georgia and Mississippi. Though it possesses only a small extent of coast, it has a considerable amount of foreign trade.

2. The rivers which water all sections of Alabama admit of an extensive inland navigation, by means of which the various products of the State are conveyed to its great commercial markets, Mobile and New Orleans.

3. Cotton is the great staple of Alabama; in the year 1850 it produced more than any other State, the quantity being 560,360 bales. Corn is the principal grain; but wheat, tobacco, and rice, are also cultivated.

4. Iron and bituminous coal are the principal mineral productions. These are of excellent quality, and found in great abundance in the central part of the State.

5. The territory comprising this State was originally attached to Georgia. In 1802, it was constituted a part of the Mississippi Terri-

Alabama. Q.—1. What is said of Alabama? Extent of coast? 2. Rivers? 3. Cotton? Corn, &c.? 4. What are the principal mineral productions? What is said of them? 5. The territory? In

tory. In 1817, it became the Territory of Alabama; and in 1820, it was admitted into the Union, as an independent State.

6. Mobile, at the head of Mobile Bay, was the first settled place in Alabama. It is the largest city in the State, and the depôt of its commerce, and, next to New Orleans, the greatest cotton market in the United States.

7. Montgomery, the capital, is on the south bank of the Alabama River. Large quantities of cotton are sent from this place down the river to Mobile. Tuscaloosa, at the falls of the Black Warrior River, is the seat of the University of Alabama.

8. Florence and Tuscumbia, on the Tennessee River, at the foot of the Muscle Shoals, are towns of considerable trade. Huntsville is the largest town in North Alabama; it is noted for a remarkable spring, which supplies the inhabitants with water. Selma, on the Alabama, and Gainesville, on the Tombigby, are thriving towns.

Map No. 12. — What bounds Alabama on the north? Te. — The east? Ga. — The west? Mi. — What State and gulf on the south? Fa., Mo. — What bays in this State? Me., Po. — What river separates Alabama from Florida? Po. — What river flows into Mobile Bay? Me. — What two rivers form Mobile River? Ty., Aa. — What rivers form the Alabama? Ca., Ta. — What river in the northern part of the State? Te. — How long is the Tombigby? Alabama? Coosa? Tallapoosa? — How many miles are the following rivers navigable for steamboats, viz: Tennessee? Tombigby? Black Warrior? Alabama?

— 111 —

MISSISSIPPI.

1. MISSISSIPPI is a large agricultural State. It possesses a small extent of coast on the Gulf of Mexico, but has no sea-port, and is therefore without foreign commerce.

2. On the west, the State is bounded for 300 miles by the Mississippi. In the northern counties bordering on the river, there is a large extent of swamp, which is usually overflowed in time of high water. Below the mouth of the Yazoo are the Walnut Hills. Lower down, similar bluffs occur at various points.

3. Cotton is the chief staple of Mississippi, and its culti-

1802? In 1817? In 1820? 6. What is said of Mobile? 7. Of Montgomery? Tuscaloosa? 8. Florence, &c.? Huntsville? Selma?

Mississippi. Q. — 1. What is said of Mississippi? 2. How is the State bounded? What is said of the northern counties? Walnut Hills? 3. Cotton? The amount raised? Corn? Sweet potato?



View on the Mississippi River.

vation forms the principal employment. Corn, wheat, and rice are cultivated; the first is the principal grain. Small quantities of sugar and tobacco are produced. The sweet potato, with the peach, fig, grape, and other fruits, grow in perfection.

4. This State was first settled by the French, and was ceded by them in 1763 to Great Britain. For many years it was attached to Georgia; subsequently, it formed, with Alabama, the Territory of Mississippi. In 1817, it became a State.

5. Natchez is the largest place in the State. It is on the left bank of the Mississippi, nearly 300 miles above New Orleans, and is built principally on a bluff 150 feet above the surface of the river. The lower town is a noted landing for steamers.

6. The upper town is regularly laid out, and has wide streets, ornamented with fine shade-trees. It is especially noted for the number and elegance of its private residences. The trade of this city is considerable.

7. Vicksburg is on the left bank of the Mississippi River, 520 miles above its mouth. Jackson, the Capital, is situated on Pearl river, near the centre of the State. It is connected with Vicksburg by railroad.

8. Among the other towns of importance are Holly Springs, near

4. Settlement? Georgia, &c.? When did it become a State? 5. What was said of Natchez? 6. Upper town? 7. Vicksburg? Jackson? 8. Holly Springs, &c.? 9. Pass Christian, &c.?

the northern boundary of the State; Columbus and Aberdeen, on the Tombigby River; Yazoo City, on the Yazoo River; and Grand Gulf and Rodney, on the Mississippi.

9. Pass Christian, Pascagoula, and Biloxi, on the coast, are noted summer resorts for the citizens of New Orleans and Mobile.

Map No. 12.—What bounds Mississippi on the north? Te.—On the south? La., G.-Mo.—On the east? Aa.—On the west? As., La.—What river separates it from Louisiana and Arkansas? Mi.—What rivers are wholly in this State? Yo., Pa., B.-Bk., Ho.—What bays on the coast? S.-La., Bi.—What river forms a small part of the State boundary in the north-east? Te.—How many miles from the sea do steamboats ascend the Tombigby? Tallahatchie? Yalabusha? Big Black? Pearl?

— 112 —



Battle of New Orleans.

LOUISIANA.

1. THE Territory comprising this State, together with the vast region lying west of the Mississippi River, was formerly called Louisiana, and was purchased from France by the United States government, in 1803.

2. The land bordering the various rivers and bayous of this State is often lower than the surface of the water, and a large portion of it is protected by levees, or embankments of earth, along their borders. That part of it upon the Mis-

Louisiana. Q.—1. What is said of this State? 2. Of the land

Mississippi, above and below New Orleans, is known as "the coast," and is noted for its beauty and extreme fertility.

3. The great staples of Louisiana are sugar and cotton. Rice, corn, and tobacco, are also cultivated. In 1850, sugar was produced to the amount of 263 million pounds. Figs, oranges, and other fruits, are found here.

4. Very liberal appropriations are made in this State for the support of public schools, and they are now quite generally established.

5. During the war of 1812, a powerful British force invaded this State; but it was totally defeated by the American army, under General Jackson, January 8th, 1815.

6. New Orleans, upon the Mississippi River, 100 miles from its mouth, is the great emporium of the western and south-western States. In the amount of its commerce, it is second only to New York. The banks of the river are constantly crowded with numerous ships, steamboats, and the various river craft of the West.

7. Vast quantities of cotton, sugar, flour, tobacco, pork, hemp, and lead, the products of the great Mississippi Valley, are annually exported from New Orleans; and, during the business season, nothing can exceed the bustle and activity which prevail along the levee which constitutes the broad landing for the shipping.

8. Baton Rouge, the capital of Louisiana, is on the left bank of the Mississippi, 140 miles above New Orleans. It contains a fine State-House, the State Penitentiary, and other buildings. Just above the town there is a barracks for United States troops.

9. The other chief towns are Donaldsonville, Plaquemine, and Bayou Sara, on the Mississippi, and Alexandria, Natchitoches, and Shreveport, on Red River.

Map No. 12.—By what is Louisiana bounded on the north? *Ar., Mi.*—On the east? *Mi.*—South? *G.-Mo.*—West? *Ta.*—What rivers separate Louisiana from Mississippi? *Mi., Pl.*—What river from Texas? *Se.*—What lakes in the eastern part of the State? *Pn., Be.*—What two in the southern part? *Cu., Mu.*—How long is the Mississippi? *Red River? Washita? Sabine? Calcasieu? Bayou Macon?* Some rivers are termed Bayous in Louisiana.—When was the battle of New Orleans fought?

&c.? Of the coast? 3. The great staples? 1850? 4. What is said of schools? 5. What occurred in 1812? 6. Describe New Orleans? What is said of its commerce? 7. Of the exports? Of the business season? 8. Of Baton Rouge? 9. Of Donaldsonville and other towns?



View on the Prairies of Texas.—Catching Wild Horses.

TEXAS.

1. TEXAS is the largest State in the Union. Though of less extent than formerly, it is five times the size of Pennsylvania.

2. It was once a part of Mexico, but declared itself independent in 1836. During the same year its independence was secured by the defeat of Santa Anna, the Mexican President, at the battle of San Jacinto. In 1845, Texas was annexed to the United States.

3. The climate is mild and healthful. The face of the country consists chiefly of vast prairies, interspersed with tracts of rich timber lands. Large crops of sugar, cotton, tobacco, and corn, are produced. The minerals are not yet explored.

4. Texas is one of the finest countries in the world for

Texas. Q.—1. What is said of Texas? 2. What was it formerly? What occurred in 1836? During the same year? In 1845? 3. What is said of the climate? Face of the country? Soil? Products? Minerals? 4. What is Texas? 5. What are the inhabi-

raising cattle. Pasturage being plentiful, they increase rapidly, and great numbers of them are driven every year into the adjacent States, for sale.

5. The inhabitants of Texas are, for the most part, natives of the earlier settled Southern States; but its fertile soil and salubrious climate are attracting an immense emigration from all parts of the United States, and from portions of Europe. The Apache and Comanche Indians are found in the western part of the State, on the borders of Mexico and New Mexico.

6. Austin, the capital, is on the Colorado River, about 200 miles from the sea; it is distinguished for its salubrious climate. Galveston, on Galveston Island, and Brownsville, on the Rio Grande, are the chief commercial towns; the former has an extensive trade with New York, Philadelphia, and New Orleans.

7. Independence is the seat of Baylor University, Huntsville of Austin College, and Rutersville of a Methodist college. New Braunfels is a prosperous German settlement. San Antonio is the oldest town in the State; in it is the Alamo fortress, so renowned in the history of Texan independence, in which 150 Texans defended themselves for two weeks against 4000 Mexicans.

8. Houston and Harrisburg are both on Buffalo Bayou; the former is an important commercial depôt. The other noted towns are Nacogdoches and San Augustine, in the northern, and Brazoria, Matagorda, Port Lavacca and Indianola, in the southern part of the State. The latter is finely situated for a commercial town.

Map No. 13.—What bounds Texas on the North? I.—Ty.—On the south? G.—Mo.—East? La.—West? N.—Mo.—South-west? Mo.—What river separates Texas from Louisiana? Se.—From the Indian Territory? Rd.—From Mexico and New Mexico? R.—Ge.—What rivers flow into Sabine Lake? Se., Ns.—Into Galveston Bay? Ty.—Matagorda Bay? Co.—Espiritu Santo Bay? Ge., S.—As.—Corpus Christi Bay? Ns.—Into the Gulf of Mexico at Velasco? Bs.—What Indians south-west of the Pecos River? As.—East of the Pecos? Ca., Ls.—Near what river was the battle of San Jacinto fought? S.—Jo.—Which are the three largest islands? Gn., Ma., Pe.

tants? What is said of the Apache and Comanche Indians? 6. Describe the position of Austin, Galveston, and Brownsville. What is said of the former? 7. Of Independence? Huntsville, &c.? New Braunfels? San Antonio? 8. Houston, &c.? The other noted towns?



WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES.

1. THIS section of the Union comprises the States of Arkansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, and California; also the organized Territories of Minnesota, Utah, New Mexico, Oregon, and Washington; together with the large tract of country known as the Missouri or North-West Territory, and the Indian Territory.

2. This vast region extends from the Alleghany Mountains to the Pacific Ocean on the west, and from the Red River to the great lakes on the north, comprising a territory nearly three times the size of all the rest of the Union.

3. The most striking features of this section, are its numerous rivers, great lakes, towering forests, and extensive prairies. West of the Mississippi, in the Indian and Utah Territories, are extensive desert regions, nearly destitute of fresh water.

Western States, &c. Q.—1. What States does this section of the Union comprise? What Territories? 2. How far does this region extend? What is said of its size? 3. What are its most striking features?

4. That part of the country lying between the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains, is called the Mississippi Valley. It is chiefly watered by the Mississippi and its tributary streams. These rivers afford immense facilities for internal commerce, and render this valley one of the best watered districts on the face of the globe.

5. The inland commerce of the United States, principally carried on upon these rivers and the great lakes of the north, exceeds that of any other country on the globe. The trade of the Pacific coast has also, within a few years, acquired great importance, and its harbours are already frequented by vessels from all quarters of the globe.

6. Gold, lead, iron, copper, coal, salt, and lime, abound in the Western States, and, probably, no region of equal extent in the world exhibits such a combination of mineral wealth and fertility of soil, united with such rare facilities of transportation.

7. Cotton and tobacco are produced in the southern, and wheat, Indian corn, hemp, oats, and barley, in the northern and central districts. Cattle, hogs, and horses, are raised in abundance, and constitute an important part of the wealth of the people of these States.

8. A considerable portion of the western country has been recently settled; and the cheapness of land, the fertility of the soil, and the general character of the climate, are attracting a current of emigration which is filling up the country with unexampled rapidity.

115

9. A laudable zeal is manifested in the cause of education. Large appropriations are made by most of the States for public school instruction, and numerous colleges, academies, and high schools are established.

What is west of the Mississippi, &c.? 4. What is said of the country lying between the Rocky Mountains, &c.? What do these rivers afford? 5. What is said of the inland commerce? The trade of the Pacific coast? 6. Gold, &c.? 7. Cotton, &c.? Cattle, &c.? 8. Of the western country?

9. What is said of education? What is found here? 10. What

10. Nearly all the Indians in the United States are found within the limits of this division of the Union. Some of them are partially civilized, but the greater portion remain unchanged; and, while the settlements, arts, and improvements of white men are narrowing their boundaries, they still retain their original savage character and condition.

11. The Creeks, Choctaws, Cherokees, and several other tribes now resident in the Indian Territory, are under the protection of the General Government, and increase slowly in population: while the Sioux, Crows, Blackfeet, and other roving bands of the Upper Missouri, are decreasing rapidly in number and importance.

12. The principal tribes which have lately come under the control of the United States by the acquisition of Texas, California, New Mexico, &c., are the Shoshones, Nezperces, Utahs, Navahoes, Moquis, Apaches, and Comanches. The last two are skilful horsemen and noted robbers; they frequently commit fearful ravages on the frontier districts of Mexico and Texas, and often carry off women and children as slaves.

Map No. 5.—Which is the largest Western State? Ca.—The smallest? Ia.—The most northern? Mn.—Southern? Ca.—Eastern? Oo.—Western? Ca.—Which is the largest western territory? Mi.—The three northernmost? Wn., Mi., Ma.—The most eastern? Ma.—Most southern? N.-Mo.

The Western States and Territories extend from latitude 32 to 49 degrees. How much latitude do they include?—They extend from about 4 degrees of longitude to 47 degrees west from Washington. How much longitude do they include?

What States have the Mississippi River for their western boundary? Te., Ky., Is., Wn.—Which have the Mississippi for their eastern boundary? As., Mi., Ia.—Which States have the Ohio for their southern boundary? Oo., Ia., Is.—What State has the Ohio for its northern boundary? Ky.—Which has the Ohio for its western boundary? Va.—What State is bounded on the west by the Pacific Ocean? Ca.—What territories? On., Wn.

What territories are bounded on the north by the 49th degree of latitude? Wn., Mi., Ma.—This parallel forms the boundary between the United States and British America for an extent of more than 1900 miles.—What States are bounded west, in part, by the Missouri River? Ia., Mi.—What territory? Ma.

is said of the Indians? 11. The Creeks, &c.? The Sioux, &c.? 12. Which are the principal tribes? What is said of the Apaches and Comanches?

— 116 —

ARKANSAS.

1. ARKANSAS is an important agricultural State, lying on the western bank of the Mississippi, between that river and the Indian Territory.

2. The eastern part of the State is low and marshy, but the interior is elevated, healthful, and pleasant. Cotton, corn, and tobacco, are its principal productions. Iron ore and coal abound, and some salt is made.

3. Arkansas was a part of the Louisiana purchase. It was made a separate Territory in 1819, and was admitted into the Union in 1836.

4. It has great advantages for internal commerce. The Arkansas, Red, White, St. Francis, and Washita rivers, all have a part of their course in this State, and are all navigable streams.

5. The Hot Springs, about 80 in number, situated about 50 miles south-west of Little Rock, are among the chief curiosities of the country. They are much resorted to by invalids.

6. Little Rock, the capital of the State, is situated upon the Arkansas River, about 300 miles from its mouth. Van Buren, on the Arkansas River, near the western boundary of the State; Fort Smith, on the same river, at the mouth of Poteau River; Batesville, on White River; and Helena and Napoleon, on the Mississippi, are among the other principal towns.

Map No. 12. — What bounds Arkansas on the north? Mi. — South? La. — East? Te., Mi. — West? I.-T., Ts. — What river separates it from Tennessee and Mississippi? Mi. — What rivers flow into the Mississippi? As., We., S.-Fs. — What two flow into Louisiana? Rd., Wa. — Tell the lengths of the foregoing rivers. — What rivers flow into the White River? B.-Bk., Ce., L.-Rd. — What rivers flow into the Arkansas? Le., P.-Jn., Pu. — Into the Washita? L.-Mi., Se., Bw. — Red River? Se.

Arkansas. Q. — 1. Describe Arkansas. 2. What is said of the eastern part? The interior? Cotton, corn, &c.? Iron ore, &c.? Salt? 3. What was Arkansas? When was it made a Territory? When was it admitted into the Union? 4. What is said of the Arkansas and the other rivers? 5. Describe the Hot Springs. 6. What is said of Little Rock? Van Buren? Batesville? The other towns?



Early Settlers attacked by Indians.

KENTUCKY.

1. THIS State was first settled by the celebrated Daniel Boone, in 1775. It formed for a time a part of Virginia; but in 1790 a separation took place, and two years afterwards it was admitted into the Union.

2. The surface in the eastern section of the State is hilly and undulating, but in the western it is level, occasionally extending into prairies. Much of the soil of Kentucky is celebrated for its fertility.

3. The principal products are Indian corn, wheat, oats, hemp, and tobacco. Cattle, horses, and hogs, are raised, and large numbers are annually driven into the neighbouring States. Salt springs or licks are numerous, from which considerable quantities of salt are made.

4. The Mammoth Cave, in Edmondson County, near Green River, in this State, is one of the most remarkable caves in the world, and has been explored for a distance of several miles from its mouth. It is much visited by travellers.

Kentucky. Q. — 1. When and by whom was this State first settled? What is said of it? 2. Describe the surface. The soil. 3. What is said of the products, &c.? Cattle, &c.? Salt springs? 4. The

5. Until the year 1795, the people suffered greatly from Indian hostilities; many fell in battle, and others in their fields or houses, by the hands of their savage foes; but since that period, Kentucky has advanced rapidly in population, wealth, and importance.

6. Frankfort, the capital of the State, stands on the right bank of the Kentucky River, 60 miles from its mouth. Lexington, the oldest town in the State, is 25 miles south-east of Frankfort, in the midst of a well-cultivated district. It is the seat of Transylvania University.

7. Louisville, the principal city of Kentucky, and one of the most important places of the West, is situated upon the left bank of the Ohio, 350 miles from its mouth. It has an extensive trade, exporting annually large quantities of hemp and tobacco.

8. Just below the city, the channel in the Ohio is obstructed by falls or rapids, around which is constructed a canal about two and a half miles in length. Through this canal, in most stages of water, boats ascending and descending the river are obliged to pass.

9. Maysville, Covington, and Newport, upon the Ohio, are important and growing places. Paducah, at the mouth of the Tennessee, is a town of considerable importance. Bardstown is the seat of St. Joseph College, Danville of Centre College, and Georgetown of Georgetown College.

Map No. 14.—What States bound Kentucky on the north? Ia., Ia., Co.—South? Te.—East? Va.—West? Mi.—What river forms its northern boundary? Co.—Its western? Mi.—What river and mountains are its eastern boundary? B.-Sy., Cd.—Which are the principal rivers? Te., Cd., Gn., Ky., Lg.—Tell the lengths of these. On what river is Frankfort? Louisville? Maysville? Covington?

TENNESSEE.

1. TENNESSEE was originally a part of North Carolina. In 1790 it was ceded to the General Government, and in the same year it was organized into the "Territory South-west of the Ohio." In 1796 it became an independent State.

2. Tennessee is divided into East, Middle, and West Ten-

Mammoth Cave? 5. What is said of the people? What has occurred since that period? 6. Describe Frankfort. Lexington. 7. What is Louisville? What is said of its trade? 8. Of the channel in the Ohio? The canal? 9. What is said of Maysville, &c.? Paducah? Bardstown, &c.?

Tennessee. Q.—1. Of what State was Tennessee originally a part? What occurred in 1790? In 1796? 2. How is Tennessee divided?



Tennessee Iron Works. — View of the Cumberland Mountains.

nessee. East Tennessee lies between the Alleghany and Cumberland Mountains; Middle Tennessee, between the Cumberland Mountains and the Tennessee River; and West Tennessee, between the Tennessee and Mississippi rivers.

3. The soil of West and Middle Tennessee is exceedingly fertile, and produces large crops of corn, tobacco, and cotton. East Tennessee is a mountainous country, and particularly well adapted for grazing.

4. Iron and coal are the chief minerals. Numerous manufactories, principally of iron, are found here. The mountain regions contain many caverns abounding in nitrous earth, of which saltpetre is made.

5. Nashville, the capital, is on the left bank of the Cumberland River, 200 miles from its mouth. It is situated in a fertile and picturesque district, and contains an elegant State-House and other fine buildings.

6. Memphis, the metropolis of West Tennessee, is the second town in importance in the State. It is situated upon a high bluff, on the east bank of the Mississippi River, and commands an important and rapidly increasing trade.

7. Knoxville, on the Holston River, is the principal town of East

What is said of East Tennessee? Middle Tennessee? West Tennessee? 3. The soil? What is East Tennessee? 4. What are the chief minerals? What is said of manufactories? The mountain regions? 5. Describe Nashville. 6. Memphis. 7. Knoxville, Clarksville, &c. Franklin, &c.

Tennessee. Clarksville, upon the Cumberland, and Bolivar, upon the Hatchee, are thriving places. Franklin, Columbia, and Murfreesboro', in Middle Tennessee, are flourishing towns.

Map No. 12. — What State bounds Tennessee on the north? Ky. — On the south? Mi., Aa., Ga. — East? N.-Ca. — West? Aa. — What river separates this State from Arkansas? Mi. — Which are the two principal rivers? Te., Cd. — Name the head branches of the Tennessee. Pl., Ch., Hn., F.-Bd. — What is the length of each of them? — What mountains separate Tennessee from North Carolina? Ay. — The Alleghany Mountains, in this part, are distinguished by the local names of Stone Mountain, Smoky Mountain, &c. — What mountains between the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers? Cd? — How high are they?

———— 119 ———



OHIO.

1. THIS flourishing State lies between Lake Erie and the Ohio River. Though scarcely 60 years since its first settlement, it ranks already as the third State in population in the Union.

2. Ohio was settled in 1788. In 1799, the first territorial legislature met at Cincinnati, and organized the government. In 1802, it adopted a Constitution, and was admitted into the Union as the 17th State.

Ohio. Q. — 1. What is said of Ohio? Of its settlement, &c.? 2.

3. The southern section is uneven and hilly; the remainder of the State is generally level. It contains numerous rivers, which afford a great amount of water-power for mills and manufactories, of which Ohio contains a greater number than any other Western State.

4. The staple products are wheat and corn. More corn was produced here, in 1850, than in any other State. Rye, oats, buckwheat, and tobacco, are also cultivated.

5. In the south-western part of the State, a considerable quantity of wine is manufactured. Cheese is an important article of export from the north-east. Horses, cattle, and hogs, are abundant, and thousands are every year driven to the eastern markets.

6. More wool is grown in Ohio than in any other State in the Union. Iron and coal are found in vast quantities, and salt springs are numerous.

7. Ohio took the lead of the Western States in constructing works of internal improvement, and most of the important places in the State are now connected either by railroad or canal.

8. Much attention is given here to the subject of education, and the schools of Ohio are among the best in the country.

9. Columbus, the capital, is situated in the midst of a rich and fertile district, upon the Scioto, 100 miles from its mouth. It contains many elegant public buildings and private residences.

10. Cincinnati, the largest and most important city of the West, is pleasantly situated upon the north bank of the Ohio, 500 miles from its mouth. It is the greatest pork market in the world, and is especially noted for the enterprise of her citizens, and for the extent and importance of her manufactures and trade.

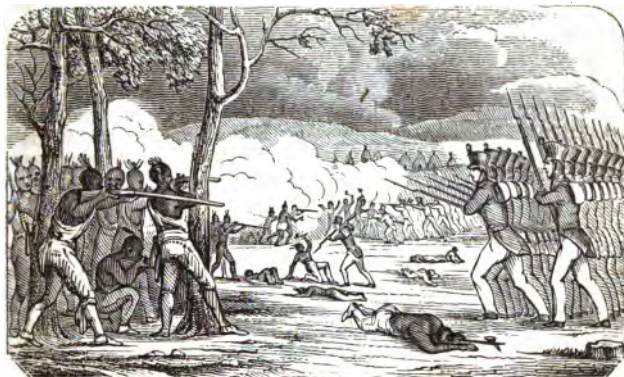
11. Cleveland is an important city upon Lake Erie, noted for its beautiful location. Sandusky City and Toledo are important commercial points. Dayton, upon the Miami, and Zanesville, upon the Muskingum, are manufacturing towns.

12. Marietta is the oldest town in the State. Steubenville and Portsmouth, upon the Ohio, are important places. Chillicothe, Springfield, and Xenia, are inland towns of considerable note.

What occurred in 1788? In 1799? In 1802? 3. Describe the southern section, &c. Rivers. 4. What is said of the staple products? Corn? Rye, &c.? 5. Wine? Cheese? Horses, &c.? 6. Wool? Iron, &c.? 7. Works of internal improvement? 8. Education? 9. Describe Columbus. 10. Cincinnati. What is it? For what is it noted? 11. What is said of Cleveland? Sandusky City, &c.? Dayton, &c.? 12. Marietta, &c.? Chillicothe, &c.?

Map No. 14.—What bounds Ohio on the north? Mn., L.-Ee.—South? Ky., Va.—East? Va., Pa.—West? Ia.—What river forms its southern boundary? Oo.—What rivers flow into Lake Erie? Mc., Sy., Hn., Ca.—Into the Ohio River? Mi., L.-Mi., So., Mm.—How long is the Ohio? Maumee? Miami? Scioto? Muskingum?—On what rivers are Zanesville, Dayton, and the other chief towns?

— 120 —



Battle of Tippecanoe.

INDIANA.

1. INDIANA is the smallest of the Western States. Its territory, bordering the Ohio, is broken and hilly; the remainder of the State is generally level, and extremely fertile.

2. Large quantities of corn, wheat, and pork, the chief productions of the State, are annually exported. Tobacco, wool, and maple sugar, are produced to some extent. The principal minerals are, coal, iron, and salt.

3. Except Ohio, Indiana is the most densely peopled of any Western State. It yielded, in 1850, a greater amount of corn, compared with its area, than any other State in the Union.

4. Numerous railroads are in process of construction in Indiana,

Indiana. Q.—What is said of Indiana? Its territory? The remainder? 2. What are the principal productions of the State? What is said of tobacco? Of minerals? 3. How does Indiana compare with the other Western States? What is said of corn, &c.? 4. Of railroads?

and some important ones have been completed. A canal from Toledo, Ohio, to the Ohio River, at Evansville, is nearly finished.

5. The battle of Tippecanoe was fought in this State, in 1811, near the mouth of Tippecanoe River. The Indians were totally defeated by the American force under command of General Harrison.

6. Indianapolis, the capital, is pleasantly situated, in the midst of a rich district, near White River. It contains a fine State-House, and other public buildings.

7. Madison, upon the Ohio, connected with the capital by railroad, is an important city, commanding a fine trade. New Albany, at the falls of the Ohio, is noted for steamboat building. Jeffersonville contains the State Penitentiary. Vincennes, on the Wabash River, is the oldest town in the State.

8. Terre Haute, Lafayette, and Logansport, on the Wabash; Evansville and Lawrenceburg, on the Ohio; Fort Wayne, on the Maumee; and Richmond, in the eastern part of the State, are thriving towns. Michigan City is the only good landing-place upon Lake Michigan in the State.

Map No. 14. — What State bounds Indiana on the north? Mn. — On the south? Ky. — East? Oo. — West? Ia. — What river bounds it on the south? Oo. — On the west? Wh. — What river flows into Lake Erie? Me. — What rivers flow into the Wabash? El., Se., My., Te., We. — What rivers flow into the Illinois? Ke., Ia. — What lake in the north-west corner of the State? Mn. — When was the battle of Tippecanoe fought?

121

ILLINOIS.

1. ILLINOIS has the Mississippi for its western boundary for a distance of 500 miles. It is one of the most fertile States in the Union.

2. A small tract in the southern part is hilly, but the surface of the State is generally level; about two-thirds of it being prairie. Agriculture is the chief employment. The principal products are corn, wheat, and tobacco. Cattle, horses, and swine, abound.

Canal? 5. When was the battle of Tippecanoe fought? What is said of it? 6. Describe Indianapolis. 7. What is said of Madison? New Albany? Jeffersonville? Vincennes? 8. What is said of Terre Haute, &c.? Evansville, &c.? Michigan City?

Illinois. Q. — 1. Describe the western boundary of Illinois? What is Illinois? 2. What is said of the southern part? The surface?



Illinois College in the distance.

3. The chief minerals are lead and coal. The lead-mines around Galena, with those of the adjoining State of Wisconsin, are among the richest in the world. Coal is abundant in nearly all parts of the State.

4. The canal connecting the Illinois River with Lake Michigan is the most important work of internal improvement yet completed.

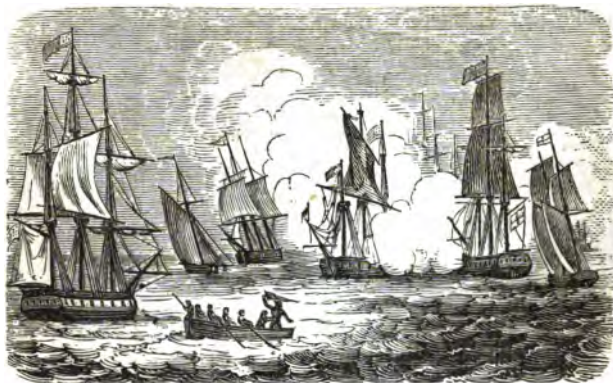
5. Chicago, at the head of lake navigation, is the largest place in Illinois. It is the centre of an extensive and growing trade, and one of the most flourishing cities of the West.

6. Springfield, the capital, is situated on a beautiful prairie, near the centre of the State. It is connected by railroad with Naples, upon the Illinois River, and with Alton, on the Mississippi.

7. Galena, in the northern part of the State, Alton and Quincy, upon the Mississippi, Peoria, beautifully situated upon the Illinois, and Waukegan, upon Lake Michigan, are important places. At Jacksonville, in the central part of the State, is Illinois College.

Map No. 14. — What bounds Illinois on the north? Wn. — On the south? Ky. — East? Ia. — West? Mi., Ia. — What river on the west? Mi. — South? Oo. — East? Wh. — What rivers flow into the Mississippi? Rk., Is., Ka. — Into the Illinois? Ke., D.-Ps., Fx., Vn., Mw., Sn., Sn. — The Wabash? Vn., Ea., L.-Wh. — What lake on the north-east forms part of the boundary of the State? Mn.

Agriculture? Principal products? Cattle, &c.? 3. Chief minerals? Lead mines? Coal? 4. The canal? 5. Describe Chicago. 6. Springfield. 7. Galena, &c. What college at Jacksonville?



Perry's Victory.

MICHIGAN.

1. THE State of Michigan comprises two large peninsulas. The northern is situated between Lakes Superior and Michigan; the southern between Lakes Huron and Michigan. It has more lake coast than any other State in the Union.

2. The northern section is thinly settled, but much noted for its mines of copper, said to be the richest on the globe. Iron is also found, rivalling in quantity that of the State of Missouri, and in quality equalling that of Norway or Sweden.

3. The lower peninsula is generally level and fertile. Large crops of wheat, corn, oats, and rye, are produced in the southern parts. In the central and northern parts much pine lumber is cut.

4. The great lakes by which Michigan is surrounded, are navigable for vessels of the largest size, and even naval bat-

Michigan. Q. — 1. What does Michigan comprise? How is the northern peninsula situated? The southern? What is said of the lake coast? 2. Of the northern section? Iron? 3. Describe the lower peninsula. What are produced in the southern parts? 4. What is said of the great lakes? When was Perry's victory gained?

tles have been fought on them. Perry's victory was gained on Lake Erie, near this State, in September, 1813.

5. Detroit, the largest city, is beautifully situated, upon the river of the same name. From its position, it has great commercial advantages, which it has not failed to improve.

6. Lansing, the capital, is in the midst of a fertile and improving district, near the confluence of the Cedar and Grand rivers. Mackinaw, on an island near the entrance to Lake Michigan, and Saut Ste. Marie, at the foot of the rapids in Ste. Marie River, near Lake Superior, are noted summer resorts.

7. Ann Arbor, containing the Michigan State University; Jackson, containing the State Penitentiary; Ypsilanti, Marshall, Kalamazoo, and Niles, are all important towns, on the line of the Central Railroad.

8. Monroe, upon the river Raisin, near Lake Erie; Adrian, upon the same river; Grand Rapids, upon Grand River; Grand Haven, at the mouth of Grand River; and Pontiac, north-west of Detroit, are all thriving towns. Ypsilanti contains the State Normal School.

Map No. 15. — What lake bounds Michigan on the north? Sr. — On the west? Mn. — What three lakes east? Hn., St.-Cr., Ee. — What States south? Oo., Ia. — Province east? Ca. — What rivers separate the south-western part of the State from Wisconsin? Me., ML. — What island in the extreme north-west? Re. — What straits connect Lakes Huron and Michigan? Ans. The Saut Ste. Marie. — This is the French name of the rapids in the river or straits that connects Lakes Superior and Huron, and around which it is proposed to construct a canal. It is also the name of the town. — What river flows into Saginaw Bay? Sw. — Point out the three largest rivers that flow into Lake Michigan. Mn., Gd., S.-Jh.

WISCONSIN.

1. WISCONSIN has, next to Michigan, the greatest extent of lake coast of any State in the Union. It is noted for the rapid increase of its population, and the great fertility of its soil.

2. In the southern and central parts of the State the surface is mostly level, consisting of prairie and timber land.

5. Describe Detroit. 6. Lansing. What is said of Mackinaw and Saut Ste. Marie? 7. Ann Arbor, &c.? Ypsilanti, &c.? 8. Monroe? Adrian, &c.?

Wisconsin. Q. — 1. What is said of Wisconsin? For what is it noted? 2. Describe the surface of the southern and central parts of



Lead-Mining.

In the northern section the land is hilly and broken, and in some parts mountainous.

3. Wisconsin is rich in mineral products; lead is found in greater quantities than in any other part of the United States. Copper and iron also abound. The copper region of Lake Superior extends into this State. Corn and wheat are the principal agricultural products.

4. Madison, the capital, is finely situated, between two beautiful lakes, about half-way from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi River.

5. Milwaukee, the largest and most important city in the State, is situated on the river of the same name and Lake Michigan. It has a fine harbour and an extensive commerce.

6. Racine, Kenosha, Sheboygan, and Ozaukee, all on Lake Michigan, are important places. Green Bay, at the mouth of Fox River, Fond du Lac, at the head of Winnebago Lake, Janesville, and Beloit, on Rock River, are thriving towns. Prairie du Chien, upon the Mississippi, is an old French settlement. There are many ancient mounds in the vicinity.

Map No. 15. — What lake bounds Wisconsin on the east? Mn. — What lake north? Sr. — Rivers west? Mi., S.-Cx. — State south? Ia. — What rivers separate this State from Michigan? Me., MI. — Which are the two largest wholly in the State? Cy., Wn. — What bay north-east? Gn. — What river flows into it at Green Bay? Fx. — What river flows into the Fond du Lac of Lake Superior? S.-Ls. — What lake forms part of Fox River? Wo.

the State. The northern section. 3. What is said of minerals? Copper, &c.? The copper region? Corn, &c.? 4. Madison? 5. Milwaukee? 6. What are Racine, &c.? Green Bay, &c.? Prairie du Chien?

IOWA.

1. IOWA has the Mississippi River for its eastern, and the Missouri for its western boundary. It was organized as a Territory in 1838, and in 1845 was admitted into the Union as a State.

2. Its surface consists chiefly of prairie land, interspersed with groves of timber. The soil is famed for its fertility; and most luxuriant crops of corn, wheat, rye, and oats, are cultivated. Sheep abound, the wool of which is of excellent quality.

3. Lead is the principal mineral, and it is found in great quantities. Some of the richest lead-mines in the United States are worked in the vicinity of Dubuque. Coal, iron, and limestone, also abound.

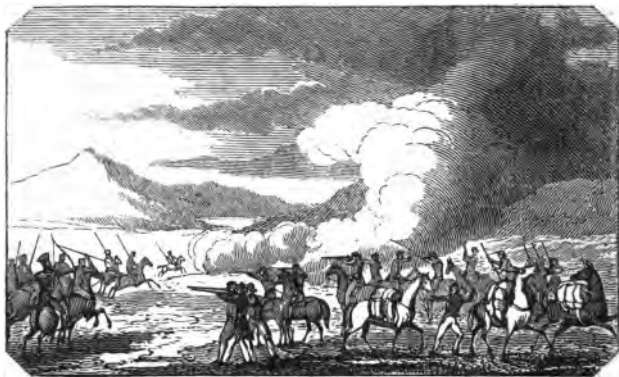
4. Iowa City, the capital of the State, is on the left bank of Iowa River. The situation is dry and pleasant, and at the head of navigation. The State Capitol is a fine building, of the Grecian order of architecture.

5. Burlington, the oldest and largest town in the State, is on the right bank of the Mississippi River. The trade of the place is valuable and important. Dubuque (Du-book') is the centre of the mining district of Iowa. Fort Madison, Muscatine, and Davenport, are among the chief towns.

6. Keokuk, on the Mississippi river, at the foot of the lower rapids, is an important and flourishing place. Mount Pleasant and Fairfield are thriving towns.

Map No. 14. — What Territory bounds Iowa on the North? *Ma.* — What State on the south? *Mi.* — What river on the east? *Mi.* — What rivers on the west? *Mi., G.-Sx.* See *Map No. 5.* — What river forms a portion of the southern boundary? *D.-Ms.* — Which is the largest river wholly within the State that flows into the Mississippi? *Ia.* — Into the Missouri? *L.-Sx.* — Which is the largest tributary of the Iowa? *Cr.* — What two lakes near the northern boundary of the State? *St. and A.-La.*

Iowa. Q. — 1. What is said of Iowa? When was it organized as a Territory? When was it admitted as a State? 2. What is said of the surface? The soil? Corn, &c.? Sheep? 3. Lead? What is said of the lead-mines? Coal, &c.? 4. Describe Iowa City. 5. Burlington. What is said of Dubuque? Fort Madison, &c.? 6. Keokuk? Mount Pleasant?



Traders fighting with the Indians.

MISSOURI.

1. MISSOURI is the most populous State west of the Mississippi. It is particularly noted for the variety and abundance of its minerals, and for the fertility of its soil.

2. Corn, wheat, tobacco, and hemp, are the principal agricultural productions. Missouri is an admirable grazing country, and great numbers of horses, cattle, mules, and hogs, are raised.

3. This State is particularly rich in minerals. The lead region, comprised principally within the limits of Washington and the adjacent counties, covers an area of not less than 3000 square miles. The Iron Mountain, and Pilot Knob, in the same vicinity, are immense masses of nearly pure iron. Coal and copper abound, and some salt is made.

4. There is a considerable trade carried on across the prairies between this State and Santa Fé, in New Mexico. There is also an extensive emigration over the western prairies to Oregon and California. These traders and emigrants are sometimes attacked by Indians, and obliged to defend themselves with their rifles.

Missouri. Q.—1. What is Missouri? For what is it particularly noted? 2. What is said of corn, &c.? What are raised in great numbers? 3. In what is this State rich? What is said of the lead region? The Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob? Coal, &c.? 4. What is said of

5. Jefferson City, the capital, is on the south side of the Missouri, 150 miles from its mouth; here are the State-House and Penitentiary.

6. St. Louis, the second city in size of the West, is on the Mississippi, 1200 miles from the sea. It is admirably situated for commerce, commanding the trade of a vast and fertile region. It is the principal depôt of the American Fur Company, and the great centre of the fur trade of the country. The city occupies a fine position, and is well built. A little below St. Louis, on the river, is Jefferson Barracks, a United States military post.

7. St. Charles, Booneville, and Lexington, on the Missouri, and Hannibal, St. Genevieve, and Cape Girardeau, on the Mississippi, are thriving towns. Independence and St. Joseph, in the western part of the State, are noted starting-points for emigrants to Santa Fé, Salt Lake, Oregon, and California. Columbia, north of the Missouri, is the seat of the University of Missouri.

Map No. 14. — What State on the North? Ia. — Territory west? In. — What States on the east? Is., Ky. — South? As. — What river on the east? Mi. — On the west and in the centre? Mi. — What rivers flow into the Missouri? Pe., Gd., Cn., Oc., Ge. — Into the Mississippi? St., Mc. — What rivers flow into the State of Arkansas? W., Wr., B.-Bk., Ct., We.

CALIFORNIA.

1. CALIFORNIA, the only State yet established on the shores of the Pacific, was admitted into the Union in 1850. It is noted for the immense quantity of gold it produces, and for its rapid increase in population.

2. It is the second State in extent in the Union, being more than three times the size of Virginia. Its commercial advantages are great, possessing 800 miles of coast, one of the finest bays in the world, and several excellent harbors.

3. The surface of California is principally mountainous. The Coast Mountains and Sierra Nevada extend through the State in directions nearly parallel with the sea.

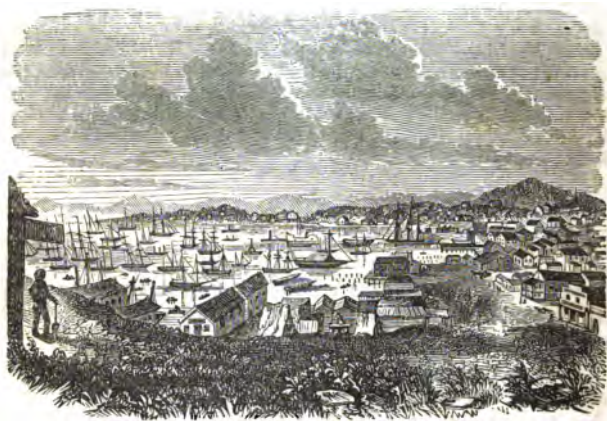
trade? Emigration? What sometimes occurs? 5. Describe Jefferson City. 6. St. Louis? Its commerce. Of what is it the centre? What does this city occupy, &c.? 7. What is said of St. Charles, &c.? Independence, &c.? Columbia?

California. Q. — 1. What is said of California? For what is it noted? 2. What is said of its extent? Commercial advantages? 3.

4. The Colorado, Sacramento, and San Joaquin, are the largest rivers. The lower portion of the first-named stream forms a part of the eastern boundary of the State; the others water the magnificent valley which lies between the Sierra Nevada and the Coast Mountains.

5. The gold region of California lies at the base of the Sierra Nevada, and extends nearly 500 miles along the branches of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. Here the precious metal is found, and thousands of individuals are employed in collecting it.

6. The white inhabitants comprise citizens of every State in the Union, Mexicans, emigrants from all parts of Christendom, and a few Chinese. Among the ridges of the Sierra Nevada there are a small number of Indians. Cattle and horses abound; and hides, horns, and tallow, are exported. Wherever the soil can be irrigated, grain is produced abundantly, and the wheat is of the finest quality.



View of San Francisco.

7. San Francisco bay is the great commercial mart of California, and is frequented by the ships of all nations. San Francisco, Sacramento City, and Stockton, are the chief towns; these have all, during the last three or four years, become populous and important places. Benecia, Monterey, Los Angeles, and San Diego, are small towns. San José, a village near the head of San Francisco bay, is the present capital of the State. Vallejo is the proposed capital.

Of the surface? Mountains? 4. Rivers? What is said of them? 5. Describe the gold region. What is found, &c.? 6. What is said of the white inhabitants, &c.? Cattle, &c.? The soil? 7. What is said of San Francisco Bay? Chief towns? Benecia, &c.? San José?

Map No. 5.—What bounds California on the north? O.-Ty.—South? Mo.—East? U.-Ty.—West? P.-On.—What parallel of latitude forms the northern boundary?—What river flows north into San Francisco Bay? S.-Jn.—South? So.—What islands on the coast? S.-Ba.—Bays? S.-Fo., My., S.-Do., Ba., Ht.—Where is the Sierra Nevada? Coast Mountains? Mount Shasta? Tule L.? Bonpland L.?—Point out Monterey. Santa Barbara. Los Angeles. San Diego.

Map No. 6.—Point out San Pablo Bay. Suisun Bay. These are the names of particular divisions of San Francisco Bay.—Point out San Francisco. Sacramento City. Stockton. Benecia. San Jose.

— 127 —

MINNESOTA TERRITORY.

1. MINNESOTA extends from Iowa north to British America, and from Wisconsin west to the Missouri River. It derives its name from the Minnesota river,* the principal stream flowing through the Territory.

2. The settlers are an intelligent and enterprising people, chiefly from the Eastern and North-western States. In winter the weather is cold; but the air is dry and bracing, and the climate healthful.

3. Much of the surface of the Territory consists of prairie; but there are large tracts of timber—principally of white pine, hemlock, oak, and sugar-maple. In the interior, there are some ridges of hills, which divide the waters of the Mississippi River from those of the Missouri.

4. White pine lumber is extensively cut, and is rafted in large quantities down the St. Croix and Mississippi rivers. Maple-sugar is made both by the whites and Indians. Wheat, rye, oats, corn, and potatoes, are cultivated.

5. The lakes are numerous, and abound in excellent fish. With the exception, however, of the Lake of the Woods, Rainy Lake, Red Lake, and a few others, they are mostly of small size. The wild rice, for which this region is noted, grows in these lakes abundantly; when fit to gather, it is harvested by the Indian women, in their canoes.

6. The head waters of the Red River of the North, which finds its outlet in Hudson's Bay, approach within half a mile of one of the tributaries of the Mississippi, which empties into the Gulf of Mexico.

Minnesota. Q.—1. Describe the position of Minnesota. Why was it so named? 2. What is said of the white settlers? Of the climate? 3. Surface? Timber? The interior? 4. White pine lumber? What is made? What are cultivated? 5. What is said of the lakes? Wild

* The name of this river was changed from St. Peter's to Minnesota, in 1852, by act of Congress. It is a Dakota or Sioux term, and signifies Minni, water, and Sotah, sky-tinted

7. St. Paul, on the left bank of the Mississippi River, eight miles by land below the falls of St. Anthony, a new and improving town, is the capital of the Territory. The new capitol lately erected is a handsome edifice. The Baldwin School is an important institution.

8. Stillwater, on the St. Croix, and St. Anthony, on the Mississippi River, are thriving villages. At the last named the University of Minnesota is established. Fort Snelling, at the mouth of the Minnesota, and Fort Ripley, near the junction of the Mississippi and Crow-Wing rivers, are garrisoned by United States' troops.

Map No. 5.—What country north of Minnesota? B.-Aa.—State south? Ia.—East? Wn.—Territory west? Mi.—Principal rivers? Mi., Mi., Rd., Ma., A.-Je.—Principal lakes? Sr., Ws., Ry., Rd., Ts., Cs., Ds.—From what lake does the Mississippi flow? Ia.—On what river are the falls of St. Anthony? Mi.—What rivers flow into the Mississippi? Rm., Ma., St.-C.—Into the Missouri? W.-Eh., A.-Je., G.-Sx.—Where is the Grand Portage? This is the route by which the Canadian traders pass to the central and north-west regions of the continent.

———— 128 ————

UTAH.

1. UTAH TERRITORY is situated wholly in the interior, south of Oregon, between the Rocky Mountains and the State of California.

2. The eastern part consists of mountains and hills, interspersed with fertile valleys. The western and larger portion is occupied by the Great or Frémont Basin, a dreary, inhospitable desert, 1500 miles in circuit, nearly destitute of fresh water and of game, or other sustenance for human life.

3. The eastern boundary of the Territory is formed by the Rocky Mountains; in the interior are the Humboldt River Mountains and Wahsatch Mountains, as well as others not yet named. The Grand and Green rivers, which form the Colorado, are the principal streams; among the smaller rivers are the Humboldt, Nicollet, Bear, and Jordan.

4. The most extensive lake is the Great Salt Lake. This body of water is about 180 miles in circuit, and much saltier than the ocean.

rice? 6. What is said of the Red River of the North? 7. Describe St. Paul. 8. Stillwater, &c. Fort Snelling, &c.

Utah. Q.—1. Describe the position of Utah.—2. What is said of the eastern part? The western? 3. The eastern boundary? What is in the interior? Which are the principal streams, &c.? 4. Which is the most extensive lake? Describe the Great Salt Lake? What other lakes are included in Utah? What is said of these lakes?

Pyramid, Utah, Humboldt, and Nicollet Lakes, are included in Utah. All these lakes are without outlets.

5. The civilized inhabitants of this Territory belong chiefly to the Mormon sect, who have emigrated hither within the last few years; they are settled in a well-watered, fertile district, on the eastern side of the Great Salt Lake. Here they cultivate the ground with industry and skill, and enjoy all the necessaries of life.

6. The Indians are chiefly Utahs, once a numerous and powerful tribe, but now much reduced. The few inhabitants of the Great Basin are called Diggers, because they live, for the most part, on roots which they dig from the ground. They are savages of the lowest grade, and, from the sterility of the country, barely sustain life.

7. The Salt Lake City, the chief settlement, lies on the Utah or Jordan River, a fresh-water stream which flows from Utah Lake into the Great Salt Lake. Fillmore City, on the Nu-Quin River, is the capital. Brownsville, on Weber River; Ogden City, on Ogden River; and Provo City, on Provo River, are small towns.

Map No. 5. — What Territory bounds Utah on the north? On. — South? N.-Mo. — East? N.-Mo., In. — State west? Ca. — What parallel of latitude forms the northern boundary? Southern? Point out the Rocky Mountains. Humboldt River Mountains. Wahsatch Mountains. Grand R. Green R. Humboldt R. Nicollet R. Jordan R. Great Salt L. Utah L. Nicollet L. — What lakes lie near the western boundary? Pd., Ht., Md., Cn., Wr. — Point out the Great Basin. It is proposed to call this part of Utah Territory "Frémont Basin," in honour of Colonel Frémont, who first explored and made it known to the world.

— 129 —

TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO.

1. NEW MEXICO is situated entirely in the interior, on both sides of the Rio Grande, between California and the Indian Territory. In many parts of the country the soil is barren and water is scarce.

2. The chief rivers are the Rio Grande, the Colorado, and the Gila; the latter separates the territory in part from Mexico. The principal mountain range is the Sierra Madre, a continuation of the Rocky Mountains.

5. What is said of the inhabitants? Of the district in which they are settled? 6. The Indians? The inhabitants of the Great Basin, &c.? 7. What is said of the Salt Lake City? Fillmore City, &c.?

New Mexico. Q. — 1. Describe the position of New Mexico. What is said of the country? 2. The chief rivers? The Gila? The principal

3. The civilized inhabitants occupy the narrow valley of the Upper Rio Grande, an elevated temperate region, more than 600 miles from the sea. Eastward of this valley, prairies 600 or 700 miles wide separate it from the settled districts of the Union. Westward are the almost unknown territories of the Navahoes, the Apaches, the Moquis, the Pimos, and other Indian tribes.

4. Corn and wheat are the chief products of the Rio Grande country; frijoles, a species of bean, and chili, or red pepper, are likewise grown. Mules, sheep, and goats, are the principal domestic animals; the horse is of the prairie or mustang breed. Gold and silver abound. Salt is procured from the salt-ponds or salinas, of which there are several in the country.

5. Nearly all the inhabitants are of the Mestizoe race, the offspring of whites and Indians, and speak the Spanish language. The white inhabitants are few in number.

6. Santa Fé, the capital, is situated on a small tributary of the Rio Grande, 12 miles east of that stream. The houses are chiefly built of adobes, or sun-dried bricks. An extensive trade is carried on hence with the State of Missouri. Taos, north, and Albuquerque, (Al-booker-ka,) Tome, and Socorro, south of Santa Fé, are small towns on the Rio Grande.

Map No. 5. — What Territories bound New Mexico on the north? Uh., In. — Country and State south? Mo., Ts. — States east and west? Ts., Ca. — What parallels form the north boundary? What parallel the south in part? What meridian the east? Point out the Rio Grande, Colorado River. Gila. Pecos. Canadian. Point out the Sierra Madre. This range is a continuation of the Rocky Mts. — Point out the Spanish Peaks. Near what parallel of latitude is Santa Fé?

TERRITORIES OF OREGON AND WASHINGTON.

1. THESE Territories lie northward of California, and between the Pacific Ocean and the Rocky Mountains. Washington

mountain-range? 3. What do the civilized inhabitants occupy? What lies eastward? Westward? 4. Chief products? What are likewise grown? What is said of domestic animals? The horse? Gold, &c.? Salt? 5. Describe the inhabitants. 6. Describe the position of Santa Fé. What is said of trade? Name the other towns.

Territories of Oregon and Washington. Q. — 1. State the position of

Territory, which was detached from Oregon in the year 1853, is separated from it by the Columbia River and the 46th parallel of latitude.

2. The land between the Cascade range of mountains and the sea is fertile in various products, and is famous for its wheat; in the centre it is less fertile, but is well suited for grazing; near the Rocky Mountains, the surface is rugged and barren.

3. Gigantic pine-trees, 250 feet high, are met with on the lower part of the Columbia River. Great quantities of lumber are cut here, and much of it is exported to California.



Missionary preaching to the Indians.

4. The Columbia, as well as the other rivers of this part of the Union, are noted for the abundance of their salmon: these fish form a large share of the food of the Indians, and are also used by the white inhabitants.

5. The Indian population is still considerable, and is probably more numerous than the white. The principal tribes are the Flatheads, Nezperces, Wallawallas, and Shoshones.

6. Salem, the capital of Oregon, is on the right bank of the Willamette River, 75 miles from its mouth. Astoria, on the Columbia, is the principal port of entry. Portland is at the head of ship-naviga-

these Territories? What is said of Washington Territory? 1. Of the land between the Cascade range of mountains and the sea? The land in the centre? Near the Rocky Mts.? 3. What is said of pine-trees? Of lumber? 4. For what is the Columbia and the other rivers noted? What do their fish form, &c.? 5. What is said of the Indian population? Name the principal tribes? 6. What is said of Salem? Astoria?

tion on the Willamette. Oregon City, on the same stream, is a flourishing town.

7. Fort Vancouver, on the north bank of the Columbia River, 90 miles from the sea, is the principal town in Washington Territory: it was formerly the chief post of the Hudson's Bay Company in this quarter. Pacific City, at the mouth of the Columbia, and Olympia, Steilacoom City, and New York, on Puget's Sound, are towns recently founded.

Map No. 5.—What country bounds Washington Territory on the north? B.-Aa.—Territory south? On.—East? M.-Ty.—West? P.-On. What Mts. east of Oregon and Washington Territories? Ry.—Highest peak of the Rocky Mts.? Fa.—Chief summits of the Cascade Range? Br., Rr., S.-Hs., Hd., Jn. Some of the peaks north of the Columbia are said to be volcanoes. Mount St. Helens emits smoke occasionally.—Point out the South Pass. This is a gap in the Rocky Mountains 15 or 20 miles wide, through which emigrants travel to the regions on the Pacific.—Chief river? Ca.—Chief branches? Ls., Cs.—Capes? Fy., Fr., Od.—Lakes? Km., Kt.

— 131 —



MISSOURI TERRITORY.

1. MISSOURI TERRITORY comprises the extensive region which lies between the Platte River and British America, and east of the Rocky Mountains.

Portland? Oregon City? What is the principal town in Washington Territory? What was it formerly? What is said of Pacific City, Olympia, &c.?

Missouri Territory. Q.—1. What does Missouri Territory comprise?

2. It is a part of the Louisiana purchase of 1803, and the remnant of the vast territory named by Congress, in 1812, Missouri Territory, and not since changed in name.

3. It was proposed in Congress, in 1845, and again in 1853, to organize a new Territory, to be called Nebraska, but in both instances without success. The proposed Territory was to include such portions of the Missouri and the Indian Territories as border on the Platte River.

4. Missouri Territory consists principally of extensive prairies, over which roam numerous buffalo, elk, deer, and wild horses.

5. Among the snowy summits of the Rocky Mountains, which bound this region on the west, is found the grizzly bear, the largest and fiercest animal of his kind, and peculiar to North America.

6. The white inhabitants consist of a few traders, trappers, and hunters, principally in the employ of the American Fur Company. The most important of the native tribes are the Sioux, Pawnees, Crows, and Blackfeet.

Map No. 5. — What bounds this territory on the north? B.-Aa. — South? I.-Ty. — East? M.-Ty. — West? O.-Ty. — What mountains separate it from Washington Territory? Ry. — What river from Minnesota? Mi. — From the Indian Territory? Pe. — How long is the Missouri? Platte? Yellow Stone? — What hills west of the Missouri? Bk. — Where is Frémont's Peak? Its height?

INDIAN TERRITORY.

1. THE Indian Territory lies westward of the States of Iowa, Missouri, and Arkansas, and principally south of the Platte River. In this Territory will be found most of the native tribes which have from time to time emigrated from east of the Mississippi.

2. Here the Indians are to be secured in governments of their own choice, subject only to such control of the United States as may be necessary to preserve peace between the several tribes.

2. Of what is it a part? 3. What was proposed in Congress; in 1845? What was the result? What was the proposed Territory to include? 4. Of what does this Territory consist? 5. What is found among the summits of the Rocky Mountains? What is the grizzly bear? 6. Of what do the white inhabitants consist? Which are the most important of the native tribes?

Indian Territory. Q. — 1. State the position of the Indian Terri-



Indians emigrating.

3. The Choctaws, Creeks, Cherokees, and Shawnees, are the most improved of the emigrant tribes. They have generally good houses, well-tilled fields, and possess horses and cattle. They have native mechanics and merchants, and some schools. Talequah is the capital and principal town of the Cherokee Nation.

4. These tribes are advancing in civilization, and the enjoyment of the comforts of settled life. Their condition has been improved by removal. They receive annuities from the United States, in recompense for relinquishing the right they had in the lands which they vacated.

5. The aboriginal Indians consist, for the most part, of Pawnees, Osages, Arrapahoes, Cheyennes, Kansas, and Omahas. They still retain their original savage habits, and live mostly by hunting.

Map No. 5. — How is the Indian Territory bounded on the north? M.-Ty. — South? Ts. — East? Ia., Mi., As. — West? Ts., N. Mo., Uh. What are the principal rivers that flow through it? Pe., Ks., As., Cn., Rd. — What desert in the western part of the Territory? G.-An. — What mountains form part of its western boundary? Ry. — Where is Long's Peak? Pike's Peak? How high are they?

tory. What is said of it? 2. Of the Indians? 3. Which are the most improved of the emigrant tribes? What have they generally? What do they possess? What is said of native mechanics, &c.? The capital? 4. In what are these tribes advancing? What is said of their condition? What do they receive from the United States? 5. Of what tribes do the aboriginal Indians consist for the most part? What do they still retain, &c.?



Pyramid of Cholula. Indiana.

Cucula.

Maguey Plant.

MEXICO.

1. MEXICO lies chiefly between the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. It is noted for its early civilization and rich silver-mines. In population and wealth, it was superior to any other Spanish-American colony.

2. The low country on the coast is fertile, but hot and sickly. The interior is a high table-land, and is temperate and healthful. The principal mountains are the Sierra Madre, of which the loftiest peak is the volcano of Popocatepetl.

3. Mexico is famous for the variety of its vegetable products, comprising, according to the elevation at which they are planted, the principal grains and fruits of torrid and temperate climates.

4. Indian-corn and the banana are the staple products, but wheat, rice, sugar, coffee, vanilla, and cochineal, are also cultivated. The American aloe, or maguey plant, is prized for its juice, from which pulque, the favourite drink of the lower order of Mexicans, is made.

5. The commerce and manufactures are unimportant. The silver mines are the chief sources of the wealth of Mexico. These have furnished more silver than any other in the world; they are less productive

Mexico. Q.—1. Describe the position of Mexico. For what is it noted? 2. What is said of the low country? The interior? Principal mountains? 3. Vegetable products? 4. Indian corn, &c.? The American aloe? For what is it prized? 5. What is said of the com-

than formerly, but are slowly regaining their ancient value. Gold and copper are mined to some extent.

6. The inhabitants comprise three classes; the whites or Creoles, the Indians, and the mixed races. The latter consist of Mestizoes, the descendants of whites and Indians; Mulattoes, of whites and negroes; and Zamboes, of Indians and negroes.

7. The Catholic religion is established by law. Education is limited; and the mass of the inhabitants, especially Indians and mixed races, are very ignorant. Robbers and beggars are numerous; the latter, who seem to form a distinct class, are called *Leperos*.

8. At the time of the discovery of America, Mexico formed an extensive native empire. It was soon afterwards conquered by Cortez, and belonged to Spain for about 300 years. In 1821, the Mexicans threw off the Spanish yoke, and established first an imperial, and then a republican government. Of late years the prosperity of the country has materially declined.

9. From 1846 to 1848, war was waged between Mexico and the United States. Several important victories were gained by the American armies, and the territories of Upper California and New Mexico were conquered.

———— 134 ————



City of Mexico.

10. The city of Mexico is situated in a delightful valley, elevated 7000 feet above the sea, about half-way between the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. It is distinguished for the beauty of its architecture and the extent of the squares and public buildings. The

merce, &c.? The silver mines? What have they furnished? 6. Describe the inhabitants. 7. What is said of religion? Education? Robbers, &c.? 8. What did Mexico form? What then took place? What occurred in 1821? 9. From 1846 to 1848? What took place during the war? 10. What is said of the city of Mexico? For what

adjacent lakes are remarkable for their chinampas or floating gardens, on which a variety of vegetables and flowers are cultivated.

11. La Puebla is noted for the splendor of its churches. At Cholula, in the vicinity of this city, there is a teocalli, or temple of the ancient Mexicans; it is a pyramid, twice as extensive at the base as the largest Egyptian pyramid, but it is less than half as high. Near Palenque there are large ruined buildings, of unknown origin.

12. Guadalajara is next to Mexico in population; the inhabitants are remarkable for their republican spirit. Guanajuato, Zacatecas, and San Luis Potosi, are all in the vicinity of rich silver-mines. Oaxaca, Durango, and Chihuahua, are considerable towns.

13. The chief sea-ports are, Vera Cruz and Tampico, on the Gulf of Mexico; Matamoras, on the Rio Grande; Acapulco and San Blas, on the west coast; and Guaymas and Mazatlan, on the Gulf of California.

14. Vera Cruz, with its castle of San Juan d'Uloa,—the strongest fortress in Mexico,—surrendered, in 1847, to General Scott. Monterey, on the river San Juan, was taken, in 1846, by General Taylor; and at Buena Vista, he shortly afterwards defeated a superior Mexican army, commanded by Santa Anna.

15. YUCATAN is a peninsula which lies between the Bay of Campeche and the Caribbean Sea. It is a hot, sterile region, and is deficient in running streams. Logwood and mahogany are the chief products.

16. This state was for some years independent of Mexico, but has recently resumed its former position. Merida is the capital. Campeche on the west, Sisal on the north, and Laguna on Carmen Island, are the chief sea-ports. At Uxmal there are some remarkable ruins, the age and origin of which are unknown.

17. THE BALIZE, or BRITISH HONDURAS, lies on the east side of Yucatan, and extends along the Bay of Honduras. It is noted for logwood and mahogany. Balize, the capital, is a small town, at the mouth of a river of the same name.

18. The colony of the Bay Islands, in the Bay of Honduras, comprises Roatan, Bonacco, Utila, and some smaller islands. It was established by Great Britain, in July, 1852.

is it distinguished? What is said of adjacent lakes? 11. Of La Puebla? The teocalli at Cholula, &c.? 12. Guadalajara? Guanajuato? Oaxaca, &c.? 13. Which are the chief sea-ports on the Gulf of Mexico? On the Rio Grande? On the west coast? On the Gulf of California? 14. What is said of Vera Cruz? Monterey? What occurred at Buena Vista? 15. State the position of Yucatan. What is it, &c.? Chief products. 16. What is said of this country? Capital? Sea-ports? What is there at Uxmal? 17. What is said of the Balize? Capital? 18. Colony of the Bay Islands?

Map No. 16.—What bounds Mexico north and north-east? U.S.—South and west? P.-On.—What east? G.-Mo.—What rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico? R.-G., Sr., Ta., To.—Gulf of California? Yi., Fe., Sa.—Pacific Ocean? Ge., Bs., Na., Ve.—Rio Grande? Cs., S.-Jn.—What lakes in Mexico? Cn., Ca.—Mountains? S.-Me.—Islands? La., T., Ms.—Point out Puebla.

At Cholula, 15 miles N.N.W. from this city, is the famous teocalli or idol temple of the ancient Mexicans. At the time of the conquest it was entire, but it is fast crumbling to ruins. It is 177 feet high, and 1440 feet each side at the base; it is ascended by 120 steps.

Point out Minatitlan. La Ventosa. These towns an American company propose to connect either by canal or railroad, or perhaps by both united, so as to form a communication from the Gulf of Mexico to the Pacific Ocean. This work, with others of the same kind projected in Central America and New Granada, will, when completed, have an important influence on the commerce of the world. See Map No. 17.

———— 135 ————

CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. CENTRAL AMERICA occupies nearly all the narrow tract of country between the northern and southern divisions of the Western Continent. It was formerly a colony of Spain, and known as the "Captain-Generalcy of Guatimala."

2. In 1824, the states comprising Central America declared their independence, and continued united till 1839. From this time to 1851, the country was in a state of anarchy. In 1851, the states of San Salvador, Honduras, and Nicaragua, organized a new government, under the name of the National Representation of Central America.

3. The soil is fruitful in nearly all the products of the tropics. The climate is quite varied. On the western coast it is hot and unhealthy, but on the table-lands of the interior it is temperate and salubrious. Mines of silver are numerous, but not now productive. The greater part of the population consists of mixed races and Indians.

4. The largest lake is Nicaragua, from which a ship canal to the Pacific is projected. At the nearest points of connection the distance is only 17 miles. When completed this canal will furnish water communication between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and thus afford immense commercial facilities.

Central America. Q.—1. What does Central America occupy? What was it formerly? 2. What took place in 1824? To what year did the states continue united? What was the state of the country from 1839 till 1851? What occurred in 1851? 3. What is said of the soil? Climate, &c.? Mines? Population? 4. Lake Nicaragua,

5. Along the Pacific coast of Central America are numerous volcanoes. One of the most remarkable is that of Isalco, in San Salvador. It has arisen within the last 80 years, is now from 1500 to 2000 feet in height, and covers a tract of land which formerly constituted a fine estate. It is in a constant state of eruption, discharging ashes and cinders at regular intervals of about a quarter of an hour each.

6. On the eastern coast is the territory called the Mosquito Shore, or Mosquitia. It is peopled by Indians, governed by a native king, and protected by Great Britain.

7. New Guatemala is the largest city of Central America. Old Guatemala, destroyed by an eruption of the Water Volcano, or Volcan d'Agua, 300 years ago, is now reviving. Leon and Granada are in Nicaragua. The former is noted for a magnificent cathedral, which, it is said, was 37 years in building, and cost five million dollars.

8. San Juan is the principal port on the eastern coast. San Jose is the chief city of Costa Rica. La Union, on the Bay of Fonseca, is the port of San Miguel, the most important commercial city of Central America. San Salvador was nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 1839.

Map No. 16.—What bounds Central America on the north? Mo., C.-Sa. East? C.-Sa.—West and south? P.-On.—What bay on the north? Hs.—On the east? Ga.—Central America consisted at first of five States. Point them out. Ga., Hs., S.-Sr., Na., C.-Ra.—Which of these States now form the National Representation of Central America? S.-Sr., Hs., Na.—In what State is the Water Volcano situated? Ga.—Volcano of Cosiguina? Na.—Lake Nicaragua? Na.

Map No. 17.—Point out Lake Nicaragua. How long is it?—What river flows from this lake into the Caribbean Sea? S.-Jn.—What lake north-west? Ma.—A canal is proposed to be made from Lake Nicaragua or from Lake Managua to the Pacific Ocean. The precise points to be connected are not yet determined.

WEST INDIES.

1. THE West Indies consist of a collection of islands, situated between North and South America. With the exception of Hayti and Margarita, they are all subject to different European powers.

2. These islands comprise four divisions: the Bahama Islands, the Great Antilles, the Little Antilles, and the Ca-

&c.? 5. Volcanoes? What is said of Isalco? 6. Territory on the eastern coast? 7. What is New Guatemala? What is said of Old Guatemala? Leon, &c.? 8. San Juan? San Jose? La Union? San Salvador?

West Indies. Q.—1. What is said of the West Indies? 2. What



Slaves cultivating the Sugar-cane.

ribbee Islands. The latter are divided into two groups, the Windward and Leeward Islands.

3. The climate is mild and pleasant in winter, which lasts from December to May; but the remainder of the year is hot, and would be insupportable, but for the daily sea-breeze. Between August and October, violent hurricanes or storms often occur.

4. The West Indies abound in nearly all the productions of warm climates, including a variety of articles of great importance in commerce. The forests furnish mahogany and other useful woods.

5. The principal fruits are, oranges, lemons, pine-apples, bananas, plantains, &c. The last two afford a supply of excellent food, and little attention is required in their cultivation.

6. The green turtle and guana lizard both afford delicious food. The former are sent in considerable numbers to Europe and the United States.

7. The commerce of the West Indies is probably of greater value than that of any other region of equal extent and population. The trade between these islands and the United States employs a large amount of shipping.

divisions do they comprise? How are the latter divided? 3. What is said of the climate? Hurricanes, &c.? 4. In what do the West Indies abound? What do the forests furnish? 5. Which are the principal fruits? 6. What is said of the green turtle and guana? 7.

8. The chief exports of the West India Islands are, coffee, sugar, rum, tobacco, cotton, cocoa, pimento, mahogany, logwood, &c. The imports are, manufactured goods of all kinds from Europe, with flour, lumber, fish, and salted provisions, from the United States and British America.

9. These islands are under the control of Governors, appointed by the powers to which they respectively belong. The inhabitants of the British Islands are represented in the Houses of Assembly, which exercise some of the functions of the British Parliament. Hayti was once nominally a republic, but is now a military despotism.

10. About one-sixth of the population consists of whites; the remainder are of Negro origin; and, except in Hayti, and the British, French, Danish, and Swedish islands, they are chiefly in a state of slavery,

— 137 —

11. SPANISH ISLANDS. — The islands of Cuba and Porto Rico belong to Spain. They are flourishing colonies, and have an extensive commerce. Cuba is about equal in area to all the other islands, being nearly as large as Pennsylvania. Porto Rico is only one-tenth the dimensions of Cuba, and about the size of Connecticut.

12. Havana, the capital of Cuba, is the largest city in the West Indies. The harbour is spacious, well fortified, and is constantly crowded with shipping. This city is the seat of a university. In the Cathedral are deposited the remains of Columbus.

13. Matanzas, 60 miles east of Havana; St. Jago de Cuba, on the southern, and Cienfuegos, on the south-west coast, are the chief sea-ports. Puerto Principe is the largest town in the interior. The chief town in Porto Rico is St. John, the capital, which has a commodious harbour. Arecibo, Ponce, and Aguadilla, are sea-ports.

14. BRITISH ISLANDS. — The British West Indies consist of a number of islands, mostly of small size. Jamaica, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Barbadoes, St. Vincent, and Antigua, are the largest. The Bahama and Bermuda groups belong also to Great Britain.

15. The prosperity of the British islands has of late sensibly de-

Of commerce? Trade, &c.? 8. Chief exports? Imports? 9. What is said of these islands? How are the inhabitants of the British islands represented? What is said of Hayti? 10. The population?

11. What islands belong to Spain? What is said of these islands? Of Cuba? Porto Rico? 12. Havana? The harbour? University? Cathedral? 13. Chief sea-ports, &c.? The chief town in Porto Rico? 14. Of what do the British islands consist? Name the largest. The groups. 15. What is said of the British islands? 16. Which is the

clined. The commerce is of less importance, and real estate has fallen in value; plantations, once well cultivated, are abandoned.

16. Kingston, in Jamaica, is the largest town in the British West Indies. The chief of the other towns are, Bridgetown, in Barbadoes; St. Johns, in Antigua; Port Spain, in Trinidad; and Basseterre, in St. Christopher's.

17. The Bahamas comprise about 600 small islands and rocks; among these many vessels are wrecked every year. The inhabitants are principally wreckers. Nassau, in the island of New Providence, is the chief town. Guanahani was the first part of America discovered by Columbus. Turk's Island is noted for its salt.

18. The Bermudas are a group of eight small islands, besides a great number of islets and rocks. The climate is delightful, and all the larger islands are clothed in constant verdure. Arrow-root is one of the chief products.

19. Guadaloupe and Martinico, or Martinique, belong to France; Santa Cruz, St. John, and St. Thomas, to Denmark; Curaçoa and St. Eustatius to Holland; St. Bartholomew to Sweden; and Margarita to Venezuela. St. Martin's is possessed jointly by France and Holland.

138

20. HAYTI. — Hayti, Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, lies between Cuba and Porto Rico. It is next to Cuba in extent, and was the first part of America colonized by Europeans. It was formerly the most important of the West India Islands, and was called the "Queen of the Antilles."

21. The soil is very fertile, and, in colonial times, was well cultivated. Large tracts of country are now overgrown with dense forests of mahogany, logwood, and other valuable timber.

22. This island was for many years owned jointly by France and Spain; the former occupied the northern and western, and the latter the southern and eastern part. The portion in possession of the French was highly prosperous, and its commerce was equal to that of all the other islands.

largest town in the British West Indies? Name the other towns. 17. What is said of the Bahamas? The inhabitants? Chief town? Guanahani? Turk's Island? 18. The Bermudas? 19. What islands belong to France? To Denmark? To Holland? To Sweden? To Venezuela? What is said of St. Martin's?

Hayti. Q. — 20. State the position of Hayti. Its extent. What was it formerly? 21. What is said of the soil? 22. What part of the island was owned by France? By Spain? What is said of the French por-

23. In 1791, the slaves of the French colonists rose against their masters, and, after a bloody contest of several years' duration, expelled them from the island.

24. The independence of Hayti was proclaimed in 1800. After the expulsion of the French, a series of revolutions occurred, and a kind of elective military government has prevailed, under different leaders. In 1849, President Soulouque abolished the republic, and declared himself emperor of Hayti, under the title of Faustin I.

25. Education and civilization are at a low ebb in Hayti; the people are extremely indolent, and the comforts of life are but little regarded. The commerce is small in amount; the exports, chiefly of mahogany, being not more than one-sixth the value of those of the former French colonists. The army comprises about 40,000 men, and there is a large militia force.

26. Port au Prince, the capital of Hayti, is on the western side of the island. Cape Haytien, on the northern coast, was once a flourishing city. Jeremie and Aux Cayes (O-kay') are small towns.

27. REPUBLIC OF DOMINICA. — The Spanish inhabitants, resident in the southern and eastern parts of the island, were for many years under the control of the Haytien government; but, in 1846, they declared their independence, and established the republic of "Dominica," with a president and national legislature.

28. St. Domingo, at the mouth of the Ozama River, on the southern coast, is the capital. It is the first city founded by the Spaniards in the New World. It is built in the old Spanish style, and has a Gothic cathedral, erected in 1520.

Map No. 16. — Which is the largest of the West India Islands? Ca. — The second in size? Hi. — Third? Ja. — Fourth? P-Ro. — How long is Cuba? Hayti? Jamaica? Porto Rico? These are the Great Antilles. — What sea between the Great Antilles and South America? Cn. — What islands north of Cuba? Ba. — Which are the principal of the Bahamas? N-Pe., Ao., Ia., Ts., Lg., Gi. — In what year was Guanahani discovered? What is the name of the eastern range of the West India Islands? Ce. — What six islands on the coast of South America? Oa., Ca., B-Ac., Oa., Ta., Ma. — These are the Little Antilles.

tion? 23. What occurred in 1791? 24. When was independence declared? What took place after the expulsion of the French? In 1849? 25. What is said of education, &c.? The people, &c.? The commerce? The exports? The army, &c.? 26. What is said of Port au Prince? Cape Haytien, &c.? 27. What is said of the Spanish inhabitants? What occurred in 1849? What did they establish? 28. Describe the city of St. Domingo.



South American Scenery.

SOUTH AMERICA.

1. **SOUTH AMERICA** is the southern division of the Western Continent. Next to Africa, it is the largest peninsula in the world, being 4500 miles long, and 3000 wide in the widest part.

2. Like North America, it is noted for the height of its mountains, and the extent of its rivers and plains. It is also remarkable for the number and value of its mines of gold, silver, and precious stones.

3. The climate possesses every variety which extent and diversity of surface can give. The vegetable productions are numerous, and many of them valuable, comprising the chief staples of tropical and temperate regions.

4. The principal mountains are the Andes; these range along the western shores of the continent, from north to south, and, except a slight interruption at the Isthmus of Darien, are connected with those of North America. The highest peak is the volcano of Aconcagua, in Chili; it is almost five miles high.

South America. Q.—1. What is South America? How does it compare with Africa? 2. For what is it noted? For what unrivalled? 3. What is said of the climate? Vegetable productions? 4. Principal mountains? Which is the highest peak? 5. What is said of

5. The Andes contain many volcanoes, some of which are constantly burning. The most noted, though surpassed in elevation by others, is Cotopaxi, near Quito; the noise of its eruptions has been heard 600 miles, and the flames from its crater have been known to ascend half a mile.

6. The principal rivers are the Amazon, Rio de la Plata, and Orinoco. The first, though not the longest, is the largest river in the world; and drains, with its tributaries, an extent of country equal to two-thirds the area of Europe.



South American Forest.

7. The forests of many parts of South America exhibit great luxuriance and diversity of aspect. They are enlivened by an almost infinite variety of birds, which flutter through the branches, and troops of monkeys and squirrels, that leap from bough to bough; while the occasional appearance of the alligator, with numerous serpents and lizards, presents a singular and varied scene.



Llama.



Tapir.

the Andes? Which is the most noted volcano? 6. The principal rivers? What is said of the first? 7. What is said of the forests,

8. Among the most remarkable animals, are the jaguar, the puma, and the ocelot, the lama or South American camel, the tapir, peccary, sloth, ant-eater, armadillo, and chinchilla. The horse, ox, ass, and hog, were unknown in the New World, but were brought from Europe by the first settlers.



Red-billed Toucan.



Oriole Nests.

9. Some of the most noted birds are the rhea or American ostrich, and the condor or vulture of the Andes, the largest bird of flight known. There are also toucans, orioles, or hanging-birds, the black-smith or bell-bird, and humming-birds of a hundred different species, from the size of a wren to that of a humble-bee.

10. The inhabitants of South America consist of nearly the same classes as those of the northern division of the continent—Whites, Indians, Negroes, and the mixed races: the latter comprise Mulattoes, Mestizoes, and Zamboes.

11. The whites are chiefly Spaniards and Portuguese, and their descendants: of these, many of the wealthy are well educated; but the majority of the people are ignorant, and generally indolent.

12. Nearly the whole of South America was, for 300 years, subject to Spain and Portugal: it is now, with the exception of Guiana, independent. The Spanish part is divided into various distinct republics, amongst whom anarchy and strife have been more or less prevalent ever since they assumed an independent position. Brazil, the region settled by the Portuguese, is a limited monarchy.

13. The Catholic is the established religion in all those parts of South America settled by the Spaniards, Portuguese, and French; but in British and Dutch Guiana the Protestant faith prevails.

&c.? 8. Animals? 9. Birds? 10. The inhabitants? 11. The whites? 12. What is said of South America? The Spanish part? Brazil? 13. What is said of the Catholic religion, &c.? Where does the Protestant faith prevail?

— 140 —

Map No. 19.—What ocean bounds South America on the east? Ac.
—On the west? Pc.—What sea on the north? Cn.

How is New Granada bounded? Its capital?

Venezuela...Bounded?	Capital?	Brazil.....Bounded?	Capital?
Ecuador....Bounded?	Capital?	Chili.....Bounded?	Capital?
Guiana.....Bounded?	Capitals?	Buenos Ayres.Bounded?	Capital?
Peru.....Bounded?	Capital?	Paraguay.....Bounded?	Capital?
Bolivia.....Bounded?	Capital?	Uruguay.....Bounded?	Capital?
Patagonia—bounded?			

On what side of South America are the Andes? Wt.—What number of miles do they extend?—What is the next greatest range of mountains? Bn.—What number of miles do they extend?

Which are the three largest rivers? An., Pa., Oo.—How long is each? How wide the mouths of the two largest? Where is the Magdalena? Into what sea does it empty? Cn?—Which are the two principal branches of the Amazon on the north side? Ca., No.—The three chief branches on the south side? Ma., Ta., Xu.—Which two rivers form the Amazon? Ue., Ta.—Which two form the Rio de la Plata? Pa., Uy.—Into what ocean do the Orinoco, Amazon, St. Francisco, and the Rio de la Plata flow? A.-On.—Which are the two principal rivers south of the Rio de la Plata? Co., No.

Where is the Gulf of Darien? N.-Ga.—G. of Venezuela? Va.—G. of Guayaquil? Er.—G. of Penas? Pa.—Bay of Panama? N.-Ga.—Talcahuana B.? Ci.—B. of St. George? St. Mathias B.? Pa.—B. of All Saints? Bl.

Where is Puno Island? Er.—Islands of St. Felix? Juan Fernandez? Chiloe I.? Ci.—Wellington-I.? Pa.—Terra del Fuego? Where are the Falkland Islands? Pa.—I. of St. Catharina? Joannes I.? Bl.—Between what two rivers is the latter situated? An., Pa.

Where is the Strait of Magellan? What regions does it separate? Pa. and T.-Fo.—Where is the Strait of Le Maire? What does it separate? T.-Fo. and S.-Ld.

Which are the most northerly and most southerly capes? Ga., Hn.*
—Most easterly and most westerly? S.-Re., Bo.

What proportion of South America lies north of the Tropic of Capricorn? The largest or smallest? Lt.—In what zone, then, is it mostly? Td.—In what zone is the remainder? S.-Te.—In what hemisphere is South America wholly? Wn.—South America contains about 12° of north, and 55° of south latitude. In what latitude is it principally? Sh.—It extends from 35° to 81° of longitude, west from Greenwich. In what longitude, then, is it reckoned? Wt.

* This cape is called by seamen the "Horn:" when vessels sail from the United States to the western coast of America, they are said to go around the Horn.



Rope Bridge.

Silleroa carrying Travellers.

REPUBLIC OF NEW GRANADA.

1. **NEW GRANADA** occupies the north-west part of South America, and lies chiefly between the Pacific Ocean and the Orinoco River. It includes the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama, with the territory which extends thence westward to Central America.

2. Along the western coast are the Andes, which, in the southern part of this State, divide into three distinct ranges. East of the mountains, the country consists of vast plains, which abound in horses and cattle.

3. The climate and products of New Granada vary with the elevation. In the upper country, the wheat, barley, and fruits of temperate climes are cultivated; in the lower districts, on the sea-coast, the most valuable products of the tropics abound.

4. The commerce, which is of limited amount, is carried on principally with the United States and England. Sugar, cotton, cacao,—the fruit of the chocolate tree,—and hides, form the chief exports. Gold, platinum, silver, and copper, are found in small quantities.

New Granada. Q.—1. What does New Granada occupy, &c.? What does it include? 2. What is said of the western coast? 3. Climate, &c.? Upper country? Lower districts? 4. Commerce?

5. Roads hardly exist in the mountainous districts. Individuals, in passing from place to place, are often carried in a kind of chair, on the backs of persons called *silleros*. The bridges across the rapid torrents of the Andes are frequently formed of a single rope, on which a hammock or basket is made to run from one end to the other, in which the traveller passes securely.

6. New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador, once formed the republic of Colombia, with General Bolivar as President. In the year 1831, the union was dissolved, and each state adopted a separate government.

7. Bogota, the capital of New Granada, is situated a few miles east of the Magdalena River, on a fertile plain, 8000 feet above the sea. It contains a number of handsome churches and convents, and a university. The surrounding country yields two crops of grain annually.

8. Carthagena, on the coast of the Caribbean Sea, is the principal port of New Granada. Santa Martha is also a sea-port. Popayan and Pasto are in the southern part of the republic.

9. Aspinwall is on the north, and Panama on the south side of the Isthmus of Darien. A railroad to connect these towns is nearly completed. Great numbers of emigrants cross the isthmus on their route to California.

Map No. 19.—What bounds New Granada on the North? C.—Sa.—South? Er.—East? Va.—West? P.—On.—What Isthmus connects it with North America? Dn.—Which are the principal rivers? Ma., Ca., Ca., Us., Ge., Ma.—What Mts. extend along the western coast? As.

Map No. 20.—Point out Aspinwall. Panama. What river flows into the Caribbean Sea? Cs.—Where is Navy Bay?

———— 142 ————

REPUBLIC OF VENEZUELA.

1. VENEZUELA extends southward from the Caribbean Sea to Brazil; the north-east branch of the Andes extends along the northern coast. The principal river is the Orinoco, the navigation of which is interrupted by falls and rapids.

2. The central and southern parts of this region consist of llanos or level plains, covered with grass, affording sustenance to vast herds of horses, cattle, and mules.

3. The climate of Venezuela is warm, and the soil is fertile. Coffee,

Sugar, &c.? Gold, &c.? 5. What is said of roads? Bridges? 6. New Grenada, &c.? What took place in 1831? 7. Describe Bogota? 8. What is said of Carthagena? Popayan, &c.? 9. Aspinwall?

Venezuela, Q.—1. What is said of Venezuela? The principal river? 2. The central and southern parts, &c.? 3. The climate,

cacao, cotton, and indigo are cultivated. These products, with hides, tallow, &c., form the principal exports.

4. Caraccas, the capital, is 12 miles from the coast. Previous to 1812 it had 40,000 inhabitants. In that year it was destroyed by an earthquake, and 10,000 persons perished in the ruins. The city has been rebuilt, and contains very nearly its former population.

5. La Guayra* is the chief sea-port. Maracaybo, Valencia, Coro, and Cumana, are considerable towns. Angostura, or Bolivar, is the most important place on the Orinoco River. The island of Margarita, one of the Lesser Antilles, belongs to Venezuela.

Map No. 19.—What bounds Venezuela on the north? C.-Sa.—South? Bl.—East? Ga.—West? N.-Ga.—Which is the chief river? Oo.—How long is it? How far is it navigable for ships?—What river connects the Orinoco and Rio Negro? Ce.—What lake in the north-west part of Venezuela? Mo.—How long is it? The waters of this lake or inlet are fresh, except when north winds prevail, which impel the salt water of the Caribbean Sea into the lake.—What island belongs to Venezuela? Ma.

REPUBLIC OF ECUADOR.

6. THE territory of this republic lies under the Equator, the chief part being on the south side. The civilized part of the population inhabits the western coast and its vicinity; while the eastern portion of the territory is occupied by independent Indians.

7. The climate of the highlands, especially of the region around Quito,† is that of perpetual spring. Vegetation never ceases, and the trees and meadows are crowned with constant verdure. The products of this country are similar in nearly every particular to those of New Granada.

8. The Gallapagos, or Turtle Islands, belong to Ecuador. They lie in the Pacific Ocean, 650 miles westward from its coast. These islands, of which nine are of some size, enjoy a delightful climate.

9. Quito, the capital, is situated on the side of Mount Pichincha, 9500 feet above the sea. It is surrounded by noted volcanic mountains, and

&c.? Coffee, &c.? 4. Describe Caraccas. What occurred in 1812? What is said of the city? 5. What is La Guayra? Maracaybo, &c.? Angostura? The island of Margarita?

Ecuador. Q.—6. Describe the position of Ecuador. What is said of the population? 7. Of the climate? Vegetation? The products? 8. The Gallapagos Islands? 9. Describe Quito. The University,

* *La Guayra*, La-gwi'-ra.

† *Quito*, Kee'-to.

contains handsome streets and squares. The university, which enjoys some celebrity, is well attended. This city is regarded as the Athens of South America.

10. Guayaquil, on a gulf of the same name, is the chief sea-port of Ecuador. It is a flourishing commercial city. Cuença, Riobamba, and Otabela, are important towns.

Map No. 19.—What bounds Ecuador on the north? N.-Ga.—South? Pu.—East? Bl.—West? P.-On.—What range of mountains is in the western part? As.—What two large rivers in the south? Ta., Ue.—These form the Amazon River.

GUIANA.

1. GUIANA is a fertile, productive region, in the north-east part of South America. It extends from the Orinoco to the Oyapock River, a distance of 700 miles.

2. The settled part of the country lies along the coast; here the land is low and level, but in the interior it is elevated and mountainous. The products of the soil are sugar, coffee, Cayenne pepper, with cloves, nutmegs, and cinnamon; also, a great variety of tropical fruits.

3. This region is divided between the British, Dutch, and French. British Guiana comprises the colonies of Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice; the Dutch possess Surinam; and the French Cayenne.

4. The great mass of the inhabitants are negroes. Those in the British and French colonies are free; but in Surinam they are still slaves. The interior is inhabited by Maroons, or runaway negroes, and independent tribes of Indians.

5. The British colonies were first settled by the Dutch, and were conquered from that people in 1803. They were for a long period very flourishing, and the commerce was valuable; but, like the West India colonies of Great Britain, their prosperity has materially declined.

&c. 10. What is said of Guayaquil? Cuença? Riobamba? Otabela?

Guiana. Q.—1. What is Guiana? What is said of it? 2. The settled part of the country, &c.? The inland districts? The products? 3. Between what nations is this region divided? What does British Guiana comprise? What do the Dutch possess? The French? 4. What is said of negroes? Where are they free? Where slaves?

* *Guayaquil*, Gwi-a-keel'.

6. Surinam is the most prosperous part of Guiana; the inhabitants have drained the unhealthy districts, and cut navigable canals in various quarters.

7. The colony of Cayenne is divided into the districts of Cayenne and Sinnamari. The latter is a place of deportation or punishment for political offenders from France; many distinguished Frenchmen have been, at various times, sent hither.

8. Georgetown, on Demerara River, is the capital of British Guiana. Paramaribo, on Surinam River, is the capital of Dutch Guiana. Cayenne, the capital of French Guiana, is on an island of the same name, which is 18 miles long, and 10 wide.

Map No. 19.—What bounds Guiana on the north? A.—On.—The west? Va.—The south and east? Bl.—The principal rivers? Eo., Sen., Mi., Ok.—How long are the first three?

———— 144 ————



Mules and Lamas carrying Produce.

REPUBLIC OF PERU.

1. PERU is one of the most renowned countries in South America, and has always been proverbial for the great wealth furnished by its mines. It became independent in 1824, by the defeat of the Spaniards at Ayacucho.

What is said of the interior? 5. The British colonies, &c.? 6. Surinam? 7. Cayenne? What is the latter? 8. What is Georgetown? Paramaribo? Cayenne, &c.?

Peru. Q.—1. What is Peru? When did it become independent,

2. The Andes range through the whole extent of Peru. On the coast the climate is hot; rain seldom falls, and thunder and lightning are unknown.

3. On the high table-land, between the ridges of the mountains, the climate is various, and the products of the soil are chiefly those of temperate regions.

4. Indian-corn, sugar-cane, and cotton, are cultivated, with the fruits of almost every climate. Some valuable dye-woods and medicinal plants are also produced, particularly the Peruvian bark, or cinchona.

5. The silver-mines of Cerro Pasco, situated among the Andes, at the height of 13,000 feet above the sea, are the most important in Peru. There are also mines of gold and mercury. The commerce consists, for the most part, in the interchange of the precious metals for foreign products and manufactures.

6. There are few good roads or bridges in Peru; and in the intercourse between the sea-ports and the interior of the country, almost every article of trade is transported on the backs of mules and llamas.

7. Lima, the capital of Peru, is 7 miles from the sea. It is regularly laid out, and contains many handsome public buildings. The churches and convents, though robbed of a great part of their wealth during the revolution, still present a handsome appearance.

8. Cuzco, the second city in Peru, is situated on one of the head branches of the Amazon River. At the time of the Spanish conquest, it was the metropolis of the ancient empire of Peru. Arequipa is the chief place of trade in the southern part of the republic. Ilay, its sea-port, is a small village. Pisco is noted for its brandy.

9. Callao, the sea-port of Lima, is strongly fortified. A railroad extends from this place to Lima. Truxillo is a handsome town; Piura is famous for its fine breed of mules; Caxamarca and Caxatambo, in the interior, are places of some note. Payta is much frequented by American whale-ships.

10. Guamanga contains a university richly endowed, and Guancavelica is celebrated for its mines of quicksilver. Arica is the port through which the chief part of the trade of Bolivia is carried on. Here, owing to the heavy surf, all vessels are loaded and unloaded by means of the balsa, a light raft or float, made of inflated seal-skins.

Map No. 19.—What bounds Peru on the north? Er.—South? Ba.—East? Bl., Ba.—West? P.—On.—What mountains extend along the coast? As.—What desert in the south? Aa.—What lake forms

&c.? 2. What is said of the Andes? Climate? 3. Products? 4. What are cultivated, &c.? 5. What is said of the silver-mines of Cerro Pasco? 6. What is said of roads and bridges? 7. Describe Lima. What is said of the churches, &c.? 8. Cuzco? Arequipa? Ilay, &c.? 9. Callao, &c.? 10. Guamanga? Arica, &c.?

part of the eastern boundary? Ta. — Which is the head branch of the Amazon? Ue. — In what lake does it rise? Ra.

— 145 —

BOLIVIA.

1. BOLIVIA was formerly called Upper Peru; in colonial times it was attached to the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres. It became independent in 1824, and was named after General Bolivar, the liberator of South America.

2. It lies chiefly in the interior, and consists, for the most part, of a high, fertile plain, on the east side of the Andes, raised from 8,000 to 14,000 feet above the ocean.

3. This elevated territory has cities above the region of the clouds, and cottages situated as high as the top of Mont Blanc. It yields Indian-corn, wheat, rye, barley, and potatoes; the latter also grow wild. Cotton, coffee, indigo, and other tropical products are raised in the lower districts. Gold, silver, copper, and other metals are found.



Condor.

4. Lake Titicaca forms part of the western boundary of Bolivia. It has no visible outlet to the sea, above the surface of which it is elevated 12,795 feet. This lake is navigated chiefly by boats made of rushes plaited together; the mast and rudder only are of wood, which, owing to its scarcity here, forms the most valuable part of the vessel.

5. The condor, the largest of the vulture kind, is found in Bolivia and other parts of the continent. Inhabiting the loftiest summits of the Andes, it descends to the lower country only in pursuit of prey.

6. Chuquisaca, or La Plata, the capital, contains a university, and a

Bolivia. Q. — 1. What was Bolivia formerly called, &c.? When did it establish its independence? After whom was it named? 2. Of what does it consist? 3. What of its cities and cottages? What does it yield? The other products? What are found, &c.? 4. Describe Lake Titicaca. 5. The condor. 6. The capital La Paz.

public library, said to be the best in South America. La Paz is the largest city in Bolivia, and, though situated in a deep valley, stands at the height of 12,400 feet above the ocean.

7. Potosi, the best-known city in Bolivia, is elevated 13,000 feet above the sea. It is not so flourishing as it once was. The mountain on which it is situated is one huge silver-mine. It yielded in 258 years the vast sum of sixteen hundred millions of dollars; but it is now less productive.

8. Cochabamba lies in a fertile and well-cultivated district, and the city carries on a considerable trade in grain, fruits, and vegetables. Cobija, or Puerto de la Mar, is the only sea-port Bolivia possesses. It is a small village, and being situated in a desert country, is of but little importance.

Map No. 19.—What bounds Bolivia on the north? Pu., Bl.—South? B.-As.—East? Bl., Py.—West? Pu., P.—On what ocean is the south-west part situated? Pc.—Which are the principal rivers? Me., Bo., Ge., Py., Po., Vo.—How long is each of these? The largest lake? Ta.—How long is it? What desert occupies the coast of Bolivia? Aa.—What tribes of Indians are in Bolivia? Ma., Ca., As.

146

REPUBLIC OF CHILI.

1. CHILI extends from Bolivia to Patagonia, a distance of 1200 miles, along the shores of the Pacific. The climate is fine and healthful, and many parts of the country present such romantic scenes, that it has been called the Italy of America.

2. The whole region is an inclined plane, which slopes down from the Andes to the sea. Much of the surface is rocky and barren, but there are valleys and plains of great fertility.

3. Volcanoes are numerous: fourteen are said to be constantly burning along the Chilian Andes. One of these, Aconcagua, is the highest mountain in America; it is, also, the most elevated volcano in the world. Earthquakes are frequent in Chili, and cities and towns are often destroyed by them.

4. Wheat and other grains are cultivated; fruit is raised in abun-

7. Potosi. 8. Cochabamba. Which is the sea-port of Bolivia? Describe it.

Chili. Q.—1. State the position of Chili. What is said of the climate? 2. What is the whole region? What is said of the surface? 3. Volcanoes? Aconcagua? Earthquakes? 4. Wheat, &c.? Mines?

dance; a considerable quantity of wine is made; and cattle are numerous. There are mines of gold, silver, and copper; the latter are the most profitable. Excellent coal is found near Concepcion.

5. Chili has been for some years past regarded as the best governed and most prosperous of the South American republics. Some atten-



Route over the Andes.

tion is paid to education, and it is proposed to introduce common schools, as in the United States.

6. A considerable trade is carried on from Chill with Buenos Ayres, across the Andes, by troops of mules. In traversing these stupendous heights, the animals, and even their drivers, sometimes slip from the narrow, steep

roads, which wind among the mountains, and are dashed to pieces on the rocks beneath.

7. The southern part of Chili is inhabited by the Aricaunians, a warlike race of Indians, who have defended their liberties against the encroachments of the Spaniards ever since the first entrance of the latter into the country.

8. Chiloe and the islands in its vicinity belong to this State: also the Juan Fernandez Islands. The most eastern of these was for several years the solitary residence of Alexander Selkirk, a Scotch sailor, whose adventures are supposed to have given rise to the well-known story of Robinson Crusoe.

9. Santiago, the capital of Chili, is situated 90 miles from the coast, in a country that abounds in sublime and beautiful prospects. The houses are mostly of one story, and surrounded with gardens. Valparaiso is the chief sea-port; it has an excellent harbour, and carries on considerable commerce. Valdivia, Concepcion, and Coquimbo, have each some trade.

Map No. 19. — What bounds Chili on the north? Ba. — South? Pa. — East? R. As. — West? P. On. — What mountains separate Chili from Buenos Ayres? As. — What island lies south of Chili? Ce. — How long is it? — What islands lie west of Valparaiso? J. Fz. — What island was the residence of Alexander Selkirk? M. Ta. — What islands lie north of Juan Fernandez? S. Fx.

Coal? 5. Chili? Education? 6. Trade? What sometimes occurs in crossing the Andes? 7. What is said of the southern part of Chili? 8. Chiloe, &c.? 9. Describe Santiago. Valparaiso, &c.

— 147 —
EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.

1. **BRAZIL** is the largest division of South America, and in extent is but little inferior to the United States. It was first settled by the Portuguese. In 1808 it became a kingdom, and in 1822 was declared an empire.

2. It is a beautiful and fertile country, and enjoys great natural advantages. All parts of the empire are watered by noble rivers; but, owing to the apathy of the government and the indolence of people, inland navigation and trade are restricted.

3. The mass of the population occupy the maritime districts, the interior being principally covered with gigantic forests, in which woods for dyeing, building, and other purposes, are found in abundance.

4. Education is limited, and schools are rare, except in the large towns: the people generally are ignorant and bigoted. There is less prejudice here between the different races than elsewhere in America, and intermarriages are common. Nearly all the labour is performed by negro slaves, who form three-fifths of the population.



Crossing a Brazilian River.

5. Roads are rare in Brazil; even the numerous streams are destitute of bridges, and, in many cases, of ferry-boats. The rivers are, therefore, generally crossed on rafts, while the horse is made to swim.

Brazil. Q. — 1. What is said of Brazil? Of its first settlement? When did it become a kingdom? Empire? 2. What is said of the country? The empire? Inland navigation, &c.? 3. Maritime districts? Interior? 4. Education, &c.? Different races? Labour? 5. Roads, &c.? 6. What is said of agriculture? Coffee? Manufactures?

6. Agriculture is in a backward state; not more than one-fiftieth part of the country is supposed to be cultivated. Coffee is one of the chief objects of culture; a larger quantity being raised here than in any other country. Manufactures scarcely exist; but commerce is actively carried on.

7. Coffee, sugar, cotton, hides, and other products, are exported, chiefly to the United States, Great Britain, and Portugal. Brazil is rich in gold, and precious stones abound. Its diamond-mines supply nearly all the diamonds of commerce.

8. Cattle multiply to an immense extent, especially in the region called the Sertam; and in the extensive plains in the south, near Rio Grande, some of the large farms have from 20,000 to 40,000 head.

9. Rio Janeiro, on the commodious bay of the same name, is the capital of Brazil, and the most populous city in South America, as well as the most extensive in its commerce. It is built much in the European manner, but the streets are narrow. The emperor's country palace of San Christovao, near the city, is constructed in a rural style of architecture, and has a pleasing effect.



Palace of San Christovao.

10. Bahia and Pernambuco are next to Rio Janeiro in the extent of their commerce. Pernambuco is composed of the towns of Olinda and Recife. The vicinity of Bahia is the best cultivated part of Brazil. Maranham and Para, in the north, and Rio Grande, in the south, are commercial towns.

11. Tejuco, in the interior, is the chief town and centre of the diamond district. Villa Rica, Villa Boa, and Cuyaba, are each surrounded by mining districts.

Commerce? 7. What is said of coffee, sugar, &c.? Gold, &c.? Diamond-mines? 8. Cattle? 9. Describe Rio Janeiro. What is said of the city? Palace? 10. Bahia, &c.? Maranham, &c.? 11. Tejuco, &c.?

Map No. 19. — What bounds Brazil on the north? Va., Ga., A.-On. — East? A.-On. — West? N.-Ga., Er., Pu., Ba., Py., Uy. — Which are the principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic Ocean? An., Pa., Pa., S.-Fo. — How long are they? How wide is the Amazon River at its mouth? Which are the chief branches of the Amazon? Xu., Ts., Ma., No., Ca. — How far is the Amazon navigable for ships? For sloops? — What island at the mouth of the Amazon? Ja. — How long is it?

What river connects the Rio Negro with the Orinoco? Ce. This is a remarkable stream, and presents the singular spectacle of one great river sending off a portion of its waters into the basin of another. — What mountains in Brazil extend parallel with the coast? What range farther inland? — What land was first seen by Cabral, the discoverer of Brazil, in the year 1500? — What district east of the St. Francisco River? Dd.

— 148 —



Gauchos catching Cattle with the Lasso.

BUENOS AYRES, OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

1. THIS division of South America lies almost wholly in the south temperate zone. It is next to Brazil in extent, and was the first Spanish colony that threw off the yoke of Spain.

2. The provinces, 16 in number, seceded, in 1810, from

Buenos Ayres. Q. — 1. What is said of this division? How does it compare with Brazil, &c.? 2. What is said of the provinces, &c.?

the mother country; in 1816 they became independent; but soon afterwards separated into different States. Buenos Ayres, at present the most prominent, is under the rule of a military dictator.

3. A large portion of the country consists of pampas or plains, which are covered principally with grass, affording pasture to vast numbers of cattle, horses, and sheep. These formerly ran wild; now they have owners, and are marked so as to be known.

4. The Gauchos, or inhabitants of the pampas, are nearly always on horseback. In catching animals, they use the lasso, or leather rope, with admirable skill. They cultivate neither grain nor vegetables, beef being their chief food.

5. The atmosphere, in many parts of this country, is so dry and pure, that beef, known as jerked beef, is cured without salt, and exported to foreign countries. The pamperos, or western winds from the pampas, accompanied with thunder, assume, at certain seasons, the form of violent hurricanes, and are dangerous to ships at sea.

6. In the northern districts corn, rice, sugar, and tobacco, are the chief products. Wheat and barley are cultivated in the vicinity of Buenos Ayres, Mendoza, and other large towns; the grain being threshed by making cattle gallop over it.



Buenos Ayres.

7. Buenos Ayres, the capital, is situated on the south bank of the Rio de la Plata, about 200 miles from the sea. It carries on an extensive commerce with the United States and Great Britain, exporting large quantities of hides, horns, tallow, and wool.

What occurred in 1816, &c.? What is said of Buenos Ayres?
3. Of a large portion of the country? Cattle, &c.? What is said of these? 4. Of the Gauchos? 5. The atmosphere? 6. Products

8. Cordova and Mendoza, in the interior, are noted, the first for its university, the last for its trade across the Andes with Chili. At Rioja a considerable quantity of wine is made. Salta is a great market for buying and selling mules.

Map No. 19.—What country lies north of Buenos Ayres? Ba.—East? Py., Uy.—West? Ci.—South? Pa.—What Mts. separate Buenos Ayres from Chili? As.—River from Patagonia? R.—No.—From Uruguay? R.—Pa., Uy.—From Paraguay? Py., Pa.—Length of the Rio de la Plata? Parana? Paraguay?—How wide is the Rio de la Plata at its mouth? How far is it navigable for ships?

REPUBLIC OF PARAGUAY.

1. PARAGUAY is a fine, fertile district, situated between the Parana and Paraguay rivers. It is wholly in the interior, and is the only State in South America that has no sea-coast.

2. This state declared its independence in 1813: shortly afterwards, Dr. Francia, a native Creole, assumed the powers of a dictator, and ruled the people according to his own will, until the time of his death, in 1840.

3. This singular man lived without pomp or parade, and maintained his power unimpaired to the last. Under his government, the inhabitants were taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, and every one was obliged to work at some occupation.

4. The most noted production of this part of America is yerba maté, or Paraguay tea, which is used here in nearly the same manner that the tea of China is with us. Assumption, the capital, Itapua, Curuguaty, and Villa Rica, are the chief towns.

THE BANDA ORIENTAL, CISPLATINE REPUBLIC, OR REPUBLIC OF URUGUAY.

5. URUGUAY is the smallest of the South American States. It derives its present name from the river Uruguay, which

in the northern districts? Wheat, &c.? 7. Describe Buenos Ayres. 8. What is said of Cordova? Rioja? Salta?

Paraguay. Q.—1. What is Paraguay? What is said of it? 2. What occurred in 1813? Afterwards? 3. What is said of Dr. Francia? 4. The most noted production, &c.?

Uruguay. Q.—5. What is Uruguay, &c.? 6. What was this state,
2 B

forms its western boundary. It has a central, not a federal government.

6. This state was the Banda Oriental, or eastern division of the republic of the Rio de la Plata, and became independent in 1825. Of late years it has had to contend continually against the intrigues and hostility of Buenos Ayres.

7. Along the coast the country consists chiefly of a low, flat plain, deficient in timber; in preceeding northward, it becomes hilly. The climate is healthful, but damp; its moisture is occasionally corrected by the dry winds of the pampas.

8. Montevideo, the capital, is on the north bank of the Rio de la Plata, and has the best harbour on that river. It exports great quantities of hides, horns, tallow, and wool. Maldonado and Colonia are smaller towns.

————— 150 —————



Sailors killing Seals.

Penguins.

PATAGONIA.

1. PATAGONIA is the most southern continental division of South America. Except in the north, it is for the most part a barren, sterile country. It consists chiefly of an inclined plain, which rises, by gentle gradations, from the sea-coast on the east to the Andes on the west.

&c. ? What is said of it ? 7. Describe the country. The climate. 8. What is said of Montevideo ? Maldonada, &c. ?

Patagonia. Q.—1. Describe Patagonia. Of what does it consist ?

2. The few Indians, who inhabit it, are remarkable for their lofty stature. They lead a nomadic life, and are nearly always, both men and women, on horseback.

3. In hunting, these savages use the bolas, a leather cord, eight feet long; to each extremity a stone, of about a pound weight, is attached. This is held by one end, and, being whirled around the head until it has acquired a certain impetus, is discharged against the ostrich, guanaco, and other animals, entangling their legs, and effectually arresting their progress.

4. Terra del Fuego is separated from Patagonia by the Straits of Magellan; it consists of a number of islands. The inhabitants are savages of the lowest order. Cape Horn is on Hermit Island, the southernmost land included in South America.

5. Wellington Island, with the archipelagoes of Madre de Dios Queen Adelaide, are on the west coast of Patagonia. These islands, well as the adjacent shores of the continent, are perpetually drenched with rain.

6. The Falkland Islands, two in number, lie nearly 300 miles east of Patagonia, and belong to Great Britain. A small settlement and garrison are established at Port William, on East Falkland Island. Peat for fuel is found in large quantities, and horses and cattle abound.

7. Farther south and south-east are the islands of South Shetland, Palmer's Land, Graham's Land, South Orkney, and Sandwich Land. These have all, except the last, been discovered since the year 1819.

8. They are desolate, sterile regions, covered even in mid-summer, with ice and snow, and are untenanted by a single human being. Their shores abound to some extent with the fur-seal, and sea-elephant, besides vast numbers of penguins.

Map No. 19.—How is Patagonia bounded? Which are its chief rivers? Cs., P.-De.—What islands lie to the eastward? Fd.—What straits separate Patagonia from Terra del Fuego? Mn.—What island on the west coast? Wn.—What island east of Terra del Fuego? S.-Id.—What celebrated cape south of Terra del Fuego? Hn.

Map No. 1.—*Western Hemisphere.*—Which is the most northern, Graham's Land, or the Falkland Isles? F.-Is.—The most southern? G.-Id.—Which are the most eastern islands? S.-Id.—Which is the most distant from Patagonia? S.-Id.

2. What is said of the Indians? What life do they lead, &c.? 3. What do they use in hunting, &c.? 4. Describe Terra del Fuego. Cape Horn. 5. Wellington Island, &c. What is said of these islands? 6. Falkland Islands? Peat, &c.? 7. The islands to the south and south-east? 8. What are they?



EUROPE.

1. EUROPE is the smallest of the great divisions of the earth; but it is now the most important, being, for its extent, more densely peopled and better cultivated than any of the others.

2. It is mostly in the north Temperate Zone, and has generally a warmer climate than those parts of Asia that lie in corresponding latitudes. The south winds from Africa, and the west from the Atlantic Ocean, modify the atmosphere.

3. In all quarters, except the east, Europe is penetrated by large inland seas and gulfs, which afford great advantages for commerce; a small part only of its surface being more than 400 miles distant from the sea.

4. Its interior regions also are well watered, though none of the rivers are of the first magnitude: the largest are the Volga, Don, Dnieper, Danube, Rhine, and Elbe. The surface, especially in the south and west, is greatly diversified

Europe. Q. — 1. What is Europe? 2. Where is it? What is said of the climate? The south winds? 3. Seas and gulfs? 4. Its inte-

with hills and mountains. The chief ranges of mountains are the Alps, Apennines, Pyrenees, and Caucasus.



Wild Scottish Ox.



Wild Musmon Sheep.

5. The native animals of this region are less in number than those of some of the other quarters of the earth. The horse, ass, dog, and cat, came originally from Asia; but the ox and the sheep are, probably, of native origin. A few of the wild Scottish oxen are still preserved in parks in the north of England; and the musmon, or wild sheep, is found in Sardinia and Corsica.

6. The brown bear, wolf, and wild boar, still abound in the great forests of Russia and Germany; the reindeer is found in Norway, Sweden, and in northern Russia; and the elk in Russia and Poland. The chamois and ibex—two different species of wild goat—are occasionally found in the Alps, but are scarce even there.



Bearded Vulture.



Golden Eagle.

7. Among the more remarkable European birds is the bearded vulture, the largest bird of prey in the world, except the condor. It inhabits the highest summits of the Alps, and destroys sheep, lambs, goats, and other animals. The golden eagle frequents the British isles, and

rior regions? Rivers? The surface? Chief ranges? 5. Of the animals? 6. The brown bear, &c.? Reindeer? Elk, &c.? 7. Birds?



British Herring.



Anchovy.

the adjacent regions; while the bustard, crane, stork, flamingo, spoonbill, and pelican, are met with in various quarters.

8. Among the most important fisheries, are those of the herring, on the shores of the British islands; the anchovy and tunny, in the Mediterranean; the sturgeon, in the Danube, Volga, and other large rivers; and the salmon

in most rivers north of latitude 45°. The British herring-fishery is of great national importance.

9. The cultivation of the soil has been carried, in many parts of Europe, to great perfection, and it has been rendered highly productive in all the necessaries, and most of the luxuries of life. The various kinds of grain are raised in all quarters, except in the extreme north; and the vine, olive, mulberry, and orange, abound in the south.

10. The manufactures of the European nations are unrivalled in amount and variety; and, by means of the extensive commerce carried on by the maritime states, they are distributed over every quarter of the globe.

———— 152 ————

11. Europe was the latest portion of the Eastern Continent that became civilized; yet it is now the centre of refinement and learning. Many of the most useful inventions, the finest productions of genius, and improvements in the sciences, originated with the people of this region.

12. Universities and colleges are numerous in almost all European countries. These provide for the higher branches of education, and are generally on a larger scale than any in America. Some of them are liberally endowed with funds, valuable libraries, and botanic gardens. They attract many students, of whom some are from our own country, as well as from other parts of the world.

13. In several parts of Europe, the common branches of

8. What is said of the fisheries? 9. Of cultivation? The various kinds of grain, &c.? 10. Manufactures? 11. What is said of Europe? 12. Of universities and colleges? 13. Common branches of

education are much neglected, and the lower orders of the people are not so well instructed as in the United States. Numbers of them are unable to read or write; and in some countries they are extremely ignorant and bigoted.

14. Schools for instructing the poorer classes are most numerous in Saxony, Prussia, Switzerland, Holland, Belgium, and Scotland. In the latter country, more of the people receive a learned education than elsewhere. England, Germany, and France, excel in literature and science.

15. In almost every part of Europe great distinctions of rank prevail between the upper and lower classes of society. Orders of nobility are established everywhere, except in Switzerland, Norway, and Turkey. Nearly all the individuals belonging to the upper classes reside in splendid mansions, and enjoy every luxury which money can procure; whilst the poorer classes lodge in mean cottages, and earn a very scanty subsistence by the labour of their hands.

16. The religion of Europe is almost entirely Christian, except in Turkey, where the Mahomedan faith prevails. The Christian church comprises three great divisions; the Catholic, the Protestant, and the Greek church. The members of the first comprise half the population of Europe; those of the second a fourth; and those of the third, about a fifth part. The remainder consists of Mahomedans and Jews.

17. Europe comprises 56 independent states. Of these, 4 are Empires, 15 Kingdoms, 7 Grand Duchies, 1 Electorate, 11 Duchies, 1 Landgraviate, 8 Principalities, 1 Ecclesiastical State, 4 Republics, and 4 free cities.

18. The states which rank highest in importance are, Great Britain, France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia. These are called the five Great Powers. They direct and control the affairs of the whole continent, and, more or less, influence the destinies of every civilized nation.

— 153 —

Map No. 21. — How is Europe bounded? Which is its largest city, and which is the longest river?

Norway.....Bounded?	DenmarkBounded?—Capital?
Sweden.....Bounded?—Capital?	HollandBounded?—Capital?
RussiaBounded?—Capital?	Belgium.....Bounded?—Capital?

education? 14. Where are schools most numerous? 15. What is said of the distinctions of rank? 16. Of religion? How is it divided? 17. What does Europe comprise? 18. Which states rank highest?

England.....Bounded?—Capital?	Austria.....Bounded?—Capital?
Scotland.....Bounded?	Prussia.....Bounded?—Capital?
Ireland.....Bounded?	Switzerland...Bounded?—Capital?
France.....Bounded?—Capital?	Italy.....Bounded?
Spain.....Bounded?—Capital?	Turkey.....Bounded?—Capital?
Portugal.....Bounded?—Capital?	Greece.....Bounded?—Capital?

Where is the White Sea? Baltic Sea? North Sea? Irish Sea? Mediterranean Sea? Black Sea? Sea of Azov? Sea of Marmora? Caspian Sea? Adriatic Sea? Where is the Archipelago?

Where is the Gulf of Bothnia? G. of Finland? G. of Venice? How long are each of these? Where is the Gulf of Dantzick? G. of Lyons? G. of Genoa? G. of Taranto? Where is the Bay of Biscay? Where is the Cattegat? The Skager Rack? St. George's Channel? English Ch.? North Ch.? Channel of Constantinople?

Where is the Strait of Dover? S. of Otranto? S. of the Dardanelles? S. of Enikale? S. of Gibraltar? How many miles wide is the last?

Where is the Petchora River? The Dwina? Onega? Tornea? Dal? Duna? Niemen? Vistula? Oder? Elbe? Rhine? Loire? Garonne? Douro? Tagus? Guadiana? Guadalquivir? Ebro? Rhone? Danube? Dniester? Bog? Dnieper? Don? Volga? How long is each of these rivers?

Where is Lake Onega? Ladoga? Peipus? Wener? How long is each of these lakes?

Where is the Peninsula of Jutland? Of the Morea? The Crimea? What peninsula south of the Bay of Biscay? Sn., Pl.—West of the Adriatic Sea? Iy.

Where is Cape Sviatoi? North C.? The Naze? C. Clear? Land's End? C. Finisterre? C. St. Vincent? C. de Gatt? C. Teulada? C. Passaro? C. Matapan?

Where are the Loffoden Islands? Faroe Isles? Shetland? Orkney? Hebrides, or Western Isles? British Isles? Balearic Is.? Corsica? Sardinia? Sicily? Malta? Iopian Isles? Corfu? Cephalonia? Zante? Cerigo? Candia? Negropont? Where is Aland? Dago? Oesel? Gothland? Oland? Zealand?

Where are the Scandinavian Mountains? Ural? Pyrenees? Cantabrian? Sierra Morena? Sierra Nevada? Alps? Apennines? Carpathian? Balkan? Tell the length of the range, and the heights of those that have figures attached to them.

What people in the northern part of Russia? Sa.—What three races are partly in Europe, and partly in Asia? Bs., Ks., Cs.

* Seamen call this passage, by way of eminence, the "Straits." A ship bound for the Mediterranean Sea, is said to "go through the Straits," or "up the Straits."



Norwegian killing a Bear.

KINGDOM OF SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

1. SWEDEN and NORWAY, the ancient Scandinavia, form one kingdom, and are under the control of the same sovereign. The government is a limited monarchy. Each state has its particular constitution, its own laws, and a national legislature.

2. The whole region forms a vast peninsula, bounded on the one side by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the other by the Baltic Sea. It extends from the southern extremity of Sweden to North Cape, a distance of 1100 miles.

3. The climate, though severe in winter, is healthful; and many of the inhabitants, particularly of Norway, live to a great age. Extensive forests of oak, pine, and fir, cover a large portion of the country. Here the bear, wolf, lynx, and other wild animals abound.

4. But a limited portion of the soil is suited to agriculture; only one-hundredth part, it is estimated, being cultivated in Norway, and one-fiftieth in Sweden. The southern sections are the most fertile, and produce potatoes, barley, oats, and rye. Some tobacco is raised in the vicinity of Stockholm.

5. Sweden has but few manufactures; those of Norway are very limited, being chiefly such as are made in households. The working

Sweden and Norway. Q.—1. What are Sweden and Norway? What is the government? 2. What does this region form? 3. What is said of the climate? Forests? Wild animals? 4. Soil, &c.? Southern sections? 5. Of manufactures? What are the chief branches

of the mines, the cutting of timber, and the fisheries, form the chief branches of industry. The commerce is extensive. The chief exports are iron, steel, copper, timber, and fish.

6. The habits, manner, and characters of the Swedes and Norwegians have much resemblance. They are lively and cheerful in disposition, polite and hospitable to strangers, and are strongly attached to their respective countries.

7. The religion of both nations is the Lutheran. Education is general, and the chief part of the lower orders are able to read and write. Amongst the peasantry, especially in Norway, each man is his own carpenter, shoemaker, blacksmith, &c.

NORWAY.

8. NORWAY was united to Denmark from the year 1380 until 1814, when it was annexed to Sweden. It is one of the most mountainous countries in Europe, and abounds in sublime and romantic scenery.

9. The coasts are indented with numerous bays or fords, in which fish are very abundant. Near the Loffoden Islands there is a terrific whirlpool in the sea, called the Malstrom or Maelstrom, (Grinding Stream,) which sometimes draws in and destroys ships, as well as whales and other animals.



Christiania.

10. Christiania, on the bay or fiord of the same name, is the chief town of Norway, and the seat of the storting, or national legislature. It contains a university, cathedral, and palace, with other public buildings. Its trade is chiefly in timber, tar, and the produce of the mines.

of industry? What is said of commerce? 6. Habits, manners, &c.?
7. Religion? Education?

Norway. Q.—8. When was Norway united to Denmark? Annexed to Sweden? What is said of Norway? 9. The coasts? Loffoden Islands? 10. Describe Christiania. Its trade. Hammerfest.

Bergen and Drontheim are important towns. Hammerfest, on the island of Qualoe, is the most northern town in Europe.

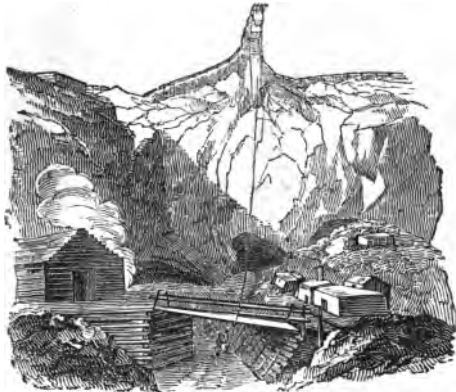
Map No. 21. — What bounds Norway on the north? A.-On. — South? S.-Rk. — East? Sn. — West? A.-On. — What mountains on the east? Sn. — How long and high are they? This range is known by the various names of the Scandinavian, Dovrefield, or Kioleng (keel) Mountains; from their supposed resemblance to a ship placed keel upwards. — What islands north of the Arctic Circle? Ln. — Which is the chief river? Gn. — How long is it? Which extends farthest north, Norway or Sweden? Ny.

— 155 —

SWEDEN.

1. SWEDEN lies east of Norway, and is separated from it by the high mountains which extend through the peninsula. It is, in general, a flat country, much diversified by lakes and rivers.

2. The inhabitants are divided into four distinct classes: the nobility, the clergy, the citizens or burghers, and the peasants. The two latter occupy a higher position than similar classes in the neighbouring states. The diet or parliament is composed of the representatives of these classes, and is convened at least once in five years.



Copper Mine of Fahlun.

Sweden. Q. — 1. What is said of Sweden? 2. The inhabitants?

3. Sweden has long been famous for its mines of iron and copper. Some of them have been wrought to a great depth. The iron is of superior quality, and is better suited for making cast-steel than any other in Europe.

4. Stockholm, the capital, is built on several small islands and peninsulas, near the entrance of Lake Malar into the Baltic Sea. It has a safe and commodious harbour, and an extensive trade. The city contains the royal palace, and a number of other public buildings.



Stockholm.

5. Gottenburg is the second town in Sweden, in population. Carlscrona is the station of the Swedish navy. Upsal and Lund are noted for their universities, and Fahlun for its copper-mines. Several islands in the Baltic Sea belong to Sweden; also the island of St. Bartholomew, in the West Indies.



Laplanders Travelling.

LAPLAND.

6. Lapland is a cold, thinly settled region, lying north of the Arctic Circle. It belongs, nominally, to Sweden and

The diet? 3. The iron and copper-mines? 4. Describe Stockholm.
5. Gottenburg, &c. Islands in the Baltic, &c. 6. What is said of

Russia; but, owing to the poverty of the country, the inhabitants are not subjected to any control.

7. The Laplanders are of short stature, being generally under five feet in height. They are a simple, harmless people, and greatly attached to their native country.

8. The reindeer, which they train to draw them in sledges over the snow, form their riches. The flesh and milk compose their food, and the skins their furniture and clothing.

9. The Laplanders move about from place to place, with their herds of reindeer. In summer, they live in tents, and in winter, in rude huts, formed of stones and earth, and covered with turf.

10. These people have been nearly all converted to Christianity, and are, generally, attached to its duties. Among them great crimes are unknown. They never use profane language, and observe the sabbath very strictly.



Laplander's Tent.

Map No. 21. — What bounds Sweden on the north and west? Ny. On the East? G.-Ba, B.-Sa. — South? B.-Sa. — Which are the principal rivers of Sweden? Ta., Kx., La., Sa., Il., La., Dl., Ca. — Tell the length of each of these. The chief lakes. Mr., Wr., Wr. — How long are the two last?

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

1. THE Russian Empire comprises about one-half of Europe, nearly a third part of Asia, and a portion of North America. It reaches more than half-way round the globe, and embraces one-seventh of the land-surface of the earth.

2. This empire has been greatly increased within the last

Lapland? 7. The Laplanders? 8. Reindeer? 9. How do the Laplanders live in summer? In winter? 10. To what have the people been converted?

Russian Empire. Q.—1. What does the Russian Empire comprise? How far does it reach? What does it embrace? 2. What is said



Russian Army.

100 years. During that period the whole of Finland, a great part of Poland, and various districts of Turkey and Persia, have been added to its original territory. Its population, which was then only 20 millions, is now more than three times that amount.

3. The population includes many varieties of the human race. In European Russia, the Russians and Poles compose the larger portion; the others are chiefly Finns, Cossacks, and Circassians. In Asiatic Russia, there are Georgians, Tartars of various tribes, Samoieds, and Tchuktchi (Chook'-she). The latter are independent. American Russia is inhabited principally by Indians and Esquimaux.

4. The established religion is that of the Greek Church, but all others are tolerated; and there are to be found in Russia, Catholics, Protestants, Mahomedans, Jews, and Pagans.

5. The government is an absolute monarchy; it is not only despotic in itself, but upholds all other European despotisms. The Czar or Emperor is the head of church and state, and is styled the Autocrat of all the Russias.

6. The Russian army has long been the largest in Eu-

of its increase? Population? 3. What does the population include?
4. What is said of religion? 5. The government? Emperor? 6.

rope. The naval force, in the number of its ships, guns, and men, is next to that of France. Both are kept in constant readiness for war.

7. The commerce is extensive. The exports are tallow, hemp, leather, sail-cloth, iron, timber, and grain. The manufactures have been greatly improved since the beginning of the present century. They include cotton, silk, and woollen goods, glass-ware, porcelain, and paper.

8. Gold and platina are found in the Ural Mountains, and silver in Siberia: copper, lead, and iron, are met with in various quarters. Large quantities of salt are made, especially in the Crimea.

9. The Russians consist of nobles, burghers or citizens, and serfs. The former are often very rich, and live in splendor; the majority of the serfs or slaves belong to them, and they value their estates by the number they possess.

10. The remainder of the serfs belong to the Emperor, and enjoy some limited privileges. They are all, however, rude in their manners, filthy in their habits, and very ignorant.

11. In education and refinement, Russia is behind the rest of Europe, but is believed to be advancing. Considerable exertions are made by the government to introduce schools. At present only one in about 140 of the people can read and write.

157

RUSSIA IN EUROPE, OR EUROPEAN RUSSIA.

1. EUROPEAN RUSSIA comprises about half the surface of Europe. It extends from the Baltic Sea to the Ural Mountains, and from the Arctic Ocean to the Black Sea, and the Caucasus Mountains.

2. It is principally a level country, of small elevation in the central districts; hence the rivers have a moderate descent, and a slow current. In the south there are extensive

Army? Naval force? 7. Commerce? Manufactures? 8. Gold, &c.? 9. Of what do the Russians consist? What is said of the nobles? The serfs? 10. The serfs belonging to the Emperor?

Russia in Europe. Q. — 1. What does European Russia comprise? How far does it extend? 2. What is it principally? What is said



Retreat of the French from Moscow.

steppes or plains, covered chiefly with grass, affording pasturage for cattle and horses.

3. The climate is colder, especially in the eastern provinces, than in other parts of Europe in the same parallels of latitude. This is owing, it is supposed, principally, to the great extent of surface covered with forests, and to the cold winds from the Arctic Ocean.

4. About a sixth part only of European Russia is cultivated; but there is much fertile soil. The products in the south are chiefly wheat, corn, rice, and tobacco. In the central and northern divisions, barley, rye, oats, hemp, and flax, are raised. There is little cultivation north of latitude 60° .

5. Russia in Europe comprises Great and Little Russia, which formed the original empire, and now includes the central provinces; also, Southern, Eastern, and Western Russia, and Poland; together with the Baltic provinces. The latter consist of Courland, Esthonia, and Finland. The last two were conquered from Sweden.

6. The Polish provinces were acquired by the "Partition of Poland," a deed of wholesale robbery, committed on a defenceless victim, in 1772 and 1795, by Russia, Austria, and Prussia.

7. The first appropriated, as her own share of the plunder, nearly two-thirds of the ancient kingdom of Poland; the remainder was divided between the other participants.

of the south? 3. The climate? To what is this owing, &c.? 4. What is said of the soil? Products? 5. What does Russia in Europe comprise? 6. What is said of the Polish provinces? 7. The

8. The Poles are a patriotic people, and fought bravely for their liberties, but were overwhelmed by numbers. They maintain an intense hatred of their foreign masters, and cherish with unshaken tenacity the ancient customs of their ancestors. The women are celebrated for their beauty, and the fascination of their manners.

9. Circassia, which occupies the northern ridges and valleys of the Caucasus, is included by the Czar in his dominions; but the Circassians set his authority at defiance.

10. They are a hardy race of half-civilized mountaineers. The men have long been noted for their bravery, and the women for their beauty. The latter are often sold by their parents to the Turks and Persians, and frequently become the wives of sultans and pachas.

11. One of the most striking events that ever occurred in Russia was the "French invasion." In 1812, the Emperor Napoleon, at the head of a vast army, penetrated into the heart of the empire, and took Moscow. The destruction of that city led to a retreat, the most disastrous on record.

—X— 158 —

12. St. Petersburg, the capital of Russia, is situated at the confluence of the river Neva with the Gulf of Finland. It was founded in 1703, by Peter the Great, and is now a magnificent city. This city is subject to dangerous inundations, chiefly from the breaking up of the ice in Lake Ladoga and the river Neva. St. Petersburg is connected with Moscow by a railroad, which was constructed under the superintendence of American engineers.



Church of St. Basil.

13. It is the principal place of commerce for the empire, and the seat of its learning and sciences. In the centre of the city is the fine equestrian statue

first? The remainder? 8. The Poles? The women? 9. Circassia? 10. Describe the Circassians. 11. What is said of the French invasion? To what did the destruction of Moscow lead?

12. Describe the position of St. Petersburg. When was it founded? What is said of it? Railroads? 13. Commerce? Centre of the city,

of Peter the Great; it is a vast mass of granite. Alexander's column, in honour of the late Emperor Alexander, is 150 feet high.

14. Moscow, on the river Moskva, the old capital, was nearly all destroyed by the great fire, during the French invasion of 1812. It has since been rebuilt, and is noted for its extensive cotton and other manufactures, whence it is regarded as the Manchester of Russia.

15. One of its curiosities is the great bell, the largest in the world; it is 21 feet high, 67 in circumference, and weighs 1600 tons. Among the public buildings are the new Kremlin, completed in 1850, and the church of Ivan Veliki, with a belfry 269 feet high. The church of St. Basil is built in a peculiar style of architecture.

16. Cronstadt (Kingstown), on an island in the Gulf of Finland, 22 miles from the capital, is the chief station of the Russian navy: it is noted for its extensive fortifications, docks, and arsenals, and is considered to be impregnable. It commands the entrance to St. Petersburg, being its chief defence by sea.

17. Riga and Memel, on the Baltic, and Archangel, on the White Sea, are the principal northern sea-ports. Odessa, on the Black Sea, carries on a great trade in wheat. Sevastopol is the chief station of the Russian fleets in the Black Sea.

18. Niznei (Lower) Novgorod, on the Volga, is celebrated for its great fair, the largest in the world. Here from 200,000 to 300,000 persons, chiefly traders and merchants, assemble annually, during the month of July, and a vast amount of business is transacted. Astrachan, at the mouth of the Volga, is the chief port on the Caspian Sea.

19. Tula, on the Don, is noted for its great manufactory of fire-arms. Novgorod, formerly called Veliki or Great Novgorod, on the Volkhof, near its exit from Lake Ilmen, was, 400 years ago, the largest city of northern Europe. Kiev was the capital of Russia when it was only a grand-duchy. Here a fine suspension bridge over the Dnieper, half a mile long, has lately been constructed.



Palace in Warsaw.

&c.? 14. What is said of Moscow? 15. Great bell? Kremlin, &c.? 16. Describe Cronstadt. 17. Riga, &c. Odessa. Sevastopol. 18. Niznei Novgorod. Astrachan. 19. Tula, &c. Kiev. 20. Narva, &c. 21. Warsaw. Lublin.

20. Narva, Poltava, and Borodino, are noted fields of conflict; the first two battles were fought between the Swedes and Russians, and the latter between the French and Russians, during the invasion by the Emperor Napoleon.

21. Warsaw, on the Vistula, was the capital of Poland. It has suffered greatly from sieges and bombardments. This place presents the same contrast, common in the cities of Poland and Russia, of splendid palaces and mean hovels adjoining each other. Lublin is noted for its fairs, to which traders resort from many quarters.

Map No. 21.—What bounds Russia on the north? A.—On.—What seas on the south? Bk., Av.—What sea and gulf on the west? Bc., Ba.—South-east? Cn.—Mountains and river on the east? Ul.—Mountains south-east? Cs.—Which is the largest river that flows into the White Sea? Da.—The Gulf of Riga? Da.—Gulf of Dantzick? Va.—Sea of Azov? Dn.—Into the Black Sea? Dr., De.—Tell the length of all these rivers. Which are the two principal lakes? La., Oa.—How long is each? On what gulf is St. Petersburg? Cronstadt? and Revel? Fd.—How long is it? How long is the White Sea? Black Sea? Gulf of Bothnia? When were the battles of Narva, Poltava, and Borodino fought?

— 159 —

KINGDOM OF DENMARK.

1. DENMARK was once the most powerful state in the north of Europe; now it ranks only as a third or fourth-rate kingdom. It comprises Jutland and Sleswick, with several islands lying in the entrance of the Baltic Sea, besides the duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg, in Germany.

2. The climate is temperate, and, though moist, is healthful. The soil is generally fertile, and well adapted to the raising of grain and cattle; but commerce and the fisheries are carried on with some activity.

3. Manufactures are limited; the want of coal, iron, and water-power, operates against Denmark as a manufacturing state. The peasants, as in Norway, make nearly all the various articles required in their households.

4. The Danes are an honest, industrious people, but are not remarkable for enterprise or improvement. Literature and science are on a respectable footing, being patronized by the government.

Denmark. Q.—1. What is said of Denmark? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of the climate? The soil? Commerce, &c.? 3. Manufactures? The peasants? 4. The Danes? Literature?

5. There are universities at Copenhagen and Kiel,* and common schools are numerous in almost all parts of the kingdom. Attendance at school is enjoined by law on every individual from the age of 7 to 14.

6. The established religion is the Lutheran. The government is an absolute monarchy, but it is administered with mildness. The king of Denmark is a member of the German Confederation, as sovereign of Holstein and Lauenburg.

7. The foreign possessions of this kingdom are Greenland, Iceland, the Faroe Isles, and the islands of St. Thomas and Santa Cruz, in the West Indies.†



Copenhagen.

8. Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, on the east coast of the island of Zealand, is one of the most handsome cities of northern Europe. It has a good harbour, with considerable commerce, and is noted for its vast docks and extensive fortifications.

9. Elsinour or Elsinore, situated at the narrowest part of the Sound, or entrance to the Baltic, is the place where all ships which trade to that sea are obliged to pay a heavy toll. The money received here pays a large portion of the expenses of the Danish government.

10. Altona, on the Elbe, two miles from Hamburg, is the next largest town to Copenhagen. It is connected by a railroad with Kiel. Its inhabitants are engaged chiefly in commerce. Flensburg and Sleswick are important towns.

5 Universities? Schools? 6. Religion? Government? 7. Name the foreign possessions. 8. Describe Copenhagen. 9. Elsinour. 10. What is said of Altona? Flensburg, &c.?

* Kiel, Keel.

† In 1846, the Danish government transferred the colonies of Serampore and Tranquebar, in Hindoostan, to the British East India Company. In 1848, the Nicobar Islands, in the Bay of Bengal, were abandoned, on account of their unhealthfulness. In 1850, the Danish posts on the coast of Guinea, were sold to the British government.

Map No. 21.—What bounds Denmark on the north? S.-Rk.—South? Hr.—East? Ct.—West? N.-Sa.—What peninsula forms the chief part of Denmark? Jd.—What two islands lie east of Jutland? Fn., Zd.—On what island is Copenhagen? Zd.—In what direction from Denmark are the Faroe Isles? Iceland? Which is the principal of the Faroe Isles?—The principal Danish islands are Zealand, Funen, Laaland, Falster, and Bornholm. (*See Map No. 23*)

— 160 —

HOLLAND, OR KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

1. HOLLAND was once the most powerful republic in Europe, but now it is only a second-rate monarchy. It formed with Belgium the kingdom of the Netherlands, from the year 1814 until 1830, when each became a separate state.

2. This country is the most level part of Europe, and much of its surface is lower than the sea, which is prevented from overflowing the land by vast dikes, or embankments.

3 The climate is cool, moist, and unfavourable to agriculture; yet it is one of the best-cultivated countries in the world. The cattle, butter, and cheese, are excellent; and great quantities of the last two are exported.

4. In commerce, manufactures, and the fisheries, the Dutch formerly excelled, but are now surpassed by Great Britain. Canals are more numerous here than in any other part of the world. One, extending from the Helder to Amsterdam, will float a frigate. Nearly all the travelling, in summer, is performed on the canals in boats; and in winter, when frozen, in sleighs and on skates.

5 The people of Holland are remarkable for industry, frugality, and neatness.—Smoking is almost universal, and a Dutchman is rarely seen without a pipe in his mouth. The dress and appearance of the peasantry, in some parts of Holland, are peculiar, and have not varied



Peasantry in Holland.

Holland. Q.—1. What is said of Holland? 2. Of the country? 3. The climate? The cattle, &c.? 4. The commerce, &c.? What is said of canals? 5. For what are the Dutch remarkable? What

in a long series of years. The prevailing religion is the Presbyterian, but all others are tolerated, and ministers of every sect are supported by the state. The government of Holland is a limited monarchy.

6. A portion of the grand-duchy of Luxemburg, and of the duchy of Limburg, belong to this kingdom; the remainder of each belongs to Belgium.

7. In the East, Holland possesses the island of Java, one of the richest colonies in the world, the Spice Islands, and some other settlements, in Africa, on the coast of Guinea, Elmina; in Guana, South America, the colony of Surinam; and in the West Indies, the islands of Curaçoa and St. Eustatius.



View of the Hague.

8. The Hague,* the capital of Holland, is three miles from the sea. It is one of the best-built cities in Europe, and is intersected by numerous canals, which are bordered by rows of trees. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the city.

9. Amsterdam, the principal city, is on the river Amstel, an arm of the Zuyder-Zee. It is still a place of great commerce, and is intersected by canals, over which there are 300 bridges. The houses and streets are kept remarkably clean.

10. Rotterdam is on the Maese, or lower part of the Rhine. It is next to Amsterdam for commerce. Schiedam, in the vicinity, is noted for its Holland gin. Vast numbers of hogs are fed on the refuse of the distilleries. At Zaandam, or Saardam, near Amsterdam, Peter the Great worked as a ship-carpenter, in 1697.

11. Leyden,† Utrecht,‡ and Groningen, are famous for their universities. The former is noted for a siege it sustained in 1573, against the Spaniards, when the women performed all the duties of soldiers. Harlem is well known for its great organ, and its trade in flowers. Its lake or meer, covering 56,000 acres, has been recently drained by steam-power.

is said of religion? 6. What belongs to Holland? 7. What does it possess in the East? 8. Describe the Hague. 9. Amsterdam. 10. What is said of Rotterdam? Schiedam? Zaandam? 11. Leyden, &c.?

* Hague, Haig.

† Leyden, Li'-dn.

‡ Utrecht, Yu'-tret.

Map No. 21.—What bounds Holland on the north and west? N.-Sa.—On the south? Bm.—East? Hr., Pa.—What river flows through this country? Re.—How long is it? What bay lies north of Amsterdam? Z.-Ze. This gulf or bay was once a lake, but was joined, in 1282, to the North Sea, by an irruption of the ocean.—What country lies due west from Holland? Ed.—How many miles is it by the scale? What sea separates Holland and England? Nh.—For representations of Limburg and Luxemburg, see Map No. 23.

161



Brussels.

BELGIUM, OR FLANDERS.

1. BELGIUM is a small, but flourishing kingdom, and, for its extent, contains more inhabitants than any other country in Europe.

2. It has often been the scene of conflict between contending armies. Several famous battles have been fought in it; and no part of the world has, in the same space, so many fortified towns.

2. The country is mostly level, with a fertile soil, so highly cultivated, that it is called the garden of Europe. The chief products are grain, flax, madder, hops, and tobacco.

4. This country is next to England for abundance of coal, and for the extent of its manufactures. Canals connect all the great cities, and railroads extend through nearly every part of the kingdom.

5. The inhabitants consist of Flemings and Walloons: the latter—the smaller portion—inhabit the southern provinces, and are of French extraction. The people are chiefly Catholics; but their clergy, as well as those of all other sects, are paid by government; there being entire toleration in religion.

Belgium. Q.—1. What is Belgium? What does it contain? 2. What has it often been, &c.? 3. What is said of the country? The productions? 4. What is said of coal, &c.? Canals and railroads?

6. The universities of Brussels, Louvain, Liege, and Ghent, are all flourishing. The provision made for general instruction is extensive; and there are schools in every village.

7. Belgium once belonged to Austria, and afterwards to France. It was for a time united to Holland, but is now a separate kingdom, with a limited government.

8. Brussels, the capital, on the river Senne, a branch of the Scheldt, is one of the finest cities in Europe. It is noted for its public walks, as well as for its extensive manufactures of carpets and lace. Ten miles southward is Waterloo, celebrated for the important battle fought in 1815.



Antwerp.

9. Antwerp, on the Scheldt, the chief commercial city in Belgium, is strongly fortified. The Cathedral is one of the finest Gothic structures in the world; its spire is 441 feet high.

10. Ghent, at the junction of the Lys with the Scheldt, consists of twenty-six islands connected by one hundred bridges. Here the treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain was signed, in 1814. Liege, at the junction of the Ourthe and the Meuse, is noted for its manufactures, especially of cannon and fire-arms.

11. Bruges is intersected by many canals, of which it is the central point. Tournay, on the Scheldt, is noted for its manufactures of carpets and porcelain; Mons for its coal-mines; Louvain, on the Dyle, for its university; and Namur, at the confluence of the Meuse and Sambre, for its fire-arms and cutlery. Mechlin is the commencing point of several railroads; it was once famous for its lace.

Map No. 21. — What bounds Belgium on the north? Hd., N.-Sa. — South? Fe. — East? Pa. — Which is the principal river? *Ans.* The Meuse. *See Map No. 23.* — What part of Luxemburg belongs to Belgium? Wt. — What part of Limburg? Sh.

5. Of the inhabitants? What are they generally? 6. What is said of the universities? 7. Of Belgium? 8. Describe Brussels. 9. Antwerp. 10. Ghent, Liege, &c. 11. Bruges, &c.



THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

1. This division of western Europe comprises the kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with the principality of Wales. It consists of the islands of Great Britain and Ireland, commonly called the British Isles.

2. The possessions of this kingdom embrace colonies in Asia, Africa, America, and Oceanica, which, with the European part, form the British Empire. The population of the whole comprises, excepting China, the greatest number of people under the control of any one sovereign.

3. Great Britain is one of the most important states in the world, and surpasses every other in the extent of its manufactures and commerce. The intelligence, enterprise, and industry of its inhabitants are nowhere equalled, except in the United States.

4. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy. The sovereign power is vested in a king or queen, lords, and commons. The last two form the parliament, or great coun-

Great Britain and Ireland. Q. — 1. What does the united kingdom comprise? Of what does it consist? 2. What do its possessions embrace? What is said of its population? 3. Of Great Britain? The

cil of the nation, a body to which the Congress of the United States bears a strong resemblance.

5. The nation is divided into three classes—the nobility, gentry, and commonalty. The first comprises dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons; the second, all who are distinguished for wealth, education, talents, or office; the third, tradesmen, artificers, and labourers.

6. The principal national force is the navy, which, during the general war in the early part of the present century, numbered 1000 vessels, manned by 170,000 sailors and marines. It is now of less amount, but is still equal to the naval force of all the rest of Europe. From the insular position of the country, the British army has been always small, in comparison with that of some of the other European powers.

7. The national debt, contracted in about 165 years, chiefly for military purposes, is great beyond all former example. It is very nearly equal in amount to the debts of all the other Christian states; one-half of the annual income of the nation is required to pay the interest.

8. The manufactures are of greater extent and value than those of any other country. Cotton, woollen, and silk goods, with the manufacture of metals of various kinds, are the most important.

9. The produce of the fisheries and the mines is very great; the value of the coal ~~dig~~ and the iron manufactured, every year, is estimated at 130 million dollars; being equal in amount, it is supposed, to that of all other European nations.

10. The commerce is the largest in the world. The merchant-vessels, including those of the colonies, amount to upwards of 35,000 in number, being of the burden of 4,300,000 tons, and are navigated by 240,000 men. From 68,000 to 70,000 vessels enter and depart from the ports of Great Britain every year.

— 163 —

ENGLAND.

1. ENGLAND embraces the southern part of Great Britain, and is the largest and most populous division of the island. It has great variety of surface, but is chiefly level or gently undulating, and abounds in beautiful and interesting scenery.

inhabitants? 4. Government? 5. How is the nation divided? 6. What is said of the national force? 7. Debt? 8. Manufactures? 9. Fisheries and mines? 10. Commerce?

England. Q.—1. What does England embrace? What is said



Windsor Castle.

2. The climate, though moist and cool, is healthful, and less subject to the extremes of heat and cold than most other countries in the same latitudes.

3. The soil of England is not naturally rich, yet the agriculture is superior, excepting that of Belgium and Holland, to that of any other country in Europe. The chief products are wheat, barley, oats, potatoes, and hops.

4. In no part of the world, perhaps, is wealth more unequally distributed than in England, and seldom do the cottages of the poor contrast so strongly with the mansions of the rich. Costly and splendid buildings are spread over various parts of the kingdom, and many of the parks and country-seats of the nobility and gentry display a princely magnificence.

5. Though luxury and corruption exist to a considerable extent in certain portions of English society, the mass of the people are distinguished for sound morals. Benevolence may be considered a striking feature in the national character; and in no country are there so many associations for charitable, benevolent, and religious purposes.

6. The literary institutions and learned men are highly distinguished; and no language excels the English, in poetry, eloquence, philosophy, and science. Great exertions are made by various religious societies to spread Christianity and civilization among the heathen; and missionaries have been sent to distant regions, for that purpose.

7. No general provision has been adopted for the education of the

of the surface, &c.? 2. Of the climate? 3. Soil? Products? 4. What is said of wealth? 5. Luxury, &c.? Benevolence? 6. Literary institutions, &c.? 7. Education? Highest seminaries of learn-

poor. Many of the people are very ignorant, and numbers depend on Sunday-schools for instruction. The higher seminaries of learning are numerous, and furnish great facilities for obtaining a superior education.

8. The Episcopal is the established religion, and the sovereign is the supreme head of the church, which is governed by two archbishops and twenty-five bishops. The members of other Protestant churches are called dissenters: they comprise Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, &c., and, with the Roman Catholics, constitute nearly one-half the population.

9. This country is noted for its excellent roads and bridges. Canals are numerous, and, with the various railroads, greatly facilitate the inland trade of the kingdom. The most important of the latter are those which connect London with Liverpool, Bristol, Southampton, and Edinburgh, and Liverpool with Manchester. Projects for new railroads are numerous.

161

10. London, the capital of the British Empire, is on the river Thames, 45 miles from the sea. It is $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and covers a space of about 32 square miles. It is admirably situated for trade, and is the richest, most populous, and most commercial city in the world. The annual value of its commerce and manufactures is estimated at 400 million dollars.

11. It contains many public buildings, of which St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower, Westminster Abbey, and the Bank of England, are the chief. The bridges, seven in number, which cross the Thames are magnificent structures. The tunnel under the same river is one of the most remarkable works of the age.

12. London presents a striking contrast of wealth, intelligence, and morality, with ignorance, poverty, and vice. No city in the world has so many literary and scientific establishments; and none can compare with it in its charities for the poor, the sick, and the ignorant.

13. Five miles below London, on the Thames, is Greenwich, famous for its naval hospital for infirm seamen, and its observatory, from which longitude is reckoned. Above London is Chelsea, containing the great national asylum for invalid soldiers. Windsor, 22 miles from London, is celebrated for its castle, one of the royal residences.

14. Liverpool, on the river Mersey, near its mouth, is next to Lon-

ing, &c.? 8. Religion? Dissenters? 9. Roads, &c.? Canals? Railroads?

10. Describe London. 11. What does it contain? 12. What does London present? 13. Describe Greenwich. Chelsea. Windsor. 14.



New London Bridge.

don in commerce. It is the principal seat of the trade with America. Bristol is noted for its hot wells; Hull for its trade to the Baltic. Newcastle, Sunderland, and Whitehaven, are largely engaged in the coal trade. Portsmouth, Plymouth, and Chatham, are great naval stations. Plymouth is noted for its breakwater, which is about a mile long: 4 million tons of stone were used in building it.

15. Manchester, the third place in England in population, is famous for its extensive cotton manufactures; Leeds, Bradford, Norwich, and Halifax, for woollen goods; Birmingham, for hardware; Sheffield, for cutlery; Kidderminster, for carpets; Worcester, for porcelain; and Coventry, for watches and ribbons.

16. Oxford and Cambridge are celebrated for their universities; Eton and Winchester, for their colleges. Bath and Cheltenham are noted for mineral waters, and are visited by persons in quest of health or pleasure. Tunbridge, Scarborough, &c., are well-known watering-places; and Brighton, Margate, &c., are much resorted to for sea-bathing.

17. Hastings is renowned for the victory gained by William the Conqueror. At Bosworth, Richard III. was defeated and killed. The battles of North Allerton or the Standard, Otterburn, and Flodden Field, were fought between the English and Scots. At Marston Moor, Naseby, and Worcester, Cromwell gained decisive victories over the royal forces.

18. The isles of Man, Wight, and the Channel Islands, belong to

What is said of Liverpool, Bristol, &c.? 15. Manchester, Leeds, &c.? Sheffield, &c.? 16. Oxford, Cambridge, &c.? 17. Hastings, Bosworth, &c.? 18. What islands belong to England? What is said

England. The Isle of Man was once a distinct kingdom: the people are called Manxmen; their language is very similar to that of the native Irish. The Isle of Wight is the most fertile and beautiful of the smaller British isles; it is called the garden of England. The Channel Islands are Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark; they have a mild climate and a fertile soil. Jersey is noted for cider.



Menai Bridge.

WALES.

19. WALES is a mountainous and rugged region, situated westward of England. The soil is less fertile and cultivated than in that kingdom, but the products are the same.

20. The manufactures are chiefly of flannel, in which the Welsh excel. Iron, lead, copper, and coal, abound. Vast quantities of iron, chiefly for railroads, are imported into the United States from Wales.

21. This country, previous to the year 1283, was governed by its own kings; but since that time it has been united to England, and the oldest son of the sovereign of England is styled Prince of Wales.

22. The strait which separates Wales from the island of Anglesea is crossed by the Menai Suspension Bridge. The Britannia Tubular Railroad Bridge crosses the same strait, about a mile westward of the former. It is elevated 100 feet above high-water level, and is composed of long hollow iron tubes, joined together, and resting upon massive pillars of masonry.

23. Merthyr Tydvil is the largest town in Wales. It is situated in the midst of numerous iron founderies and furnaces. Swansea is a noted resort for sea-bathing. Caermarthen and Caernarvon are both places of importance. The chief ornament of the latter is its castle, once a stately edifice, but now in ruins.

———— 165 ————

Map No. 22. — What bounds England on the north? Sd. — South? E.-Cl. — East? N.-Sa. — West? Ws., I.-Sa. — What strait separates it from France? Dr. — What channel? Eh. — What channel between England and Wales? Bl.

of the Isle of Man? Wight? Channel Islands? 19. What is said of Wales? 20. Manufactures? Minerals, &c.? 21. When was Wales governed by its own kings, &c.? 22. What is said of the Menai Bridge? The Britannia Bridge? 23. Merthyr Tydvil, Swansea, &c.?

Map No. 22. — What rivers form part of the boundary between England and Scotland? *Td., Ek.* — What hills? *Ct.* — What first separates the north-west part of England and south-west part of Scotland? *Sy.* — What is the most southern extremity of England. *L.-Pt.* — The most western? *L.-Ed.*

Which are the three chief rivers? *Hr., Ts., Sn.* — Which two form the Humber? *Oe., Tt.* — How long is each? The Thames? Severn? What rivers flow into the North Sea? The Wash? English Channel? Bristol Channel? *Sn.* — What rivers flow into the Irish Sea? Several rivers in England are called *Avon*, from the ancient British word *Afon* (water).

What island in the English Channel? *Wt.* — In the Irish Sea? *Mn.* — In the Bristol Channel? *Ly.* — Near Land's End? *Sy.* The latter are dangerous to seamen, and vessels are often wrecked on them. For the position of the Channel Islands, see *Map No. 24.* Which is the largest lake in England? *We.* — (*Mere*, or *meer*, signifies a lake.) Highest mountain? *S.-Fl.* *Fell* is the Danish word for hill.

What light-house is near Plymouth Sound? *Ea.* The Eddystone Light-house is built on a reef of rock, on which many ships were lost. It is 100 feet high; yet in storms the spray of the sea dashes over its top.

What bounds Wales on the north? *L.-Sa.* — South? *B.-Cl.* — East? *Ed.* — West? *S.-G.-Cl.* — What bay on the west coast? *Cn.* — On the south? *S.-Bs., Cn.* — What island lies north of Wales? *Aa.* — What strait separates it from Wales? *Mi.*

What rivers are wholly in Wales? *Cy., Dy., Tt., Ty.* — What rivers rise in Wales and flow into England? *De., Sn., Te., We.* — Which is the highest mountain in Wales? *Sn.* *Snow-Hill*, from "snow" and "dun," a hill, in Anglo-Saxon.

SCOTLAND.

1. SCOTLAND lies northward of England, and is divided by the Grampian Hills into the Highlands and Lowlands. It contains the highest hills and largest lakes in Great Britain.

2. The Highlands, the northern part of Scotland, is a cold, chilly region, better adapted to raising cattle than farming. The Lowlands, the southern part, is a more level country, with a moderately fertile soil, which produces oats, barley, wheat, rye, flax, and potatoes.

3. The manufactures are important, especially those of

Scotland. Q. — 1. What is said of Scotland? What does it contain?
2. Describe the Highlands. Lowlands. 3. What is said of manu-

cotton, wool, and linen. Coal and iron are abundant. The commerce and fisheries are valuable: the herring-fishery employs many vessels and men.

4. The Scotch are one of the best educated, as well as one of the most moral and religious nations in Europe. Many Scotchmen have distinguished themselves in literature, and some have been amongst the most celebrated philosophers, historians, and poets of Great Britain.

5. The Highlanders were originally a different people from the Lowlanders. Some still wear the ancient dress, and speak the Gaelic language. The Presbyterian is the established church: a division has lately taken place, about half of the preachers having seceded, and formed the "Free Church of Scotland," in which the ministers are elected by their hearers.

6. The Hebrides lie westward, and the Orkney and Shetland Islands northward of Scotland: they are the resort of vast numbers of sea-fowl, which the islanders catch by descending with ropes from the high cliffs to which the birds resort.



Edinburgh.

7. Edinburgh, the metropolis of Scotland, lies near the Firth of Forth. It has long been noted for its university, as well as for science and learning. The city has but few manufactures. Leith, its sea-port, was formerly two miles distant, but is now joined to it. Edinburgh Castle is conspicuous in Scottish history.

8. Glasgow, the largest city in Scotland, is on the river Clyde, 28 miles from its mouth: it owes its prosperity to the cotton manufacture. The university is celebrated, and the cathedral is the best-preserved specimen of Gothic architecture in Scotland.

9. Paisley is noted for fine cotton, and Perth and Dunfermline for

factures? Coal, &c.? Commerce, &c.? 4. The Scotch? Scotchmen? 5. Describe the Highlanders. What is said of religion? The free church? 6. The Hebrides, &c. 7. Describe Edinburgh. 8. Glasgow. 9.

cotton and linen fabrics; Kilmarnock for carpets, and Carron, near Falkirk, for its iron-works. Greenock, Leith, Dundee, Montrose, and Aberdeen, are the principal sea-ports.

10. Stirling is celebrated for its castle, Melrose and Kelso for their ancient abbeys, Ayr as the scene of some of the exploits of Bruce and Wallace, and Gretna Green for the marriage of fugitive lovers from England. Inverness is considered the capital of the Highlands.

11. Bannockburn is famed for the decisive victory gained by King Robert Bruce over Edward II. of England, and Dunbar for that by Cromwell over the Covenanters. At Preston Pans and Falkirk, Prince Charles, the son of the Pretender, routed the royal forces, and at Culloden Moor his army was totally defeated.

167

Map No. 22.—What bounds Scotland on the north and west? A.—On.—East? N.—Sa.—South? Ed., I.—Sa.—What separates it from Ireland? N.—Cl.—How wide is it? The most northern part of Scotland? D.—Hd.—Southern? M.—Gy.—Eastern? B.—Na.—Western? A.—Pt.

Firth or Frith is used in Scotland for Bay and Strait, in the same sense in which the word Fiord is used in Norway. Where is Dornoch Firth? Cromarty F.? Murray F.? F. of Tay? F. of Forth? Solway F.? F. of Clyde? Wigton Bay? Glenluce B.? Sound of Jura? The Mipch? Little Minch?

Where is Cape Wrath? Dunnet Head? Duncansby H.? Ken-naird's H.? Tarbet Ness? Buchan N.? Mull of Galloway? M. of Cantire? Ardnamurchan Point? (Ness and Mull are the same as Cape, Head, or Point.)

What islands lie west of Scotland? Ha. or W.—Is.—What islands north? Oy.—What Firth separates them? Pd.—How wide is it? What islands lie north-east from the Orkneys? Sd.—Which is the chief town of the Hebrides? Sy.—Orkneys? Kl.—Shetland Is.? Lk.

Where is Staffa? Iona? Staffa contains the magnificent natural curiosity called Fingal's cave. Iona was anciently celebrated for its religious institutions, schools, and learned men.

Lakes and inlets are called Lochs in Scotland. Where is Loch Shin? L. Mare? L. Ness? L. Rannoch? L. Tay? L. Lomond? Loch Lomond is the largest lake in Great Britain; it is 21 miles long and 7 broad in the widest part. Where is L. Leven? On an island in Loch Leven are the ruins of the Castle in which the celebrated Mary, Queen of Scots, was imprisoned. Where is L. Assynt? L. Broom? L. Sunart? L. Linnhe? L. Awe? L. Fine?

Paisley, Perth, Greenock, &c. 10. What is said of Stirling, &c.? 11. Bannockburn, &c.?

What river flows into Murray Firth? *Sy.*—The North Sea? *Dn., De., Td.*—The F. of Tay? *Ty., En.*—The F. of Forth? *Fh.*—Solway F.? *Ek., Nh., De.*—The F. of Clyde? *Dn., Ar., Ce.*—Where is the Caledonian Canal? This work connects Murray Firth and L. Linnhe. The Firths of Clyde and Forth are united by the Forth and Clyde Canal.

Where are the Grampian Hills? Cheviot Hills? Ben Nevis? Cairngorm Mt.? How high is Ben Nevis? It is the highest mountain in Great Britain. (*Ben* signifies Mountain.)—The Grampian Hills or Mountains form the barrier between the Highlands and Lowlands of Scotland, separating the fertile from the barren parts of the country, and the Celtic from the Saxon portion of the population.

168

IRELAND.

1. **IRELAND** is a fine, fertile island, lying west of Great Britain. The climate is mild and moist, producing a beautiful and continued verdure, which has led to its poetical appellations of the Emerald Isle and Green Erin.

2. The surface of the country is moderately uneven, with few mountains. There are many peat-bogs, which supply the inhabitants with fuel.

3. Agriculture is in a less improved state than in England or Scotland. Barley, oats, wheat, and flax, are extensively cultivated; but potatoes are the chief product, and form the principal food of the poor.

4. Grazing, and the dairy, are the best-managed parts of Irish husbandry, and produce the best beef and butter in Europe. Linen is the staple manufacture, and forms, with the products of the soil, the chief exports of the country.

5. The Episcopal is the established religion, but four-fifths of the people are Catholics: about half of the remainder are Presbyterians. The latter are found chiefly in the north, and are of Scottish descent.

6. The people of Ireland are generous, quick-witted, and hospitable, but are easily offended, and prone to resentment. Many are ignorant of the English tongue, and use the Irish only, a language similar to that spoken by the Scotch Highlanders.

7. The peasantry live for the most part in a state of abject poverty. They are oppressed by the agents of their landlords; the latter are

Ireland. Q.—1. What is Ireland? What is said of the climate? 2. The surface, &c.? 3. Agriculture? Chief products? 4. Grazing, &c.? Linen? 5. Religion? 6. What is said of the people? 7. The

chiefly absentees, spending abroad the money wrung from their wretched tenantry. The tithes, exacted for the support of the established church, and the oppressive taxes, help to impoverish the people.

8. The failure of the potato crops for several successive years produced intense distress, and thousands died of hunger. This, and the immense emigration, chiefly to the United States, caused the population of Ireland to decline in the ten years from 1841 to 1851, to the amount of 1,660,000.

9. Dublin is the chief city of Ireland: it stands on both sides of and at the mouth of the river Liffey. Its public edifices are numerous. Among the latter, St. Patrick's Cathedral, the Bank of Ireland, the Exchange, and the Four Courts, are conspicuous. The chief



Four Courts, Dublin.

part of the suburbs, and some streets in the city, are the abodes of thousands who live in wretchedness and distress.

10. Cork, the chief town in the south, is noted for its trade in salted provisions. Its harbour, called the Cove, is capacious and strongly fortified. Limerick, on the Shannon, is famous for the sieges it has sustained; it has some manufactures of lace, fish-hooks, and gloves. Belfast, the chief town in the north, is the emporium of the linen trade.

11. Kilkenny is noted for its beautiful white and black marble. Killarney is much resorted to by those who visit the adjacent romantic lake. Maynooth is the seat of a noted Catholic college. Waterford has an extensive intercourse with England and Wales. Galway, Sligo, Drogheda, Dundalk, Newry, and Londonderry, are all considerable sea-port towns. The last is celebrated for its siege by the forces of James II., in 1690-1.

Map No. 22.—What bounds Ireland on the north, south, and west? A.-On.—On the east? I.-Sa.—What separates it from England? I.-Sa.—How long and wide is the Irish Sea? From Scotland? N.-Cl.—How wide is it? From Wales? S.-G.-Cl.—How wide is it? Which is the most northern part of Ireland? M.-Hd.—Most southern? M.-Hd.—Most western? C.-Sl.—Where is Rathlin I? Tory

peasantry? 8. The failure of the potato crop, &c.? 9. Dublin? 10. Cork, Limerick, Belfast, &c.? 11. What is said of Kilkenny, Waterford, Galway, &c.? Londonderry?

L. North Isles of Arran? Achil I.? Enisture I.? South Isles of Arran? Blasket I.? Valentia I.? C. Clear I.?

Where is Carlingford Bay? Dundalk B.? Dublin B.? Bantry B.? Kenmare B.? Dingle B.? Galway B.? Killala B.? Donegal B.? Wexford Harbour? Waterford H.? Cork H.? Malin Head? Fair H.? Kinsale H.? Mizen H.? Loop H.? Urris H.?

Where is Lough Swilly? (The term Lough is used in Ireland for lakes and inlets of the sea.) Where is Lough Foyle? Belfast L.? L. Strangford? L. Earne? L. Allen? L. Ree? L. Deirgart? Of what river do the three last-named loughs form a part? Sn.—Where is L. Mask? L. Corrib? Lake of Killarney? This lake is celebrated for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery. Where is Lough Neagh? How long is it? This is the largest lake in Ireland.

Where is the Bann River? Foyle? Boyne? Liffey? Avoca, or Ovoca? Slaney? Barrow? Suire? Blackwater? Lee? Shannon? How long is the Shannon? What river flows into L. Neagh? Br.—Where is Ghurane Tuel Mt.? How high is it? This is the highest mountain in Ireland. It is the most elevated of a group of mountains called Macgillicuddy's Reeks. On what river is Dublin? The other principal cities?

In what part of Ireland is Ulster? Leinster? Munster? Connaught? (These are provinces which are subdivided into counties; in ancient times they were independent kingdoms.)

— 170 —

EMPIRE OF FRANCE.

1. FRANCE is a great and powerful state, and has long held a distinguished rank among the nations of Christendom.

2. The country is beautiful and fertile, and the climate temperate and salubrious. The surface is mostly an extended plain, a large portion of which is well adapted to cultivation.

3. Agriculture is more advanced than in many other parts of Europe. The manufactures are various; and the commerce is extensive, but does not equal that of Great Britain or the United States. There are several important railroads in France.

4. The chief products are wheat, Indian-corn, grapes, olives, and the sugar-beet. The vineyards of France yield, it is said, 250 different kinds of wine; they occupy near 5 million acres, and their annual produce is about 850 million gallons. Claret, Burgundy, and Cham-

France. Q.—1. What is France? 2. What is said of the country? 3. Of agriculture, &c.? 4. Products? Vineyards? 5. Of the French?



Making Wine.

Gathering Grapes.

pagne, are the principal wines. Silk, wool, and oil, are important products.

5. The French are a brave, active, and polite people, and are fond of show and amusement. Their learned men excel in the belles-lettres, mathematics, astronomy, and chemistry. The mass of the people are, however, but indifferently educated, not more than half being able to read and write.

6. Colleges, schools, and public libraries are numerous. The city of Paris contains the best attended university, and the largest library, in the world. The majority of the people are Catholics, but all sects are tolerated, and their ministers are paid by the government.

7. The French language is the most refined, and the best adapted to conversation, of any in Europe, and is much used in polite society. The upper classes in France excel in dancing, fencing, and other graceful accomplishments; and the women take an active share in all the affairs of life.

8. The government of France has been changed many times within the last 65 years. In 1848 it became a republic; three years afterwards the president, Louis Napoleon, assumed the sole executive power of the state, and in 1852 he was elected emperor. His government hitherto has been as despotic as that of any monarch in Europe.

9. France has long been a great military power. In the time of the Emperor Napoleon the army was the most formidable in the world. It is now next to that of Russia in amount. The navy exceeds that of any other European state except Great Britain.

Learned men? Mass of the people? 6. Colleges, &c.? Religion?
7. The French language? The upper classes? The women? 8. The

10. The principal colonies are Algeria, Senegal, and Isle of Bourbon, Africa; Guadaloupe, Martinique, &c., in the West Indies; Cayenne, in Guiana; Pondicherry, in Asia; and Tahiti and the Marquesas Islands, in the Pacific Ocean.

171

11. Paris, the capital of France, is on the river Seine, 112 miles from its mouth. It is the second city in Europe for size, and the first in splendour. The public buildings and palaces are numerous, and, generally, excel those of London.

12. It is also noted for the gaiety of its inhabitants, and the variety of its public amusements; for the beauty of its public gardens, fountains, and monuments, and for the value of its libraries and literary institutions.

13. Lyons, on the Rhone, at its junction with the Saone, is famous for its silk manufactures; St. Etienne, on a branch of the Loire, for its hardware and cutlery; and Rouen, on the Seine, for its manufactures of cotton, woollen, and linen. St. Etienne is called the Birmingham, and Rouen the Manchester, of France.

14. Bordeaux, on the Garonne, is well known for its wines, and Strasburg, between the Ill and the Rhine, for its lofty cathedral. Toulon is the chief naval station in the Mediterranean. Brest, on the Atlantic, is the principal naval dépôt of France.

15. Havre de Grace, or Havre, at the mouth of the Seine, is the sea-port of Paris, and the chief seat of trade with the United States. Marseilles is the chief sea-port in the Mediterranean.

16. Nantes, Tours, and Orleans, on the Loire, are important towns. Nantes has considerable commerce and manufactures. Tours is a favourite place of residence for English absentees. Orleans is noted for the exploits of Joan of Arc; hence called the Maid of Orleans.

17. During the middle ages, important battles took place at Crecy, Poitiers, and Agincourt, between the English and the French; also, in recent times, at Toulouse, on the Garonne, in the south of France.

18. Bayonne, on the Adour, is noted for its fisheries, and the invention of bayonets; Versailles for its magnificent palace and gardens. Montpellier for its salubrious air; Nismes for its Roman amphitheatre; and Rochefort for its fine arsenal. Lille, or Liele, is strongly fortified. Rheims is noted for its cathedral, in which nearly all the kings of France were crowned.

government, &c.? 9. Army and navy? 10. Which are the principal colonies?

11. Describe Paris. 12. For what is it noted? 13. Describe Lyons, &c. 14. Bordeaux, &c. 15. Havre de Grace. Marseilles. 16. Nantes, &c. 17. What is said of Crecy, Poitiers, &c.? 18.

19. The island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean Sea, is a department of France. Its surface is mountainous. It has some iron-mines and fisheries. Bastia is the chief town. Ajaccio (A-jat'-sho) was the birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Map No. 24. — What bounds France on the north? E.—Cl., Bm.— South? Sn., M.—Sa.— East? Bn., Sd., Sa.— West? B.—By.— What river flows into the English Channel? Se.—B. of Biscay? Le., Ge.— G. of Lyons? Re.— How long is each river? What river forms the boundary between France and Baden? Re.— What lake does the Rhone flow from? Ga.— What mountains separate France from Spain? Pa.— From Sardinia? As.— From Switzerland? Ja.— What mountains between the Rhone and the Loire? Ca.— West of the Loire? Ae.— West of the Rhine? Vs.— What islands on the coast of France belong to Great Britain? Cl.— What island in the Mediterranean belongs to France? Ca.— How long and wide is it? Point out Tours and other noted battle-fields.

— 172 —



Madrid.

SPAIN.

1. SPAIN was once the most powerful kingdom in Europe, but it is now one of the most feeble. Including Portugal, it comprises that part of south-western Europe called, by way of distinction, the "Peninsula."

2. The interior is traversed by the Sierra Nevada, the Sierra Morena, and other mountain ranges, which cause the

Bayonne, and the other towns? 19. Corsica? What is said of its surface, &c.?

Spain. Q — 1. What was Spain, &c.? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of the interior? Soil? Commerce, &c.? 3. The

surface to be greatly diversified. Much of the soil is fertile, but agriculture is neglected; and the commerce and manufactures have greatly declined.

3. The exports are Sherry, Malaga, and other wines, raisins, almonds, wool, silk, &c.; the imports are chiefly British manufactures, and colonial produce. Merino sheep are numerous: the fineness of their wool is well known.

4. The Spanish government, once the most absolute in Europe, is now limited. The constitution of 1837 guarantees the liberty of the press, and other essential principles of freedom. The Catholic is the national religion. Education is not general; and but few of the lower class learn to read and write.

5. Gravity of manner, with great pride of birth and rank, distinguish the higher class of Spaniards; but the lower orders are cheerful, frugal, and courteous. The favourite amusements are music, dancing, and bull-fights: the latter are attended by thousands of all ranks.

6. Spain once possessed vast territories in America; of which Cuba and Porto Rico alone remain. The other colonies are the Canary Islands in the Atlantic Ocean, and the Philippine, Caroline, and Ladrone Islands, in the Pacific. The colonial population is about 4,200,000.

7. Madrid, the capital of Spain, is on the Manzanares, a small branch of the Tagus. It contains many churches, convents, and palaces. It is a handsome, but gloomy city. Barcelona, Cadiz, and Malaga, are the chief sea-ports: the latter is on the isle of Leon, and is one of the oldest towns in Europe.

8. Granada, Seville, and Cordova, were once Moorish capitals. Malaga and Alicant export wines and fruits, Bilbao wool, and Santander grain and flour. Valencia is noted for silks, Toledo for sword-blades, Salamanca for its university, and Almaden for its quicksilver-mines.

9. Ferrol is the chief station of the Spanish navy, and has one of the best harbours in Europe. Saragossa, Badajoz, Pampeluna, St. Sebastian, and Cadiz, are famous for their sieges; and Burgos and Vittoria for battles fought between the French and English.

10. Gibraltar, at the southern extremity of Spain, is the strongest fortified town in the world; it is often called the 'Rock.' This place was captured by the British in 1704, who have held it ever since.

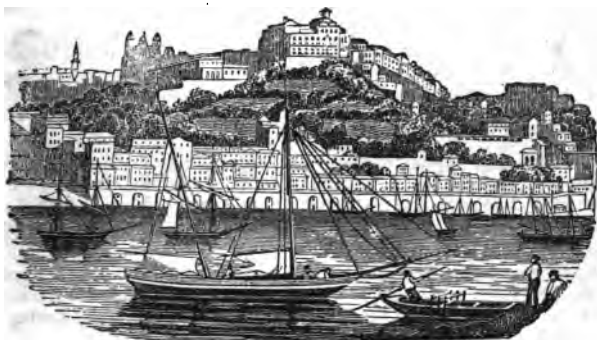
11. The Balearic Isles are Majorca, Minorca, Ivica, and some others: they are inhabited by a hardy, industrious people. Port Mahon, in Minorca, has one of the finest harbours in the Mediterranean.

exports? Imports? Merino sheep? 4. Of the government? Religion? Education? 5. What is said of the higher class? Lower orders? Amusements? 6. What did this country formerly possess? What is said of the colonies? 7. Describe Madrid, Barcelona, &c. 8. Granada, &c. 9. Ferrol, Saragossa, &c. 10. Gibraltar. 11. Balearic Isles. 12. Andorra.

12. **ANDORRA.** — This little republic lies on the south or Spanish side of the Pyrenees. The inhabitants depend for subsistence principally upon their flocks and iron mines. Besides Andorra, the capital, it contains five small villages.

Map No. 24. — What bounds Spain on the north? Fe., B.-By. — South? M.-Sa., A.-On. — East? M.-Sa. — West? Pl. — Which are the chief rivers of Spain? — Do., Ts., Ga., Gr., Eo. — How long are each of these? Which are the chief Mts.? Ps., Cn., S.-Ma., S.-Na. — How high are they? Which separate France from Spain? Ps. — What mountain lies west of Barcelona? Mt. This is noted for its singular form, and the monasteries built on it. What islands lie east of Spain? Bc. — What strait separates Spain from Africa? Gr. — How wide is it? Point out the places noted for sieges. Battles. Naval battles.

— 173 —



City of Oporto.

PORTUGAL.

1. **PORTUGAL** is the southwestern division of continental Europe. It was once an important nation, but, like Spain, it has declined in prosperity, and now ranks amongst the lowest of the Christian states.

2. The surface of the country is much diversified. The climate is mild and healthful; and the soil is rich in the

Portugal. Q. — 1. What is Portugal? What is said of it? 2. The surface? Climate? Chief staples? 3. What is said of commerce?

fruits and products of southern Europe. Port and Lisbon wine, salt, oil, and wool, are the chief staples.

3. The commerce of Portugal was formerly extensive, but is now quite limited. The manufactures are small in amount; and an imperfect knowledge of the commonest arts is observable.

4. The agriculture is in a backward state; and few of the improvements common elsewhere are known here. Much of the produce of the soil is carried to market on the heads of female peasants.

5. The Catholic is the established religion. The government was formerly an absolute monarchy, but it is now limited; a new constitution having been adopted in 1838. Literature and science are but little encouraged, and the education of the people is neglected.

6. The Portuguese were once noted for their spirit of enterprise; they first passed round Africa, explored the sea route to India, discovered part of South America, and acquired extensive possessions in all those regions.

7. The colonies of Portugal are, the Azores, in the Atlantic Ocean; the Madeira and Cape Verde islands, on the coast of Africa; Congo and Angola, on the west, and Mozambique, on the east coast of Africa; Goa and Macao, in Asia; and part of the island of Timor. The population of the whole is about 1,632,000.

8. Lisbon, the capital, on the river Tagus, is a place of considerable commerce, and has one of the finest harbours in the world. In the year 1755, it was nearly destroyed by an earthquake, and 30,000 of the inhabitants perished. It is ill-built and dirty, but contains some fine public buildings and squares.

9. Oporto, on the Duero or Douro, has long been famous for its port-wine. St. Ubes, or Setubal, is noted for its salt-works and its pilchard fishery. In Coimbra, on the Mondego, is the only university Portugal possesses. It consists of 18 colleges.

10. Braga is the seat of an archbishop, who is the Primate of Portugal; Elvas is the chief fortress of the kingdom; it is supplied with water by an aqueduct of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, constructed long ago by the Moors. Evora is an ancient town; it contains a rich Gothic cathedral, and a Roman aqueduct, still in use.

Map No. 24. — What bounds Portugal on the north and east? Sa. — South and west? A.-On. — Which are the principal rivers? Ta, Do., Ga. — How long is each of these? Which are the principal mountains?

Manufactures? 4. The agriculture? 5. Religion? Government? Literature, &c.? 6. The Portuguese? 7. What is said of the colonies? 8. Describe Lisbon. 9. Oporto, St. Ubes, &c. 10. Braga. Elvas. Evora.

GERMANY.

1. GERMANY is an extensive country, in the centre of Europe. It comprises portions of Austria and Prussia, with the whole of Bavaria, Saxony, Hanover, and Wirtemberg, 29 smaller states, and 4 republics or free cities.

2. These form the Union called the "Germanic Confederation;" the object of which is to provide for mutual safety and defence. Each state is independent within itself, but for general purposes the whole is governed by the Diet, a body composed of plenipotentiaries from the different states.

3. This region is traversed by numerous rivers and extensive ranges of mountains. Agriculture is carried on with diligence, and mining is one of the chief sources of wealth. The inland trade is considerable, and the manufactures are important and various.



Brown European Bear.



The Wolf.

4. Germany is well supplied with cattle, horses, hogs, and sheep: of the latter, those of Saxony are particularly noted for the fineness of their wool. The bear, wolf, and wild boar, are less common than formerly, but are still found in the remote districts.

5. The people are industrious and ingenious; they invented printing, watches, and gunpowder, and are fond of music. Their learned men are distinguished for their attainments in literature and science.

Germany. Q. — 1. What is Germany? What does it comprise? 2. What do these form? What is said of each state? Of the Diet? 3. By what is this region traversed? What is said of agriculture? Mining? Trade? Manufactures? 4. What is Germany well supplied with? What is said of sheep? The bear, &c.? 5. What is

6. The German universities are among the most celebrated in Europe. In nearly all parts of the country lyceums, academies, learned societies, and public libraries, are numerous. The advantages derived from these noble institutions are apparent, in the activity exhibited in every branch of literature, and in the extent of the book-trade.

7. In the means of education, the northern states surpass the southern. In Saxony, Prussia, Bavaria, and some of the smaller divisions of the north, schools are numerous, and there are but few persons who cannot read and write.

8. In religion, Germany is divided between the Catholic and Protestant churches: the former comprises a small majority of the people; the latter, consisting of Lutherans and Calvinists chiefly, have united in many places into one body, under the name of the Evangelical Church. There are also some Moravians, Mennonists, Jews, &c.

— 175 —

EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

1. AUSTRIA is a large and important state, being, next to Russia, the most populous in Europe. It comprises about a third part of Germany, and a seventh part of Italy; also, the whole of Hungary, Galicia, and Dalmatia.

2. It is traversed by the Alps, the Carpathians, and other important ranges of mountains. The Danube, the Elbe, and the Po, are the chief rivers. Gold, copper, iron, natural steel, quicksilver, and salt, abound. Grain, wine, oil, and silk, are the principal products.

3. Austria has but a limited commerce. It has no colonies; but the duchies of Tuscany, Parma, and Modena, in Italy, are dependent states. The army is the third, in point of numbers, in Europe. There is a small naval force in the Adriatic Sea, and an armed flotilla on the Danube River.

4. Formerly the power of the emperor was limited in Hungary and some other states, but now it is wholly absolute, and the people are grievously oppressed. The Catholic is the prevailing religion, but other sects are tolerated.

said of the people? Learned men? 6. Universities, &c.? 7. Of education? 8. Religion? The latter, &c.?

Austria. Q. — 1. What is said of Austria? What does it comprise? 2. By what mountains is it traversed? What is said of the Danube? Gold, &c.? Grain, &c.? 3. Commerce? Colonies, &c.? The army? Naval force? 4. The power of the emperor? Religion?

5. The population consists principally of Germans, Slavonians (a kindred people with the Poles and Russians), Hungarians or Magyars, and Italians; also, Wallacks, Slovacs, Jews, and Gipsies. Seventeen different languages are spoken in the Austrian dominions.

6. Vienna, on the Danube, is the capital of the empire. It is one of the finest cities in Europe, and contains many splendid structures. Trieste, at the head of the gulf of the same name, is the principal seaport of Austria as well as of southern Germany.

7. Prague, on the river Moldau, is the capital of Bohemia; Brunn, on the March, of Moravia; Gratz, on the Muhr, of Styria; Laybach, on the Laybach, of Illyria; Lemberg, of Galicia, or Austrian Poland; Zara, of Dalmatia; and Innspruck, on the Inn, of the Tyrol.

8. Lintz, on the Danube, Salzburg, on the Salza, and Steyer, on the Inn, are manufacturing towns. Halle and Hallein are noted for their salt-works, Idria for its quicksilver mines, and Mariazell, in Styria, for its shrine of the Virgin, which is visited by nearly 100,000 pilgrims annually.

9. Marienbad, Carlsbad, Toplitz, and Sedlitz, all in Bohemia, are visited for their baths and mineral waters. At Austerlitz and Wagram great victories were gained by the Emperor Napoleon over the Russians and Austrians. Wieliczka and Bochnia, in Galicia, are noted for their salt-mines. The mine at the latter is 1000 feet deep, and extends two miles under ground.

10. Cracow and its small territory was forcibly seized by Austria, in 1847. Here is the mound raised by the voluntary labour of the people, in memory of the Polish patriot Kosciusko. It is formed chiefly of earth taken from every battle-field in Poland.

— 176 —

HUNGARY.

1. HUNGARY is the largest and south-easternmost division of the Austrian empire. It is one of the finest districts of central Europe, and in extent of surface is about equal to the States of Virginia and North Carolina united.

2. It consists of a vast inclined plane, sloping downwards to the south. The Carpathian Mountains separate it from Moravia, Galicia, and the northern provinces of Turkey.

5. Population? Languages? 6. Describe Vienna. Trieste. 7. What is Prague, &c.? 8. Lintz, &c.? Halle, &c.? Idria? Mariazell? 9. Marienbad, &c.? Austerlitz? Wieliczka? What is said of Cracow, &c.?

Hungary. Q. — 1. What is Hungary? What is said of it? 2. Of what does it consist? What is said of the Carpathian Mountains?

The Danube and its tributaries water nearly all portions of the country.

3. Hungary is famous for the excellence of its wines, the variety of its products, the abundance of its cattle, and the value of its minerals. The climate is similar to that of France, but is more varied.

4. In its widest acceptance, it includes the kingdom of Hungary, the provinces of Transylvania, Croatia, and Slavonia; also, the district called the Military Frontier. In the latter, the able-bodied men serve as soldiers, holding their lands rent-free, instead of receiving pay.

5. The people are chiefly Magyars, or Hungarians, and Slavonians. The former are a brave and high-spirited race, and have long detested the Emperor's authority. In May, 1849, they declared Hungary independent, and under the direction of Kossuth and other chiefs endeavoured to maintain their rights, but were overpowered by the superior forces of Austria and Russia.

6. Hungary was once an independent kingdom, but on the death of Louis I. in 1526, his brother-in-law, Ferdinand II. of Austria, was elected king by the diet, and the nation has ever since been united with the empire.

7. Buda and Pesth, the capital of Hungary, are on the opposite sides of the Danube, but are joined together by bridges, and are properly but one city: Buda is noted for its hot baths. Presburg and Komorn are both on the Danube: the first was once the capital of Hungary; Komorn is an important fortress.

8. Kremnitz, Schemnitz, and Neusohl, are mining towns in the northern part of Hungary: the first is noted for gold, the second for silver, and the third for copper. Tokay, on the Theiss, is famous for its wine, the finest in Europe; the first quality is reserved for the use of crowned heads. Debretzin is noted for its manufactures, and Ketskemet for its great cattle-market.

9. Kronstadt, in Transylvania, consists of three towns, inhabited respectively by Saxons, Szeklers, and Wallacks. Hermanstadt has an upper and a lower town, connected together by flights of stairs. Thebesianopol, Temesvar, and Miahkolcz, are important towns.

Map No. 21. — What river separates Hungary from Turkey? Do. — Slavonia from Turkey? Se. — What sea bounds Croatia on the

The Danube? 3. For what is Hungary famous? What is said of the climate? 4. What does Hungary include? What is said of the Military Frontier? 5. What is said of the people? What occurred in May, 1849? 6. What is said of Hungary? 7. Describe Buda, &c. Presburg, &c. 8. Kremnitz, &c. Tokay. Debretzin, &c. 9. Kronstadt. Hermanstadt, &c.

south-east? Ac.—River north-east? De.—What province east of Transylvania? Ma.—South? Wa.—South of Slavonia? Sa.—South of Croatia? Da.—What tributary of the Danube on the east side? Ta.—On the west side? De., Se.

— 177 —



Fortress of Ehrenbreitstein (broad stone of honour), on a rock 780 feet high. 14,000 men are required to garrison it.

KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA.

1. PRUSSIA occupies very nearly the central point of Europe. It lies south of the Baltic Sea, on the shores of which it has a coast of about 550 miles in extent.

2. It is in general a level country, with numerous rivers, lakes, and marshes. In some parts the soil is fertile, while in others there are large tracts unfit for cultivation. Grain and cattle are the chief productions.

3. Prussia has but little foreign commerce, but the inland trade is considerable. The manufactures are principally linens, woollen, and articles of iron and steel.

4. The chief part of the people are of the Protestant faith, and belong to the Evangelical or Lutheran Calvinistic Church; but all denominations of Christians enjoy the same privileges.

5. The government is a monarchy, in which the will of the king is but little restricted. The army is famous for its discipline, and almost

Prussia. Q. — 1. What is said of Prussia? 2. The country? Its productions? 3. Commerce? Manufactures? 4. What are the chief part of the people? 5. What is said of the government? Army?

every man must serve in it for three years. Education is general, and attendance at school is enjoined by law.

6. This kingdom comprises two detached sections. The western portion, which is situated on the river Rhine, was annexed to it in 1815. The eastern contains various provinces, some of which were once a part of Poland. Neufchatel, in Switzerland, and the Hohenzollern principalities, belong to Prussia.

7. Berlin, the capital, is on the river Spree; it is a handsome city, and is remarkable for its literary institutions, and its university. There are manufactures of printed cotton, linen, silk, and porcelain. The cast-iron articles called "Berlin jewellery," are unrivalled.

8. Dantzick, on the Vistula, Königsberg, Stettin, on the Oder, and Stralsund, are the chief sea-ports. Breslau and Frankfort, on the Oder, are noted for fairs; Magdeburg, on the Elbe, for its strong fortifications; Halle, on the Saale, for its university and salt-works; and Potsdam, on the Havel, for its palace of Sans Souci. Halberstadt and Erfurt are important towns.

9. Cologne and Dusseldorf are on the Rhine: the first is famed for Cologne-water, and the other for its school of painting. Aix-la-Chapelle is noted for its warm baths; and Treves, on the Moselle, for its cathedral.

10. Coblenz, at the junction of the Rhine and the Moselle, is an important fortress. Ehrenbreitstein, on the opposite side of the Rhine, is the strongest fortress in the kingdom, and one of the strongest in Europe. Elberfeldt and Barmen, on the Wipper, are contiguous towns, and the most important for manufactures in Prussia.

178

KINGDOM OF BAVARIA, ETC.

1. THIS kingdom is, next to Austria and Prussia, the most important state in Germany. It is altogether in the interior, and consists of two distinct territories, situated about 40 miles apart, which are separated from each other by Wirtemberg and Baden.

2. The soil is moderately fertile. Cattle and hogs are reared in considerable numbers. Wine is made to some extent. A vast quantity of beer is drunk; 100 million gallons are brewed annually. Education is nearly general, and the institutions of learning are in a flourishing condition.

What of education? 6. What does this kingdom comprise? What is said of Neufchatel? 7. Describe Berlin. 8. Dantzick and other towns. 9. What is said of Aix-la-Chapelle? Cologne, &c.? 10. Coblenz, &c.? Elberfeldt and Barmen?

Bavaria, &c. Q.—1. What is said of Bavaria? 2. Of the soil, &c.?

3. Munich, the capital, on the river Isar, is one of the handsomest cities in Germany, being noted for its university, theatre, library, and splendid galleries of sculpture and paintings. Nuremberg, Augsburg, Ratisbon, Wurzburg, and Bamberg, are important places: watches and globes were invented in the first-named city, and it has been long famous for its trade in children's toys.

4. Famous victories were gained at Blenheim, on the Danube, by Marlborough, at Hohenlinden by Moreau, and at Eckmuhl and Ratisbon by Napoleon.

KINGDOM OF HANOVER.

5. HANOVER was formerly an electorate, and was the family inheritance of the British kings. At the decease of William IV. of England, in 1837, it became an independent kingdom.

6. Agriculture and manufactures are not very flourishing; of the latter, linen is the chief fabric. The mines in the Hartz Mountains are important, and produce silver, iron, lead and copper. Potatoes form the chief food of the people.

7. Hanover, on the Leine, is the capital of the kingdom, and derives its chief importance from that circumstance. Gottingen, on the Leine, is noted for its university, library, observatory, and botanic gardens: the university was formerly the first in Germany. Emden is the chief sea-port. Hildesheim, Luneburg, and Osnaburg, have considerable manufactures. Klausthal is a mining town in the Hartz Mountains.

KINGDOM OF SAXONY.

8. This kingdom, the smallest in Europe, is, for its extent, the most populous of the German states. Commerce, manufactures, and mining, are carried on with great industry. Vast flocks of sheep are raised, the wool of which is highly esteemed for its fineness, and is largely exported.

9. Dresden, on the Elbe, is the capital; it is one of the finest cities in the north of Germany, and is called the German Florence. Its public buildings, libraries, and galleries of paintings, are remarkable. Leipsic is famous for its university, and for its great fairs, at which vast quantities of books are sold.

10. Chemnitz is noted for its manufacture of stockings, Meissen, on the Elbe, for porcelain, called "Dresden china," and Freiberg for its mines and mining academy. Leipsic and Dresden were the scenes of important battles fought by the Emperor Napoleon against the allies.

Education? 3. Describe Munich, &c. 4. What is said of Blenheim, &c.? 5. Of Hanover? 6. Agriculture, &c.? 7. Describe Hanover. Gottingen, &c. 8. What is said of Saxony? 9. Describe Dresden.

KINGDOM OF WIRTEMBERG, or WURTEMBERG.

11. This state was erected into a kingdom in 1806. It is one of the best cultivated parts of Germany, and produces grain, wine, and fruits, of various kinds.

12. Stuttgard, the capital, is a well-built city. The royal library contains 200,000 volumes. Cotta's printing and book-binding establishment here is one of the largest in the world. Ulm is celebrated for its cathedral. Reutlingen and Tübingen are both important towns: the latter is noted for its university; Halle for its salt-works, and Ludwigsburg for a splendid palace.

THE SMALLER GERMAN STATES.

1. *The Grand Duchy of Baden* consists principally of a narrow but fertile plain on the east side of the Rhine. Grain and wine are the chief products.

2. Carlsruhe, the capital, and Mannheim, at the junction of the Rhine and Neckar, are amongst the finest cities in Germany. At Heidelberg there is a university, one of the best attended in Europe. Baden* or Baden-Baden is noted for its warm baths, and Freyburg for a magnificent Gothic minster.

3. The HESSIAN STATES comprise the *Electorate of Hesse Cassel*, the *Grand Duchy of Hesse Darmstadt*, and the *Landgraviate of Hesse Homburg*. Hesse Cassel lies chiefly on the river Fulda, southward of Hanover and Prussia. It comprises two small districts, situated one 35 miles north, and the other 20 miles east of the principal territory.

4. *Hesse Darmstadt* consists of three separate districts, two of which are on the north, and the other on the south side of the river Mayne. It is the most densely peopled of the Hessian States. *Hesse Homburg* comprises two distinct sections, separated 50 miles from each other.

5. Cassel, on the Fulda, Darmstadt, and Homburg, are the capitals of the Hessian States. Hanau, Fulda, and Marburg, are important towns in Cassel; and Worms and Mentz, on the Rhine, in Darmstadt:

Leipsic. 10. Chemnitz and the other towns. 11. What is said of Wirtemberg? What is extensively raised, &c.? 12. Describe Stuttgard, Ulm, &c.

Smaller German States. Q.—1. Describe Baden. 2. Carlsruhe, and the other towns. 3. What is said of the Hessian States? Hesse Cassel? 4. Hesse Darmstadt? Hesse Homburg? 5. Cassel, &c.?

* Baden is a German word signifying bathing; and is the name of two other towns noted for their baths, viz., Baden in Austria, and Baden in Switzerland.



Menta.

the latter is strongly fortified, and is celebrated as the place where printing was invented.

6. The Saxon Duchies comprise the *Grand Duchy of Saxe Weimar Eisenach*, and the *Duchies of Saxe Coburg Gotha*, *Saxe Meiningen Hilburghausen*, and *Saxe Altenburg*. They are situated between Prussia and Bavaria, the kingdom of Saxony and the Hessian States.

7. Saxe Coburg Gotha contains also a small district, which lies 170 miles south-west from the residue of the state. Weimar, on the Ilm, Gotha, Meiningen, and Altenburg, are the capitals of the Saxon Duchies.

8. Weimar enjoys a high reputation for learning. It has been the residence of some celebrated authors. Gotha, Altenburg, Eisenach, and Jena, on the Saale, are important towns. The last is noted for its university and the great victory gained by the French over the Prussians.

9. MECKLENBURG comprises the *Grand Duchies of Mecklenburg Schwerin* and *Mecklenburg Strelitz*. The capitals are Schwerin, on Lake Schwerin, and New Strelitz. Rostock, on the Warnow, and Wismar, are important commercial towns. Gustrow is noted for its beer, and Ludwigslust for its magnificent palace.

10. *Oldenburg* is almost surrounded by the eastern and western portions of Hanover. Oldenburg, on the Hunte, is the capital; it is a well-built city, with a handsome ducal palace. The *Lordship of Kniphausen*, the smallest state in Europe, is enclosed by the territories of Oldenburg. The capital is a village of eight houses and fifty inhabitants.

11. *Brunswick* consists of five distinct portions, surrounded by the territories of Prussia and Hanover. The city of Brunswick, on the Ocker, the capital, is noted for its annual fairs. Wolfenbuttel, 7 miles south of Brunswick, and on the same river, contains one of the most valuable libraries in Europe.

— 180 —

12. The *Duchy of Nassau* is situated on the rivers Rhine and Mayne. It is famous for its wines and mineral waters.

6. The Saxon Duchies? 7. Saxe Coburg Gotha? 8. Weimar, &c.? 9. Mecklenburg, &c.? 10. Oldenburg, &c.? 11. Brunswick, &c.?

Wisbaden, the capital, is much visited on account of its warm springs.

13. *Anhalt Dessau*, *Anhalt Bernburg*, and *Anhalt Cothen*, form two detached portions, entirely enclosed by Prussia and Brunswick. The capitals are Dessau, Bernburg, and Cothen.

14. The Principalities of *Schwartzburg Rudolstadt* and *Schwartzburg Sondershausen* form separate territories, which lie about 25 miles apart. The capitals are Rudolstadt and Sondershausen.

15. *Reuss Greitz* and *Reuss Schleitz* consist of two distinct sections, separated but a short distance from each other. Greitz and Lobenstein are the capitals. Gera is the chief town.

16. *Lippe Detmold* and *Lippe Schauenburg* are situated, the latter on the north and the other on the south side of the Weser River, and about 10 miles apart. Buckeburg and Detmold are the capitals.

17. *Hohenzollern Hechingen* and *Hohenzollern Sigmaringen* form a connected domain, and lie in the southern part of Wirtemberg; they now belong to Prussia. Hechingen and Sigmaringen are the capitals.

18. *Waldeck* consists of two detached sections about 30 miles from each other. Pyrmont, the largest town, is noted for its mineral waters, and is annually visited by many strangers. Arolsen is the capital.

19. *Lichtenstein*, the smallest of the German principalities, is situated on the upper part of the river Rhine, between Austria and Switzerland. Vadutz is the capital.

20. The FREE CITIES OF GERMANY are *Hamburg*, *Lubec*, *Bremen*, and *Frankfort*. These are all that remain of the famous Hanseatic League, that once comprised 85 of the most commercial European towns, and ruled, by their wealth and arms, a great part of northern Europe.

21. Hamburg, on the Elbe, is the chief commercial city in Germany. Lubec, on the Trave, and Bremen, on the Weser, are important commercial towns. At Frankfort on the Mayne, the Germanic Diet, or Congress of the German princes, holds its meetings.

22. The Duchies of *Holstein* and *Lauenburg* belong to Denmark. Altona and Gluckstadt, on the Elbe, and Kiel, are the chief towns in Holstein, and Lauenburg, on the Elbe, in Lauenburg.

23. The Grand Duchy of *Luxemburg* and the Duchy of *Limburg* belong part to Belgium and part to Holland. The title of Grand Duke and Duke of these provinces, and the right of voting in the German Diet are enjoyed by the king of Holland. Luxemburg, on the Alzette, is the capital of the Grand Duchy, and Maestricht, on the Rhine, of Limburg.

12. Describe Nassau, &c. 13. Anhalt Dessau, &c. 14. Schwartzburg. Rudolstadt, &c. 15. Reuss Greitz, &c. 16. Lippe Detmold, &c. 17. Hohenzollern Hechingen, &c. 18. Waldeck. 19. Lichtenstein. 20. The Free Cities, &c. 21. Hamburg, &c. 22. Holstein and Lauenburg. 23. Luxemburg.

 181

Map No. 23.—What bounds Germany on the north? N.-Sa., Dk., B.-Sa.—South? Sd., L., and V.—East? Pd., Ga., Hy.—West? Hd., Bm., Fe. (See table of the German States.) How many German States? How many are Empires? Kingdoms? Grand Duchies? Duchies? Principalities? Electorates? Landgraviates? Lordships? Republics? How many are Catholic? Protestant? Absolute in government?

How long and wide is Germany? State its area? Population?—Point out the different states on the map. The smaller German states which have a common title will be found under their respective heads: thus, the Saxon duchies are under SAXE; those of Anhalt, under ANHALT, &c. The capitals designate the general position of the special divisions.

What rivers flow into the North Sea? Re., Es., Wr., Ee., Er.—Into the Baltic Sea? Or.—How long is each of these? Which is the principal river in the south of Germany? De.—Into what river do the Meuse, Moselle, Mayne, and Neckar flow? Re.—The Lech, Iser, Inn, Ens, March, Raab, and Drave? De.—The Save also flows into the Danube. Into what river do the Hunte, Aller, Fulda, and Werra flow? Wr.—The Moldau, Mulda, Saale, Havel, and Ilmenau? Ee.—The Neisse, Bober, and Wartha, are the chief branches of the Oder. Into what sea does the Danube flow? (See Map No. 21.)

Where is Muritz Lake? L. Schweiloch? Chiem L.? Atter L.? Traun L.? L. of Constance? Cirknitz L.? The latter is an alternating lake: it is full of water in winter, which passes off in the early part of summer, and the bottom of the lake becomes a pasture-ground. Where are the islands of Rugen, Usedom, and Wollin? To what state do they belong? Pa.—What island lies west of Holstein? Hd.—To what power does it belong? G.-Bn.

Where are the mountains called the Fichtelgebirge, Erzgebirge, and Riesengebirge? These form the Sudetic Mountains. Point out the Hartz, Bohmerwald, Axlberg, and Voges Mountains. How high are all the foregoing? Point out the Black Forest or Schwarzwald, Odenwald, and Hercynian Mountains. The Alps. How long are they? Point out the Rhetian Alps, Julian Alps, Noric Alps, and Styrian Alps.

Where are Bohemia, Moravia, Austrian Silesia, Upper Austria, Lower Austria, Tyrol, Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola? These are the German provinces of Austria. The two last form the kingdom of Illyria. Where is Pomerania, Brandenburg, Silesia, Saxony, Westphalia, and Rhine? These are the German provinces of Prussia. For the other great divisions of Austria, see Map No. 21. They are Hungary, Galicia, and Dalmatia. Chief towns, Pesth, Lemberg, and Zara. The remaining Prussian provinces are Posen and East and West Prussia. Chief towns, Posen, Königsberg, and Dantzic.

Point out the capitals of the German States.



Berne.

SWITZERLAND.

1. SWITZERLAND is the most mountainous country of Europe. It is remarkable for the grandeur of its scenery, and the freedom of its political institutions.

2. It is called the "Helvetic Republic;" and consists of 22 cantons, each of which is independent; but all are united for national security, and governed by a general diet.*

3. Switzerland is traversed by the Alps. Extensive fields of ice, called glaciers, cover their lofty summits; and avalanches, composed of vast bodies of snow, sometimes rush down upon the valleys, burying travellers, buildings, and even villages, in one common ruin.

4. Many parts of the country are not well adapted to agriculture; but, by the industry of the inhabitants, spots apparently doomed to eternal sterility are crowned with vegetation. The products are grain, wine, and various kinds of fruit; but pasturage and the making of cheese are the chief objects of the farmer.

5. The Swiss are honest, brave, and hospitable, ardently attached to liberty, and to their native country. Education is general in Switzerland; and great crimes are rare. The Protestants and Catholics are about equal in number. The languages spoken are the German, French, and Italian.

6. Berne is usually considered the capital of Switzerland; but Zurich and Lucerne are alternately the seat of government for two years at a time. Geneva is situated on the lake of the same name. It is distinguished for its literary institutions, and its extensive manufactures of clocks, watches, &c.

Switzerland. Q. — 1. Describe Switzerland. 2. What is it called? 3. What is said of the Alps? Avalanches? 4. Agriculture, &c.? Products? 5. Describe the Swiss. What is said of education? Lan-

* All the cantons are republics, except Neuchâtel, of which the king of Prussia is sovereign.

7. Basle or Bale, on the Rhine, is the most commercial town in Switzerland; it is noted for its manufactures of ribbons. Lausanne, on the north bank of the Lake of Geneva, has been at various times the residence of eminent literary men. Freiburg is noted for its suspension bridge over the river Sarine.

8. Near Schaffhausen are the celebrated Falls of the Rhine. Morgarten and Morat were the scenes of splendid victories gained in the cause of freedom. At Morgarten, 1600 Swiss routed 20,000 Austrians. In this battle the celebrated William Tell distinguished himself.



Alpine Spaniel.



Ibex.

9. Among the quadrupeds found in Switzerland are the Alpine spaniel and the ibex. The former is one of the largest animals of its kind. Several are kept by the monks of Mount St. Bernard, for the purpose of discovering travellers lost in the snow. The ibex is a species of wild goat, and dwells among the highest precipices of the Alps, whither it is often followed by the hunter.

Map No. 23. — What bounds Switzerland on the north? Fe., Bn., Wg. — South? Sa., L., and V. — East? Tl. — Where are the Jura Mountains? Pennine Alps? Lepontine Alps? How high is Mount Rosa? The Jura Mountains? Where is Lake Constance? Geneva L.? L. Neufchatel? L. Lucerne? L. Zurich? How long is each of these lakes? Where is Neufchatel and its territory? How high are the Falls of the Rhine? When were the battles of Morgarten, Morat, and Zurich, fought? What three considerable rivers rise in Switzerland? Re., Re., In.

gues? 6. Berne, &c.? Geneva? 7. Basle? Lausanne? Freiburg? 8. Where are the Falls of the Rhine? What is said of Morgarten, &c.? William Tell? Zurich? 9. What quadrupeds are found in Switzerland?



ITALY.

1. ITALY is a great peninsula, bounded on the east by the Adriatic Sea, and on the west by the Mediterranean. It was the country of the ancient Romans, and is filled with the remains of their cities and buildings.

2. Though in a state of decline, it is one of the most interesting countries in the world, and almost every spot in it has been the scene of some remarkable event.

3. Italy is noted for the mildness of its climate, and for the beauty, diversity, and romantic character of its scenery. The chief products are wheat, corn, rice, oil, wine, and silk. The principal fruits are grapes, oranges, figs, dates, almonds, and olives.

4. In this country are to be found the finest specimens of architecture. The churches are costly and magnificent, and the dwellings of some of the nobles rival the palaces of kings and emperors.

5. In all the Italian states the Roman Catholic is the established religion. Italy is the centre of the church; Rome is its capital, and in no other city are the ceremonies of religion so splendid and imposing.

Italy. Q. — 1. What is Italy? What was it? 2. What is said of it? 3. For what is Italy noted? Chief products? Principal fruits? 4. What is said of architecture? Churches? 5. Religion? Italy?



Italian Costume.

6. The Italians are distinguished for their skill in sculpture, painting, architecture, and music. They are naturally a lively people, with active passions and ardent imaginations. The higher ranks wear the usual European dress; but among the lower orders, there are various local peculiarities of costume.

7. Nearly all the governments of Italy are despotic. Austrian influence, so hostile to freedom, prevails, and all attempts to obtain liberal institutions are opposed. Education among the lower orders is neglected. Learning is comparatively in a backward state, yet few nations have produced so many learned and scientific men.

8. Italy comprises the kingdoms of Sardinia, Naples, and of Lombardy and Venice, the States of the Church, the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, the Duchies of Parma and Modena, and the little states of Monaco and San Marino.

KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.

9. THE kingdom of Sardinia embraces the north-west section of Italy, together with the island of Sardinia. The continental portion is fertile and well cultivated, and there are some manufactures of silk.

10. Turin, the capital, is on the Po; it is the most regularly built of all the Italian cities. Genoa, surnamed the Superb, was the birth-place of Columbus. It is now the chief sea-port of Sardinia. Alessandria and Asti, on the Po, and Nice, on the Mediterranean, are im-

Rome? 6. What is said of the Italians? The higher ranks? 7. Governments? Austrian influence? Learning? 8. What does Italy comprise? 9. What does Sardinia embrace? What is said of the



Genoa.

portant towns. At Marengo, Bonaparte gained a great victory over the Austrians. Cagliari is the chief town of the island of Sardinia.

11. **PRINCIPALITY OF MONACO.**—Monaco is a small, independent state, in the southern part and under the protection of Sardinia, with 7000 inhabitants. Its capital, Monaco, is a small village. Mentore is the chief town.

Map No. 24.—What mountains bound Italy on the north? *As.*—What sea on the south and west? *M. Sa.*—East? *Ac.*—What islands lie west? *Ca., Sa., Ea.*—South? *Sy.*—What strait separates Italy from Turkey? *Oo.*—What Mts. extend through Italy? *Ac.*

Map No. 23.—Where is the river Po? What rivers flow into it on the north? South? Into the Adriatic Sea? How long are the Po and Adige? How is Sardinia bounded on the north? South? East? West? Where are the Maritime Alps? Cottian Alps? Pennine Alps? How high is Mont Blanc? How long and high are the Apennines? Where is Monaco?

Map No. 24.—Where is the island of Sardinia? How long and wide is it? What strait separates it from Corsica? *Bo.*—Point out its highest mountain.

— 184 —

LOMBARDY AND VENICE, or AUSTRIAN ITALY.

1. THE kingdom of Lombardy and Venice is a portion of the Austrian Empire; it is situated between the river Po and the Alps, and westward of the Adriatic Sea.

2. It is the most fertile and best cultivated part of the

continental portion? 10. Of Turin? Genoa? Alessandria, &c.? Marengo? 11. Monaco?

Lombardy and Venice. Q.—1. What is Lombardy and Venice? How situated? 2. What is said of it? Divisions? 3. Describe

empire, and is noted for its beautiful lakes. It consists of two divisions, Lombardy in the west, and Venice in the east.

3. Milan, the seat of government, is on the Olona River, a branch of the Po. It is a handsome city, and was greatly improved by the Emperor Napoleon. The public buildings are numerous and splendid. The cathedral is one of the finest specimens of Gothic architecture in existence; the statues with which it is adorned are said to amount to 5000 in number.



Milan Cathedral.

4. Venice, the capital of the ancient republic of that name, was long the chief city of the south of Europe, and is still important. It is on the Gulf of Venice, and built upon 72 islands, joined together by 306 bridges. Here are canals instead of streets, and boats or gondolas instead of carriages.

5. Padua and Pavia are noted for their universities, among the oldest in Europe, Verona, on the Adige, for the remains of a vast Roman amphitheatre, Cremona, on the Po, for violins, Brescia for fire-arms, Bergamo for its great fair, and Mantua, on the Mincio, for its strong fortifications.

6. At Pavia, on the Po, Francis I., king of France, was defeated and taken prisoner. Lodi, on the Adda, and Arcola, on the Adige, were the scenes of important battles between the French and Austrians.

DUCHIES OF PARMA AND MODENA.

7. PARMA and Modena are fertile and populous districts, situated south of Lombardy and Venice. Parma gives name to the celebrated Parmesan cheese; Modena is noted for its Carrara marble, the finest in the world.

8. In both these states, hogs, poultry, and bees, are extensively raised. A very wholesome bread, prepared from chestnuts, is eaten by the labouring classes.

Milan. 4. Venice. 5. Padua, &c. 6. What occurred at Pavia and Lodi? 7. What is said of Parma and Modena? 8. Of hogs, &c.? 9. The capitals?

9. The capitals have the same name as the duchies to which they respectively belong. Piacenza or Placentia, on the Po, and Reggio, on the Crostolo, are the next important towns.

Map No. 23.—What bounds Lombardy and Venice on the north? Sd., Tl., Ca.—South? Pa., Ma., S.-Ch.—East? Ca.—South-east? A.-Sa.—West? Sa.—Where is Lake Garda? L. Como? L. Maggiore? How long is each? When were the different battles fought? How is Parma bounded? Modena?

— 185 —

GRAND DUCHY OF TUSCANY.

1. TUSCANY is the most enlightened and prosperous state in Italy. Its dialect is the purest Italian. Manufactures of silk, soap, and Leghorn bonnets, are carried on to a considerable extent.

2. Florence, on the Arno, is the capital; it is surnamed the Beautiful, and is one of the handsomest cities in Europe. Leghorn is the chief sea-port of Italy. Lucca, the capital of the late duchy of that name, is noted for the baths in its vicinity.

3. Pisa, on the Arno, is famous for the Campanile, or leaning tower; it is 190 feet high, and inclines 15 feet from the perpendicular. The University of Pisa is the centre of education in Tuscany. Three miles south of the city are the dairy farms of the Grand Duke, where 1500 cows and 900 camels are kept. Sienna, or Siena, 30 miles south of Florence, contains a vast cathedral and a university.

THE STATES OF THE CHURCH.

4. THE territory forming the States of the Church, occupies the centre of Italy. Its sovereign is the Pope, who is the head of the Catholic Church.

5. Rome, on the Tiber, the capital of these states, was in ancient times the largest city in the world. It is now much decayed, and the ancient part of it in ruins; still it is the most interesting city in Europe.

6. It contains a great number of churches, superb palaces, and magnificent remains of antiquity. St. Peter's, the largest of its churches, and the largest in the world, was 108 years in building.

Tuscany. Q.—1. What is said of Tuscany? Its dialect? Manufactures? 2. Florence? Lucca? 3. Pisa, &c.? Sienna? 4. What is said of the States of the Church? Of its sovereign? 5. Rome? 6.



City of Rome.

7. Bologna and Ferrara are the next important towns: the first is noted for its university, the oldest in Europe. Ferrara was once the capital of an independent duchy, and possessed one of the most polished courts in Italy. Ravenna, in the 5th century, was the capital of the Western Empire.

8. Ancona and Civita Vecchia are the chief sea-ports. The artificial harbour of the latter was constructed by order of the Emperor Trajan, nearly 1800 years ago. Loreto has long been a place of resort for pilgrims, to visit its holy shrine. Perugia is noted for its fairs, which attract people from all parts of Italy.

9. SAN MARINO.—This little republic, the smallest in Europe, is situated near the shores of the Adriatic Sea, and is under the protection of the Pope. It has been independent 1300 years. The entire territory consists of a craggy mountain, on the side of which stands the capital

Map No. 21.—What sea west of Tuscany? Mn.—Mountains north and east? As.—Principal river? Ao.—Principal island? Ea. This island was the residence of Napoleon Bonaparte during a portion of the years 1814 and 1815. What sea and kingdom east of the States of the Church? Ac., Ns.—Sea and states west? Mn., Ty., Ma.—River north? Po.—What river wholly in these States? Tr.

186

NAPLES, or THE TWO SICILIES.

1. THE kingdom of Naples is the most considerable in Italy for extent and population. It comprises the southern part of Italy, the island of Sicily, and the Lipari Isles.

Churches, &c.? St. Peter's? 7. Bologna, &c.? Ferrara, &c.? Ravenna? 8. Ancona, &c.? Loreto, &c.? 9. San Marino?

Naples. Q.—1. What is Naples? What does it comprise? 2. What



The City and Bay of Naples.

2. All parts of the kingdom have a warm climate and a luxuriant soil. The fig and almond tree, the cotton-plant, and sugar-cane, all flourish; yet the cities and towns are filled with beggars and persons destitute of employment.

3. The tyranny of the government, and the indolence of the people, prevent agriculture or manufactures from being diligently pursued. The commerce is carried on chiefly by foreigners. The exports are oil, silk, wine, and wool.



Porcupine.



Quail.

4. The principal wild animals found in Italy are the wolf and wild boar. These are occasionally seen in the mountains and forests; and the porcupine is met with in the southern districts. Birds in great variety inhabit all sections of the peninsula; and immense flocks of quails pass from Sicily to the more northern regions of Europe, during the spring of every year.

5. Sicily is the largest and most fertile island in the Mediterranean

is said of the climate, &c.? The fig, &c.? Cities, &c.? 3. The government? Commerce? Exports? 4. The principal wild animals? Birds? 5. What is Sicily? What was it in ancient times?

Sea; in ancient times it was so productive, that it was regarded as the granary of Rome. It contains Etna, the most noted volcano in Europe.

6. North of Sicily are the Lipari Islands; one of which, Stromboli, is a volcano, constantly burning; it is called the light-house of the Mediterranean. Its flames may be seen at night 100 miles distant. Lipari, the principal island, consists entirely of pumice-stone.

7. Naples, the capital of this kingdom, is the most populous city in Italy. It is situated on a bay of the same name, near the base of Mount Vesuvius. It is noted for the beauty of its situation, and is remarkable for the number of its nobles and lazzaroni, or vagabonds.

8. Taranto is remarkable for shell-fish, which, as in ancient times, abound in great variety. Bari, and Salerno, on the coast, and Cava, Foggia, and Lecce, inland, are all considerable towns. Gaeta is strongly fortified.

9. Palermo, the chief city of Sicily, has a university, and some commerce. Catania, Messina, Marsala, Trapani, and Syracuse, all on the coast, are the principal towns in Sicily. The two first have often suffered from earthquakes. Marsala is noted for its wine.

10. MALTA. — Malta is a celebrated island lying in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Sicily. It is noted for the strength of its fortifications, and belongs to Great Britain. Valetta, the capital, is strongly fortified. Gozzo is a dependency of Malta.

Map No. 24. — How is Naples bounded? What strait separates it from Turkey? Oo. — What gulf in the south? To. — What mountains extend through it? As. — What Mt. near Naples? Vs. — In Sicily? Ea. — What islands north of Sicily? Li. — What capes in Sicily? What strait separates Italy and Sicily? How long and wide is Sicily? What island south? Ma. — What island north of Malta? Go.

KINGDOM OF GREECE.

1. GREECE is the southernmost division of Europe, and one of the most celebrated countries in the world. More than 2000 years ago it excelled all others in learning and the arts.

2. The chief divisions of the kingdom are Hellas, the

What does it contain? 6. What lies north of Sicily? What is said of Stromboli? 7. Describe Naples. 8. Taranto, &c. Gaeta. 9. Palermo. Catania, &c. 10. Malta. Valetta, &c.

Greece. Q. — 1. What is Greece? What is said of it? 2. Chief



The Greeks destroying a Turkish Man-of-war.

peninsula of the Morea, and the islands. The latter include the Cyclades, the Sporades, and Negropont.

3. The coasts are indented with numerous gulfs and bays; the interior is diversified with rugged mountains and fertile valleys. The climate is mild; the products are similar to those of Italy and other countries of southern Europe.

4. The Greeks are an acute, versatile people, but are considered to be often deceitful. Their chief resource has long been maritime commerce; this, which was for a time interrupted by the war of independence, has begun to revive, especially with Turkey.

5. They were subject to the Turks from the year 1453 until 1821, when they rose against their oppressors. During the war which occurred, many horrid cruelties were perpetrated by the latter. In 1829, Turkey acknowledged the independence of Greece.

6. Athens, the capital, was one of the most celebrated cities of antiquity, and the birth-place of the most renowned orators, philosophers, and artists of ancient times. The Acropolis, or citadel, the pride of Greece 20 centuries ago, still exists, but is much dilapidated.

7. Missolonghi and Patras, on the Gulf of Patras, were noted fortreffes during the late war. Patras has an extensive trade in currants. Livadia, Thebes, and Lepanto, are the chief towns in Hellas. Corinth, on the isthmus of the same name, once a magnificent city, is now a small village.

divisions? 3. Coasts? Interior? Climate? Products? 4. The Greeks? Chief resource? 5. How long were the Greeks subject to the Turks? What occurred in 1821? During the war? In 1829?

8. Tripolizza, Napoli, and Navarino, are the principal towns in the Morea. The last is celebrated for the destruction of the Turkish naval power by the combined fleets of England, France, and Russia, in 1827;—an event which led to the independence of Greece.

9. The principal Greek islands are Negropont, Andros, Naxia, Milo, Thermia, Zea, and Syra. The latter is the most flourishing, and the commerce of Syra, its chief town, is important.

10. IONIAN REPUBLIC. — This republic comprises the islands of Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, St. Maura, Paxu, Ithaca, and Cerigo, which lie chiefly on the west coast of Greece. It is under the protection of Great Britain.

11. The inhabitants are principally Greeks and Italians. They carry on a considerable commerce in wine, olive oil, and currants. Zante is the largest town; but Corfu, on the island of the same name, is the capital.

Map No. 25.—What bounds Greece on the north? Ty.—South and west? M.-Sa.—East? Ao.—What peninsula in the south? Ma.—What isthmus unites it to Hellas? Ch.—Which is the southern cape of Greece? Mn.—What islands west of Greece? In.—Group east? N.-Ss., Co.—What island near the east coast? Nt.—What gulfs on the south? East? West? What gulfs nearly separate Hellas and the Morea? Point out the chief mountains. Rivers. Lake. On what coast do the Ionian Isles lie? Ty., Ge.—Which is the largest island? Cu.—Most northern? Cu.—Southern? Co.

TURKEY.

1. TURKEY, or the Ottoman Empire, comprises two great divisions, Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia. It was once a powerful state, but at present it has little or no influence in European affairs.

2. Its territory is now much diminished. Barbary is no longer tributary; Greece has become independent; while Egypt and the provinces connected with it are but nominally dependent.

6. Describe Athens. 7. Missolonghi, &c. Livadia, &c. 8. Tripolizza, &c. Navarino. For what is the last celebrated? 9. Which are the principal Greek islands? What is said of Syra?

Ionian Republic. Q.—10. What islands does this republic comprise? What is said of it? 11. The inhabitants? Zante, &c.?

Turkey. Q.—1. What does Turkey comprise? What was it once? 2.

3. The Turkish Government is despotic. The Sultan, or Grand Signior, is considered as reigning by divine commission; and as uniting in himself all the powers of the state. He is sometimes profanely called the shadow of God, and brother to the sun and moon.

4. The court is called the Ottoman Porte, or Sublime Porte. The Divan is the great council of the nation; it is composed



Grand Signior.

Grand Vizier.

Mufti.

of the Grand Vizier, the Mufti, the Capidan Pacha, the Reis Effendi, and other officers of state.

5. The Turks are grave and sedate in their manners, but ignorant and bigoted; and so indolent, that nothing short of the strongest excitement will rouse them to activity. They are temperate in eating and drinking. Pork and wine are prohibited by the Koran. Coffee is the principal beverage; but ardent spirits and opium are also used.

6. In religion the Turks are Mahommedans of the Sunni sect. They call those who reject their creed infidels, and once esteemed it lawful to reduce all such to subjection. Smoking the pipe, lounging for hours cross-legged upon a cushion or sofa, and bathing, are the principal occupations of the better class.

7. Important changes have been attempted in Turkey, both by the late and present sultans: the former organized his army and navy after those of the other European nations, and favoured the study of their arts and sciences; the latter strongly advocates the introduction of common schools and railroads into the empire.

8. The Turks, or Osmanlis, as they call themselves, are the ruling

What is said of its territory? 3. The government? 4. What is the court called? 5. What is said of the Turks? Of eating, &c.? 6. Religion? Principal occupations? 7. Important changes? Army and navy? 8. The Turks, &c.? Of nobility, &c.?

people; but they constitute less than half the population. The remainder consists of Greeks, Albanians, Armenians, Turcomans, Arabs, Kurds, Jews, and Gipsies. There is no hereditary nobility in Turkey; the only difference of rank being that of office.

— 189 —



Constantinople.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

1. **TURKEY IN EUROPE** is the smallest of the two great divisions of the Ottoman Empire. Its surface is mountainous, and, throughout most of its extent, interspersed with fertile valleys.

2. In soil and climate it is highly favoured; and, under a liberal government, would become one of the most flourishing countries of Europe. The products are Indian corn, wheat, rice, cotton, silk, wine, oil, fruits, &c.

3. The operations of agriculture are rudely performed, and manufactures are of limited amount. The commerce is carried on chiefly by foreigners, and is nearly all confined to the port of Constantinople.

4. The horses and cattle are generally large and fine: the former are from the Arabian stock. The Wallachian sheep are remarkable for the singularity of their horns and wool: the latter is long and straight, but rather coarse. The birds, particularly the water-fowl, are numerous, and of various kinds, among which the pelican and flamingo are conspicuous.

Turkey in Europe. Q. — 1. What is Turkey in Europe? 2. What is said of its surface? Soil and climate? Products? 3. Of agriculture, &c.? Commerce? 4. Horses and cattle? Wallachian sheep,



Wallachian Sheep.



Pelican.

5. Wallachia, Moldavia, and Servia, are governed by their own princes, but pay an annual fixed tribute to the Porte. The people belong mostly to the Greek Church. Montenegro is a small independent republic near the east coast of the Adriatic Sea, inhabited by Greek Christians, who are hostile to the Turks.

6. Constantinople, the capital of the Ottoman Empire, is on the north side of the Bosphorus or Channel of Constantinople. Its situation is beautiful, and its harbour commodious. It presents a fine appearance at a distance, but is found on examination to consist of narrow, crooked streets, with gloomy-looking houses, built of wood.

7. Fires occur so often, that it is said this city is rebuilt every fifteen years. The mosques are numerous. The mosque of St. Sophia, once a Christian church, is accounted the most splendid in the world. Constantinople differs from every other capital in Europe, by having no names to its streets, no lamps, and no post-office.

8. Adrianople, the second city in European Turkey, is near the left bank of the Maritza. It was long the residence of the Sultans. Bucharest, the capital of Wallachia, is a large, dirty city, built in a swamp. Belgrade, Widin, Silistria, and Shumla, are strongly fortified towns. Serajevo, or Bosna Serai, Salonica, Sophia, and Yanina, are all places of some note. Cetigne is the chief town of Montenegro.

Map No. 21. — What bounds Turkey on the north? Aa. — South? Ge., Ao., S.-Ma. — East? B.-Sa. — West? A.-Sa. — Which is the chief river? De. — How long is it? Into what sea does it flow? Bk. — Point out the principal mountains. Bn. — How long are they? — What strait between the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora? Ds. — What channel leads from the Sea of Marmora into the Black Sea? Ce. This is also called the Bosphorus or Bosporus. — On what strait is Constantinople? Ce. The harbour of Constantinople is an inlet of the Bosphorus, and is called the "Golden Horn."

&c.? 5. What is said of Wallachia, &c.? Of Montenegro? 6. Describe Constantinople. 7. What is said of fires? 8. Describe Adrianople. Bucharest, &c.



Asia.

A S I A .

1. ASIA is the largest of the great divisions of the globe. It was the seat of some of the most powerful empires of ancient times, and the theatre of many of the most interesting events recorded in history.

2. Here our first parents were created, and from hence the descendants of Noah peopled the world after the flood. It was also the birth-place of our Saviour, the scene of his miracles and death, and the field on which the apostles first published salvation to man.

3. This quarter of the earth comprises every variety of soil and climate. Its large rivers are inferior only to the great streams of the Western Continent; and its mountains attain to a greater height than those of any other region.

4. Asia is distinguished for the variety and value of its products. It supplies the other parts of the world with tea, and with some of the finest spices and perfumes; also with silks, diamonds, and precious stones of various kinds.

Asia. Q. — 1. What is Asia? Of what has it been the seat? 2. What is said of our first parents? Our Saviour? 3. Of the soil and climate? Rivers? Mountains? 4. For what is Asia distinguished?

5. The institutions, manners, and customs of the people appear to be the same now as in the earliest times; and little or no advance seems to have been made in arts, science, or learning.

6. Agriculture is pursued in various parts of Asia with great industry and care, but not with the same skill as in Europe. Many of the manufactures, though conducted with the most simple tools and machinery, are hardly surpassed in richness and beauty by those of any other part of the world.

7. A lucrative commerce has been carried on in this quarter from the earliest times. The internal trade, by caravans, is very considerable. The foreign commerce, particularly that with China and India, is chiefly in the hands of the English and Americans, and is extensive and valuable.

8. Some of the most remarkable animals of Asia are the elephant, one-horned rhinoceros, tiger, leopard, and musk deer, and the camel of both varieties. In the north are the sable, ermine, beaver, sea-otter, and other valuable fur-bearing animals. It is believed that all the domestic animals of Europe, the sheep, perhaps, excepted, have been originally derived from this quarter of the globe.

9. Gigantic cranes, as tall as a man, and the cassowary, similar to the ostrich, also the original stock of all our domestic fowls, except the turkey, which is American, as well as the cormorant, which the Chinese have taught to take fish, with an almost infinite number of birds of brilliant and varied plumage, abound.



Musk Deer.



Tiger.

10. The gavia, or Asiatic crocodile, is found in all the large rivers of the south; and serpents exist in great variety, from the gigantic genus *Python*, measuring from 20 to 30 feet in length, to a species of only an inch and a half long, whose venom causes the person bitten by it to fall into a deadly sleep.

5. Of the institutions, manners, &c.? 6. Agriculture? Manufactures?
7. Commerce? Foreign trade? 8. Describe the animals. 9. Birds. 10.

11. Asia comprises a greater variety of different races of men than any other quarter of the world. The Armenians, Georgians, Turks, Persians, Arabs, and Hindoos, are of the Caucasian; the Tartars, Chinese, and Japanese, of the Mongol; and the people of Malacca, of the Malay variety.

12. In religion, the chief part of the inhabitants are pagans; comprising Brahmins, Buddhists, worshippers of the Grand Lama, of Confucius, and of spirits or genii: they number, probably, 364 millions; Mahommedan, 82 millions; Christians, Jews, &c., 10 millions. Total, 456 millions.

13. Though nearly the whole of this vast multitude is involved in heathen darkness, yet the exertions of Christian missionaries, and the distribution of the Scriptures in various Asiatic languages, will in time enlighten the nations, and lead to the spiritual redemption of this great continent.

————— 191 —————

Map No. 26.—How is Asia bounded? Which is the largest city and river?

Siberia.....Bounded?	Birmah.....Bounded?—Capital?
Tartary.....Bounded?	Siam.....Bounded?—Capital?
Turkey.....Bounded?—Capital?	Anam.....Bounded?—Capital?
Arabia.....Bounded?—Capital?	China.....Bounded?—Capital?
Persia.....Bounded?—Capital?	Chinese Em..Bounded?
Afghanistan..Bounded?—Capital?	Thibet.....Bounded?—Capital?
Beloochistan..Bounded?—Capital?	Corea.....Bounded?—Capital?
Hindoostan..Bounded?	Japan.....Bounded?—Capital?

Where is the Sea of Kara? Kamtschatka? Ochotsk? Jesso? Japan? Yellow Sea? Eastern S.? China S.? Arabian S.? Red S.? Dead S.? Mediterranean S.? Black S.? Caspian S.? Sea of Aral?

Where is the Gulf of Obe? G. of the Lena? G. of Anadir? Tonquin? Siam? Martaban? Manar? Cambay? Cutch? Ormus? Persian Gulf? Bay of Bengal? Gulf of Oman?

Where is Behring's Strait? Strait of Matsmay? Corea? Formosa? Malacca? Bahelmandeb?

Where is Cape Cevero Vostochnoi? C. Chalagskoi? East Cape? Cape St. Thadeus? C. Cambodia? C. Romania? C. Comorin? C. Ras-al-Gat? C. Isolette?

Where is the Obe River? The Yenisei? Lena? Amoor? Hoang. Ho? Yang-tse-kiang? Cambodia? Meinam? Salwen? Irrawaddy? Burrampooter or Brahmaputra? Ganges? Godavery? Nerbuddah? Indus? Euphrates? Helmund? Ural? Amoo? Sihon? Cashgar?

Where are the islands of Nova Zembla? Kotelnai L.? New Sibe-

The gavia, &c. 11. What does Asia comprise? 12. What is said of the inhabitants? How many idolaters are there? Mahommedans, &c.? 13. What is said of the missionaries?

ria? Liaghoff I.? Behring's Is.? Aleutian Is.? Kurile Is.? Tchan-tar Is.? Saghalien? Jesso? Nippon? Sikoke? Kiusiu? Loo-Choo Is.? Formoso? Hainan? Pulo Penang I.? Andaman Is.? Nicobar Is.? Ceylon? Laccadive Is.? Maldive Is.? Cyprus?

Where is Balcash Lake? Zaizan Nor? Altyn L.? L. Baikal? Poyang L.? Touting L.? Koko Nor? L. Zurrah? Urumiyah L.?

Where are the Ural Mountains? Little Altai? Great Altai? Taurus Mountains? Mt. Sinai? Mt. Ararat? Caucasus? Elborz? Hindoo Koosh? Himalaya or Himmaleh? Ghaut? Beloor? Thian-Shan? Kuen-lun? Peling? Meling?

Where is the Peninsula of Kamtschatka? Corea? Malacca? Hindoostan? Arabia? What two seas form the western part of Turkey into a peninsula? What seas and gulf form Arabia into a peninsula? Where is the Isthmus of Suez? Of Kraw?

Where is the Desert of Cobi? Of Akhaf? Great Salt Desert? Great Sandy Desert?

In what latitude is Asia? In what longitude? In which Zone is the northern part? The centre? Southern?

— 192 —

ASIATIC RUSSIA.

1. ASIATIC RUSSIA extends from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific Ocean. It comprises the whole of Siberia, with the districts south of the Caucasus Mountains.

SIBERIA.

2. SIBERIA contains nearly a third part of Asia, and is mostly a cold, dreary region, occupied by extensive plains or *steppes*. Some of its southern districts are, however, rich and fertile.

3. It serves as a place of banishment for convicts and prisoners of state. Some of the latter have been men of superior talents, and were banished only for political causes.

4. The Ural and Altai Mountains contain mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead. The sable and other fur-bearing animals abound. Fossil ivory, formed of the tusks and teeth of the extinct mammoth, is dug up on the northern shores and islands. The inhabitants consist of Russians and the Samoieds, Tungouses, and other barbarous tribes.

5. Omsk, on the Irtysh, is the capital of Western Siberia; it is

Asiatic Russia. Q.—1. How far does Asiatic Russia extend? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of Siberia? 3. For what does it serve? What is said of the latter? 4. The Ural and Altai Mountains? The sable? Fossil ivory? The population? 5. Omsk, &c.?

strongly garrisoned, and has a military school. Tobolsk, at the confluence of the Irtysh and Tobol rivers, is inhabited chiefly by exiles and their descendants. Irkoutsk, on the Angara, the capital of Eastern Siberia, is the great commercial emporium of north-eastern Asia. Tomsk, Yakoutsk, and Ochotsk, are the next important towns. At Kiachta, the trade with China is carried on.

CAUCASIAN RUSSIA.

6. This part of Asiatic Russia comprises Georgia, Abasia, Mingrelia, and Nakshivan. It extends from the Black Sea to the Caspian, and is a fine, fertile district.

7. Georgia, the largest division, stretches from the source of the river Kur almost to the Caspian; Mingrelia lies north-westward of Georgia; Abasia extends along the coast of the Black Sea; Nakshivan is contiguous to Turkish Armenia.

8. The whole territory is a declivity sloping down from the summits of the Caucasus, and is subject to great diversities of climate. The products comprise many common to both temperate and tropical countries. The vine grows luxuriantly, and wine is an important product.

9. The inhabitants are principally Christians of the Greek and Armenian churches. The Georgians are a handsome race; the women, except being of darker complexion, rival those of Circassia in beauty. The Armenians are devoted to commerce, and are found, as merchants, all over the East, from Turkey to China.

10. Georgia was once an independent state; it was long the battlefield between the Russians and Persians, and became almost depopulated. In 1797, it formed an alliance with Russia, and four years afterwards it was annexed to the Russian empire.

11. Teflis, on the Kur, is the capital of Georgia; it is noted for its hot-baths. Erivan, on the Zengui, is a strong fortress, situated on a high rock. At Nakshivan, Noah is said to have planted a vineyard after the flood. Baku is famous for its naphtha springs.

Map No. 26.—What bounds Siberia on the north? A.—On.—South? A.—Ms.—East? S.—Ka.—What rivers flow into the Arctic Ocean? Oc., Ye., La.—How long is each of these? Which is the most northern cape of Siberia? C.—Vi.—Eastern? Et.—Southern? La.—What strait between Siberia and North America? Bs.—How wide is it? What lake in Siberia? Bl.—What peninsula east of the Sea of

Irkoutsk, &c.? 6. What does Caucasian Russia comprise? What is said of it? 7. Of Georgia? Mingrelia, &c.? 8. The whole territory? Products, &c.? 9. The inhabitants? The Georgians? Armenians? 10. What was Georgia? What occurred in 1797, &c.? 11. What is said of Teflis? Erivan, &c.?

Ochotsk? Ka. — What tribes are in Siberia? Se., Os., Ta., Ba., Ya., Ks., Ti.

Map No. 21. — What mountains on the north? Cs. — River and country south? As., Pa. — Sea east? Cn. — Sea west? Bk. — Country west? Ty.

————— 193 —————

TURKEY IN ASIA, OR ASIATIC TURKEY.

1. THIS part of Turkey extends over some of the finest regions in Asia. It contained in ancient times a number of important states; but ignorance and barbarism now cover the land, and few traces of its former civilization remain.

2. The islands of the Archipelago were once wealthy and prosperous, but are now reduced to almost a state of barbarism. The principal of those still belonging to Turkey, are Rhodes, Samos, Scio, and Metelin.

3. Smyrna, on a gulf of the same name, is the chief sea-port of Anatolia, the western part of Asiatic Turkey. Trebisonde, on the Black Sea, is the emporium of that part of the empire.

4. Brusa, Erzerum, and Diarbekir, in the interior, Bagdad, on the Tigris, and Bussorah, on the Euphrates, are important cities. Kutaya is noted as the late residence of Kossuth and other Hungarian patriots. On the Euphrates, at Hillah, are the ruins of Babylon, the most splendid city of ancient times. The remains of Nineveh, the once renowned capital of the Assyrian empire, are on the Tigris River, below Mosul.

SYRIA.

5. SYRIA has long formed one of the chief divisions of the Turkish empire. It extends from the Mediterranean Sea to the Euphrates, and is nearly equal in area to the State of Virginia.

6. No country was in ancient times more celebrated. In the southwest was the land of Israel, the birthplace of the Jewish and Christian religions. Tyre and Sidon were renowned for their commerce. Baalbec and Palmyra, once splendid cities, are now in ruins.

7. Damascus, the capital, was an important city 4000 years ago. It is situated in a beautiful plain, and is noted for its fine gardens. Aleppo was the largest city in Syria. In 1822, it was nearly destroyed by an earthquake; but is slowly reviving. Beyrout, Latakia, and Tripoli or Tarablus, all on the Mediterranean, possess some trade.

Turkey, &c. Q. — 1. Describe Turkey in Asia. 2. The islands. 3. Smyrna. Trebisonde. 4. Brusa, &c. 5. What did Syria form? What is said of it? 6. The country? 7. Damascus? 8. Describe



Christ and his Disciples on the Mount of Olives.

PALESTINE.

8. **PALESTINE**, or the Holy Land, occupies the south-easternmost part of Syria. It is remarkable for being the scene of most of the events recorded in the sacred Scriptures -

9. The surface is diversified with mountains and valleys. Of the former, Lebanon has been long noted for its cedars; Tabor, for the transfiguration of Christ; and the Mount of Olives, as the scene of his ascension to heaven.

10. Jerusalem was in ancient times the capital of the Jewish nation, and often the resort of Christ and his disciples. It lies 30 miles east of the Mediterranean Sea, and is a gloomy, mean town, owing its chief support to the veneration in which it is held by Christians, Jews, and Mahommedans, which still procures it the visits of many pious pilgrims.

11. Bethlehem, six miles south of Jerusalem, is remarkable as the birthplace of our Saviour. Nazareth, where he resided until he commenced his ministry, is, next to Jerusalem, the most holy place in Palestine. Acre, noted for its sieges, Gaza, and Joppa, are the principal towns on the coast.

Map No. 26. — How is Turkey bounded? What river flows into the Persian Gulf? Es. — Into the Euphrates? Ts. — How long are these rivers? What mountains lie north of the Mediterranean Sea? Ts. — How high are they? What mountain in the north-east? At.

Palestine. 9. The surface. Mountains, &c. 10. Jerusalem. 11. Bethlehem. Nazareth, &c.

Map No. 27. — What sea bounds Palestine on the west? Mn. — What river flows into the Dead Sea? Jn. — How long is it? The Dead Sea?

— 194 —



Bedouins attacking a Caravan.

ARABIA.

1. ARABIA is a large peninsula, extending from the Red Sea to the Persian Gulf. It consists chiefly of sandy deserts, interspersed with fertile spots, like islands in the ocean.

2. It comprises Mecca, or the Hedjaz, Nedsjed, the country of the Wahabees, the states of Yemen and Oman, and the districts of Hadramaut and Lahsa.

3. The inhabitants are principally Arabs, with some Turkish, Jewish, and Hindoo merchants in the towns. The people of the desert, or Bedouins, live in tents, and lead a wandering life. They are generally hospitable and courteous to those who visit them, but often attack and rob the caravans that pass through their country.

4. The Arabs are of a brown complexion, thin and spare in person, but vigorous and active. They are temperate from necessity, but when opportunity offers they compensate for their usual meagre fare.

5. The Arab horses are the finest in the world. The most useful animal is the camel: it will travel for several days without water, car-

Arabia. Q. — 1. What is said of Arabia, &c.? 2. The Arabian states. 3. Inhabitants? Bedouins? 4. Arabs, &c.? 5. Horses.

rying a burden of 600 or 700 pounds. Coffee, dates, senna leaves, indigo, and pearls, are the chief products. The last are obtained from the Bahrein Islands, in the Persian Gulf.

6. Mecca, the birthplace of Mahommed, is the holy city of Mahommedana, which every one of that sect is expected to visit once in his lifetime. It is supported by the pilgrims who resort thither every year.

7. Medina is also considered a holy city: it is celebrated for the tomb of Mahommed. Jidda and Yambo are on the Red Sea; the first is the port of Mecca, and the other of Medina. Sana, the capital of Yemen, is situated in the midst of one of the most fertile districts in Arabia.

8. Mocha is the chief sea-port on the Red Sea, and is the seat of the coffee-trade. Aden belongs to the East India Company, who have made it a station for their steam-vessels. It is a free port, open to the ships of all nations.

9. Muscat, the capital of Oman, is a general dépôt for the trade of India and Persia. Its prince or Imaum possesses extensive territories, not only in Arabia, but also on the east coast of Africa, and on the shores of the Persian Gulf. His naval force is the most efficient of any native prince in the East.

10. Petra, situated northward of the Red Sea, is remarkable for its temples, tombs, &c., cut out of the solid rock. It was the capital of Edom more than 2500 years ago, and was a celebrated city. Its ancient renown, and singular remains, cause it to be often visited.

Map No. 26. — What country bounds Arabia on the north? Ty. — South? A.-Sa. — East? P.-Gf, G.-On. — West? R.-Sa. — What isthmus joins Arabia to Africa? Sz. — What mountains in Arabia? Si., Rh. — Desert between Yemen and Oman? Af. — What divisions lie on the Red Sea? Hz., Yn. — The Arabian Sea? Ht., On. — Persian Gulf? La. — How long is the Red Sea? Persian Gulf? In what part of Arabia are these places situated? Between what seas is Petra situated? Rd., Dd.

————— 195 —————

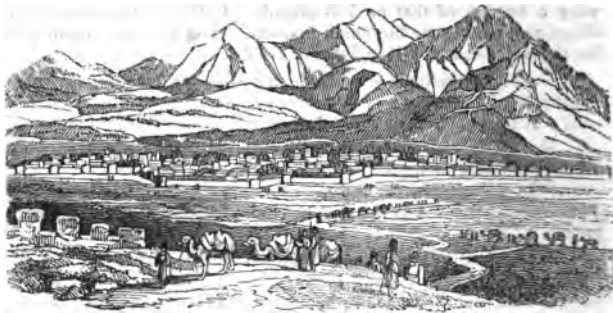
PERSIA, AFGHANISTAN, ETC.

1. PERSIA was, in early times, one of the most powerful empires in Asia; but the imbecility of the government, and the disastrous civil and foreign wars, have diminished its importance.

2. A large portion of the country consists of rocky moun-

Camels? Chief products? 6. What is said of Mecca? 7. Medina? 8. Mocha, &c.? 9. Muscat, &c.? 10. Petra?

Persia. Q. — 1. What is said of Persia? 2. The country? 3.



Teheran, the Capital of Persia.

tains, sandy deserts, and valleys nearly destitute of running streams; but along the shores of the Caspian Sea the soil is rich and fertile.

3. The population comprises two classes, the people of the towns, and the pastoral tribes, or Iliyats. Like the Arabs, the latter wander about with their flocks and herds, and often commit depredations on the settled inhabitants. These tribes furnish the chief part of the military force of Persia.

4. Silk, cotton, wheat, rice, tobacco, rhubarb, and assafetida, are the chief products. The manufactures were formerly more important than at present; they consist of carpets, shawls, silk goods, guns, swords, &c. The foreign commerce is inconsiderable, and is chiefly carried on by Europeans.

5. The Persians are a handsome and active people, with complexions varying from fair to dark olive. They are quick, lively, and versatile, but are said to be insincere and immoral. The people of Persia are Mahomedans of the Shiah denomination, and are in consequence disliked by the Arabs, Turks, and other Mussulman nations of the Sunni sect.

6. Teheran, the capital of Persia, is 70 miles south of the Caspian Sea; it is a modern-built city, so unhealthy in the summer time, that the Shah and upper classes leave it, and encamp on the plains to the north-west. The population, in consequence, fluctuates from 10,000 to 60,000.

7. Ispahan, the ancient capital, is 220 miles southward of Teheran; it ranked once among the most splendid cities in the east. Though a great part of it is in ruins, it is still a place of importance. Shiraz is

Population? 4. Products? Manufactures? Commerce? 5. What is said of the Persians? Religion, &c.? 6. Teheran? 7. Ispahan?

celebrated for its delightful climate, and beautiful environs. Reshd is the chief port on the Caspian Sea, and Bushire on the Persian Gulf. Tabreez, Meshid, Yezd, Balfrush, and Kerman, are important cities.

8. **AFGHANISTAN.** — The country lying between Persia and Hindoostan was once a part of the Persian Empire. It is now divided into the separate territories of Afghanistan and Beloochistan.

9. The people of Afghanistan are called Afghans; they are a bold, warlike race, and enjoy a considerable share of political freedom, the power of the chiefs being limited by the representatives of the people. The population, as in Persia, consists of the inhabitants of the towns and the pastoral tribes.

10. Cabul, the capital, is on the Cabul River, a branch of the Indus; it enjoys a fine climate, and is surrounded by a fertile country. The next important towns are Peshawur, on the Cabul, and Candahar and Ghiznee, on the Helmund. Herat is the capital of a small independent state. Its manufactures and commerce are important.

11. **BELOOCHISTAN.** — Beloochistan is inhabited by a number of small independent tribes, of whom the Belooches are the chief. They are mostly of warlike habits, and often make plundering incursions upon each other. Kelat, the principal town, is the residence of a chief, or Khan, to whom several of the tribes are subject.

Map No. 26. — How is Persia bounded? What river separates it from Tartary? Ak. — From Turkey? Ts., Es. — What sea on the north? Cn. — Gulf south? Pn. — What mountains extend across Persia? Ez. — What desert south of the Elborz Mountains? G.-St. — What bounds Afghanistan on the north? H.-K.-Ms. — South? Bn. — East? I.-R. — West? Pa. — What lake? Zh. — What river flows into it? Hd. — What bounds Beloochistan on the north? An. — South? A.-Sa. — East? I.-R. — West? Pa.

———— 196 ————

TARTARY.

1. **TARTARY** comprehends all the central part of Asia, extending from the Caspian Sea to the Pacific Ocean. Its great divisions are Independent and Chinese Tartary.

2. Independent Tartary includes several small Mahomedan states, whose sovereigns are called Khans. Chinese

Shiraz, &c.? 8. The country between Persia, &c.? 9. The Afghans? Population? 10. Cabul? 11. Beloochistan?

Tartary. Q. — 1. What does Tartary comprehend? 2. Independent



Tartar Caravan.

Tartary forms a portion of the Chinese Empire, and has for the most part adopted the worship of the Grand Lama.

3. The inhabitants comprise several varieties. Those of Independent Tartary and Little Bokhara are similar to the Turks. The people of Soongaria, or the Kalmucks, and those of Mongolia, called Mongols, are the true Tartars. The Mantchoos, or people of Mantchooria, differ in some respects from all the others.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY, or TURKISTAN.

4. INDEPENDENT TARTARY lies eastward of the Caspian Sea. It comprises the Kirguis country and Turcomania, with the states of Khokan, Khiva, Bokhara, and Koondooz.

5. The four last are inhabited by an industrious people, engaged in agriculture and trade. The Usbecks are the dominant race, and hence the country is sometimes called Usbeck Tartary. The rest of the inhabitants are called Taujiks.

6. An extensive commerce is carried on between these states and Persia, Hindoostan, China, and Russia. The caravans proceed in large bodies, and are well armed; consisting sometimes of several thousand men, horses, and camels.

7. The principal cities are Bokhara, Khokan, Tashkent, Khiva, and Samarcand. Bokhara, the capital of the territory of the same name, is the chief seat of Mahommedan learning in this quarter. Khiva is

Tartary include? Chinese Tartary? 3. What is said of the inhabitants? 4. Describe Independent Tartary. 5. Its states. 6. What is said of commerce? 7. The cities, &c.? 8. The Kirguis and Turco-

rather an encampment, than a town; it is the principal slave-market in Tartary. Samarcand, once the most renowned city in Asia, is now greatly decayed.

8. The **KIRGUIS** and **TURCOMANS** raise large numbers of horses and camels, and wander about from place to place. The **Turcomans** often carry away the inhabitants from the frontier Persian villages, and sell them for slaves in the markets of **Khiva** and **Bokhara**.

CHINESE TARTARY.

9. **CHINESE TARTARY** comprises **Little Bokhara**, **Soongaria**, **Mongolia**, and **Mantchooria**. It is chiefly an elevated plain, bounded by ranges of lofty mountains.

10. The whole territory is better adapted for grazing than agriculture, and is inhabited principally by roving tribes, who live in tents, and raise great numbers of horses.

11. **LITTLE BOKHARA** and **SOONGARIA** are the best-settled and most fertile divisions in the western part of this territory. The chief towns are **Goulja** or **Li**, **Yarkand**, and **Cashgar**.

12. **MANTCHOORIA** is watered by the river **Amoor**; it contains several cities and towns, and a stationary population in some parts. **Chin-Yang** is the chief city in the district which adjoins China.

Map No. 26.—How is Independent Tartary bounded? What sea on the west? **Cn.**—In the centre? **Al.**—How long are these? What rivers flow into the Caspian Sea? **Ul.**, **Ak.**—The sea of **Aral**? **Sn.**, **Ao.**—What mountains in the country? **H.-Ko.**, **Br.**, **L.-Ai.**

How is Chinese Tartary bounded? What are its chief mountains? **L.-Ai.**, **Br.**, **Tg.**, **Tn.**, **G.-Ai.**, **Kn.**—How high are the three last? Which are the principal lakes? **Bh.**, **Zr.**, **Lr.**—Principal rivers? **Cr.**, **lh.**, **Sa.**, **Ar.**, **Si.**, **Ui.**—What desert in the south? **Ci.**

———— 197 ————

INDIA.

1. **INDIA** has been always celebrated for its fertility and rich productions. It comprises the two peninsulas which form the southern part of Asia: the western one is called **Hindoostan**, or **Hither India**, and the other **Farther India**.

2. Both are remarkable for their numerous rivers, whose waters and inundations, united with the heat of the climate, make these regions among the most fertile countries on earth.

mans? 9. Chinese Tartary? 10. For what is it suited? 11. Describe **Little Bokhara** and **Soongaria**. 12. **Mantchooria**.

India. Q.—1. For what has India been celebrated? 2. What is



3. The elephant here attains his greatest size; and has been domesticated from the earliest times. White elephants, though sometimes met with, are rare. In Birmah and Siam they are believed to contain the spirit of some departed monarch. As such, they have the title of king, and the people are obliged to prostrate themselves before them, as before their actual sovereign.

HINDOOSTAN, or HITHER INDIA.

4. HINDOOSTAN, or Hindostan, is the largest division of India; it is a great plain, extending from the river Indus to the Brahmaputra, and bounded on the north by the Himalayas, the highest mountains in the world.

5. It embraces 27 degrees of latitude, and varies considerably in climate. The soil is fruitful in the productions of both temperate and torrid regions. Cotton, sugar, opium, indigo, pepper, and cinnamon, abound. Rice and other grains are cultivated.

6. The cotton fabrics of India were long celebrated for their fineness and beauty, but are now equalled by those of European countries. Silk is an important manufacture; and the shawls of Cashmere are unrivalled.

7. The inland trade is carried on by the Banians, or native merchants, and the Armenians and Parsees. The foreign commerce is

said of the peninsula? 3. The elephant? White elephants? 4. What is said of Hindoostan? 5. The climate? Agriculture? 6. Cotton manufactures, &c.? 7. Inland trade? Foreign commerce?

chiefly in the hands of the English and Americans. Gold, iron, tin, and zinc, together with the finest diamonds in the world, are among the minerals.

8. In complexion the native inhabitants or Hindoos vary from dark brown almost to white, with straight hair, and pleasing features. They are an indolent, spiritless race, have no sense of patriotism, and are said to be nearly destitute of moral honesty.

9. They consist of several distinct nations, of which the chief are the Bengalees, Hindees, Mahrattas, Tamuls, Rajpoots, and Seiks. There are also Europeans, Arabs, Persians, and Afghans, in Hindoostan.

10. More than twenty different native languages are spoken in Hindoostan. The Sanscrit or sacred language is known only to the Bramin, who alone read and write it. The larger portion of Hindoo learning is in this tongue, and it is mostly in verse; composition in prose being little used.

11. The Hindoos are divided into four castes or classes:—1. The Bramins or priests. 2. Soldiers. 3. Merchants and farmers. 4. Sudras, or labourers. These castes are forbidden to intermarry, or even to eat or drink together; and the children belong to the same class as their parents.

12. Brahmanism is the religion of nearly all the Hindoos; it is a system of idolatry replete with superstition and cruelty. Besides the god Brahma and 333 million inferior divinities, the river Ganges, the cow, the ape, and other animals, are objects of worship.

— 198 —

13. India was known at an early period to the Greeks and Romans. They regarded it as the richest country in Asia, and imported thence spices, precious stones, and other commodities.

14. It was invaded more than 2000 years ago, by Alexander the Great. long afterwards it was ravaged by the ruthless Tartar conquerors, Jenghiz Khan and Tamerlane, who destroyed hundreds of the cities and towns, and millions of the inhabitants.

15. In the year 1498, Vasco de Gama discovered the passage by sea to India. Subsequently the Portuguese, Dutch, French, and English, established themselves at various points. The Mogul Empire, the most important Indian state of modern times, flourished for about two hun-

Gold, &c.? 8. Describe the Hindoos. 9. Of what do they consist? 10. What is said of languages? 11. How are the Hindoos divided? 12. What is said of Brahmanism?

13. What is said of India? 14. Of its invasion by Alexander the Great? By Jenghiz Khan, &c.? 15. What occurred in 1498? What

dred years. It declined during the middle of the last century, and is now extinct.

16. Nearly the whole of Hindoostan is now either subject or tributary to the British East India Company. The remainder comprises the independent states of Nepal and Bootan, and the small colonies of France and Portugal. The Europeans who rule this vast region number about 60,000, or 1 in every 2000 of the population.

17. **BRITISH INDIA.**—British India, or the territories of the Company, comprises the Presidencies of Bengal, Bombay, and Madras, with the provinces of Sind and the Punjab.

18. The Governor-General, who is also President of Bengal, assisted by a council of five members, makes laws for the whole of British India, subject, however, to the approval of the Court of Directors in London. He has likewise the sole direction of the army.

19. The Anglo-Indian or Company's army amounts to nearly 200,000 men, exclusive of a subsidiary force of half that number. Of these 30,000 are British; the remainder are natives, and are called *sepoys* (*esquires*). The inferior officers are Hindoos, but the superior are always Europeans. The service is voluntary, and is very popular with the natives.

20. The chief tributary princes are the Nizam, and the Nabobs of Berar, Gwalior, Mysore, Gujerat, Oude, and Joudpore. These rulers are mere vassals, being wholly under British direction and control.

199

21. Calcutta, the capital of British India, is on the Hoogly branch of the Ganges, 100 miles from the sea: it comprises two divisions. Chouringee, inhabited by the English, is a city of palaces, the Black Town, inhabited by the Hindoos, is an assemblage of bamboo huts. Its citadel, Fort William, cost 10 million dollars.

22. Bombay, on an island of the same name, is the capital of Western British India; it is important for its commerce and ship-building. Madras, the capital of Southern British India, is situated on a flat, sandy shore, and has no harbour. It presents a fine appearance from the sea.

is said of the Portuguese, &c.? The Mogul Empire? 16. Of nearly the whole of Hindoostan? The remainder? Europeans? 17. British India? 18. Its government? Supreme authority? 19. The Anglo-Indian army? The officers? The service? 20. Tributary princes? What are they?

21. Describe Calcutta. 22. Bombay, &c. 23. What is said of Hy



View in Calcutta.

23. Hyderabad, on the Mussy, a branch of the Godavery River, is the capital of the Nizam; Nagpore, of Berar; Gwalior, of Gwalior; Seringapatam, on the Cavery, of Mysore; Ahmedabad, of Gujerat; Lucknow, on the Goomty, of Oude; and Joudpore, of Joudpore.

24. Umritsir is the holy city of the Seiks. Cashmere has long been noted for its splendid shawls. Benares, on the river Ganges, is the most populous place in India, and the sacred city of the Hindoos. Agra, on the Jumna, is noted for the Taje Mahal, the most splendid tomb in the world; and Seringapatam for the tomb of Hyder Ali.

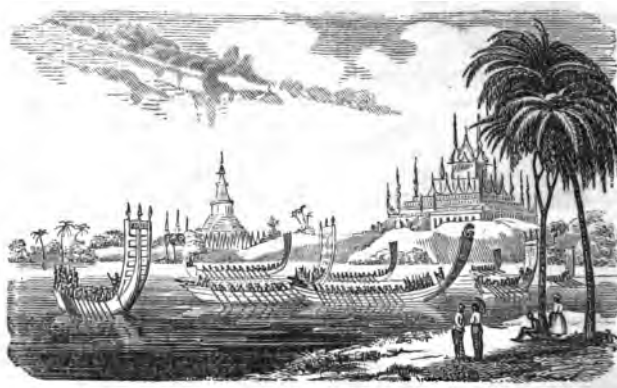
25. Delhi, on the Jumna, was the Mogul, and Poonah the Mahratta capital. Surat, on the Tapti River, was long renowned for its commerce; Dacca is noted for its fine muslins; and Patna, on the Ganges, for opium and saltpetre. Pondicherry is the capital of the French, and Goa of the Portuguese Indian dominions.

26. Ceylon is a beautiful fertile island, belonging to the British crown. It is noted for its elephants, for producing the finest cinnamon in the world, and for its pearl-fisheries. Colombo is the chief city.

27. The Coralline Isles comprise the Laccadive and Maldive groups. They lie west and south-west from Hindoostan. Though numerous, they are small in extent; and produce cocoa-nuts in considerable abundance. The inhabitants of the Laccadives are called Moplays.

Map No. 26. — How is Hindoostan bounded? What rivers flow into the Arabian Sea? Is., Nh. — The Bay of Bengal? Ga., Ba., Gy., Ka. — How long are these? What mountains are in the north-east? Ha. — South-west? Gt. — How long and high are the first? Where is Mt. Kunchinginga? This is the highest mountain in the world. What island south of Hindoostan? Cn. — How long and wide is it? What gulf separates it from Hindoostan? Mr. — What islands west and south-west of Hindoostan? Ce.-Is. — Point out the capitals named in the text? What is the south-east coast of Hindoostan called? Cl. — The south-west? Mr. — On what rivers are the principal cities?

derabad, Nagpore, &c.? 24. Umritsir, Benares, Agra, &c.? 25. Delhi, Surat, &c.? 26. Describe Ceylon. 27. The Coralline Isles.



Birman Temples and War-Boats.

FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

1. **FARTHER INDIA** lies south of Thibet and China. The empires of Birman and Anam, the kingdom of Siam, and the British territories, are its chief divisions.

2. It is a well-watered, fertile region, with productions nearly similar to those of Hindoostan. Nearly all its inhabitants profess the religion of Buddha, or Guadama. Some of their temples are very large, and are gaudily ornamented with gilding and painting.

3. The war-boats of these nations, particularly those of the Birman, are often 100 feet long, but are very narrow. They carry from 80 to 100 men each, with a small cannon at the prow.

4. The governments of Farther India are absolute despotisms: the nobles are profoundly submissive to their sovereign, and creep on their hands and knees when they approach him. The morals of the people are in a low state; the women are little better than slaves, they perform the principal part of the labour, and in Anam they conduct all the operations of buying and selling.

5. **BIRMAH.** — The Birman Empire was founded about the middle of the last century, by the conquest of Pegu and some

Farther India. Q. — 1. Describe Farther India. 2. The inhabitants. The temples. 3 War-boats. 4. What is said of the governments? Nobles? Morals, &c ? Of the women? 5. When was the Birman

other territories. It was for a time a powerful state, but has lately lost its pre-eminence.

6. Ummerapoora and Ava were successively the capitals of Birmah. Monchabo is now the seat of government; Rangoon is the chief sea-port. These cities are all on the Irrawaddy River.

7. ANAM, or AN-NAM. — This empire is of recent origin, dating only from the beginning of the present century. It comprises Tonquin, Cochin-China, Cambodia, and part of Laos.

8. Hue, the capital of Anam, is on a small river, 10 miles from the sea. It is a vast fortress, in the European style, 5 miles in circumference. Saigon, on the Donnai River, a branch of the Cambodia, is the chief sea-port of Anam, and its largest city. Kesho, or Cachao, in Tonquin, is an important town.

9. SIAM. — This kingdom lies between Birmah and Anam: it is highly fruitful in rice, sugar, and other products. The people are mild and courteous, but cunning and avaricious.

10. Bangkok, the capital, is on the Meinam: the houses are built partly on its banks, and partly on rafts in the river, which can be easily moved from place to place. The latter are inhabited chiefly by Chinese emigrants.

11. THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS. — These territories comprise the provinces of Assam, Aracan, Pégú, Tennaserim, Wellesley, and Malacca; also the islands of Pulo Penang and Singapore. The latter includes the city of Singapore, a free port, with an extensive commerce.

12. MALACCA. — The peninsula of Malacca is occupied by several small independent states. The inhabitants are called Malays, and are chiefly Mahomedans; they are by turns merchants, pirates, and robbers.

13. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal. The former are inhabited by a fierce Negro race, and the latter by a people similar to the Malays, but more pacific in their habits.

Map No. 26. — How is Birmah bounded? Siam? Anam? Malacca? What rivers flow into the Gulf of Martaban? *Iy., Sn.* — Gulf of Siam? *Mn.* — China Sea? *Ca.* — How long are all these? What isthmus connects Malacca with Siam? *Kw.* — What strait separates it from Sumatra? *Ma.* — Which is the south cape of Malacca? *Ra.* — Cambodia? *Ca.* — What islands west of Siam? *An., Nr.* The latter belonged to Denmark, but that power has lately abandoned them.

Empire founded, &c.? 6. What is said of Ummerapoora, Ava, &c.? 7. What is said of Anam? 8. Describe Hue. Saigon. 9. What is said of Siam? 10. Bangkok? 11. Describe the British Possessions. 12. Malacca. 13. Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

— 201 —



Group of Chinese.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. **THE Chinese Empire** embraces China, Chinese Tartary, Corea, and Thibet. The inhabitants comprise the greatest number subject to any one government. They consist principally of Chinese; but the ruling race, to which the Emperor belongs, is the Mantchoo, by whom China was conquered in 1644.

CHINA PROPER.

2. **CHINA PROPER** consists of a territory about half the area of the United States. It is noted for the antiquity of its government, the singularity of its manners and customs, and for its reserved policy towards other nations.

3. The climate, from the great extent of country, is extremely various. The soil is carefully cultivated; even the mountains and rocks are made to yield some useful product.

4. China produces a great variety of fruits. The trees which furnish camphor, tallow varnish, and cinnamon, are common. Tea, consisting of the dried leaves of a shrub 5 or 6 feet high, is the most noted product. Vast quantities of rice are raised, and nearly all the other grains are grown in different parts of the empire.

China. Q. — 1. What does the Chinese empire embrace? What is said of the people? 2. What does China comprise? For what is it noted? 3. What is said of the climate? 4. Of China? Tea? Rice?

5. Manufactures are numerous; and many of them have been carried to a state of great perfection. In porcelain or China ware, rich silks, and in ornamental works in ivory, pearl, and tortoise-shell, the Chinese excel.

6. Foreign commerce is carried on at Canton, Shanghai, and the other free ports, chiefly with the Americans and English, in tea, silks, and nankeens. The export of tea alone to Great Britain and the United States is about 70 million pounds annually.

7. In return, with other merchandise, the Americans supply the Chinese with ginseng, a root, the medicinal virtues of which they regard with the highest favour; the English supply them with opium. The latter drug is prohibited by law: it is smoked in a pipe, and is extremely pernicious to health. The inland trade of China, on the rivers and canals, is very extensive.

8. The Great Wall and the Grand Canal, are the most striking examples of Chinese skill and industry. The first is 1500 miles long, generally 24 feet high; it was built 2000 years ago. The Grand Canal extends from Pekin to Hangtchow, 700 miles: it is 200 feet wide and 60 feet deep, in some places; in others, it is raised 20 or 30 feet above the level of the adjacent country.

9. The chief beauty of the women is thought to be the smallness of their feet, which are bound up from infancy to prevent their increasing in size. The shoes of a Chinese lady are about 4 inches long, and 2 wide. Women of the lower order adopt the custom only partially.

10. The principal food of the Chinese is rice: but the poor eat rats, mice, and other disgusting food; yet they often suffer from famine. Soups made of edible birds'-nests, sea-slug, and other gelatinous substances, are among the luxuries of the rich. Pork is the favourite animal food; sharks'-fins and fish-maws are regarded as delicacies.

11. Learning is highly esteemed by the Chinese. They have many books on various subjects, yet are very deficient in true literature and science. The mandarins, or great officers, employed by government, owe their rank and title to their skill in letters. They are divided into nine classes, each of which is designated by a different coloured button on the top of the cap.

— 202 —

12. The Chinese are distinguished for order, industry, and regularity; but their treatment of females, worshipping of idols, and general disregard of truth, are circumstances which lower them in the scale of nations, and rank them below the least civilized Christian communities.

5. Manufactures? 6. Foreign commerce? 7. What is said of Americans? English? Opium? Inland trade? 8. The Great Wall, &c.? 9. What is said of the women? 10. The food? 11. Learning?



Chinese Military.

13. The religion of Fo or Buddha is professed by the chief part of the people; but the learned men worship the spirit of their great philosopher, Confucius. There are some Roman Catholics, Jews, and Mahommedans, in China.

14. The government is despotic, and is conducted with great form and ceremony. The Emperor is styled the Son of Heaven; and when he goes abroad the houses and shops must be shut, and all that he meets must prostrate themselves on the ground.

15. Peking, the capital, is one of the largest cities in the world. It contains two distinct towns, the Chinese and Tartar: the former is the most populous, but the latter is adorned by the imperial palace and gardens. The shops are numerous, and the streets are immensely crowded, for the Chinese spend much of their time in the open air.

16. Nankin, the ancient capital, is noted for its porcelain tower, and its manufactures of nankeen. Canton was until lately the only free port; its commerce is very great. The boat-town of Canton is composed of thousands of boats arranged in streets, and occupied by individuals who live all their lives on the water.

17. By the late treaty between China and Great Britain, the ports of Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo, and Shanghai, called the "Free Ports," are now open to Europeans and Americans. Shanghai is next to Canton for extent of commerce. Teentsin is the port of Peking, and a great emporium for salt.

18. Sootchow, Hangtchow, Kingteching, and Vootchang, are all populous cities, and situated in the midst of rich and fertile districts.

12. What is said of the Chinese? 13. Religion? 14. The government? Emperor? 15. Describe Peking. The shops. 16. Nankin. Canton. 17. What ports are now open to Europeans, &c.? What is said of Shanghai? Teentsin? 18. Sootchow, &c.? Hongkong? Victoria? 19. Describe the Chinese islands.

Hongkong, an island at the mouth of the river on which Canton stands, was ceded by China to the British. Victoria is the chief town.

19. The principal Chinese islands are Hainan, Formosa, and the Loo-choo group. The first two are partly Chinese and partly independent. The Loo-choo Islands lie about 450 miles east of China. The climate is fine, and the soil fertile: the inhabitants are friendly and hospitable; they speak the language of Japan, but are tributary to China.

Map No. 26.—How is China bounded? What sea between China and Corea? Yw.—What rivers flow into the Eastern Sea? H-Ho., Yg., H-Kg.—How long are they? What islands east of China? Lo., Fa.—South? Hn.—How long are Formosa and Hainan? What mountains in China? Pg., Mg.—Lakes? Tg., Pg., K.-Nr.—Point out the Free Ports. Hongkong.

THIBET, COREA, ETC.

1. THIBET is a cold, elevated region, bounded on the south-west by the highest mountains on the globe. Some of the largest rivers on the eastern continent rise within its territory.

2. The soil is sterile, and vegetation scanty; but the people possess large herds of cattle. The musk deer, grunting ox, and shawl goat, are some of the chief animals. The latter furnishes the fine wool of which the valuable shawls of Cashmere are made. Both sheep and oxen are used as beasts of burden.

3. This region is the chief seat of the religion of Buddha, which is called Fo in China, and Shamanism in Tartary. The Grand Lama is the head of this system, and is considered as the Creator himself, dwelling in a human form; and when he dies, the divine spirit is supposed to pass into another body, known by certain signs to the priests only.

4. Lassa is the religious capital of Central Asia, and the residence of the Chinese governor. Not far from the city is the temple or palace of the Grand Lama; it is a vast square edifice, covering, with its precincts, many acres. Near it are four noted monasteries. Jiga Gunggar is the largest city in Thibet.

5. Teshoo Lomboo is the seat of an inferior Lama, who resides in

Thibet and Corea. Q.—1. What is Thibet? 2. What is said of the soil? Cattle? 3. Religion? Grand Lama? 4. Describe Lassa.



Palace of Teshoo Lomboo.

a large monastery, composed of 400 houses, encompassed by a high wall.

6 **LITTLE THIBET**, or Ladakh, lies on the north-eastern side of the Himalaya Mountains, and is but little known. It is an elevated valley, watered by the Upper Indus. In climate, soil, and productions, it is very similar to Thibet. Leh, the chief town, is noted for its trade in wool.

7. **COREA**. — Corea is a peninsula, situated between China and Japan. The people have but little intercourse with any nation, except the Chinese and Japanese.

8. It is governed by a sovereign who pays tribute to China. The arts, learning, and written language of that country are in use in Corea; but the spoken language is different.

9. For its latitude, the climate of Corea is mild. Cotton, rice, and hemp, are the staple products; tobacco is also cultivated. The potato was introduced only so lately as the year 1832.

10. The inhabitants are taller and stouter than either the Chinese or Japanese. Among the domestic animals are a breed of dwarf horses, only 3 feet in height. Kingkitao, the capital, is situated nearly in the centre of the country.

Map No. 26. — How is Thibet bounded? What rivers rise in it? Ba., Iy., Ca., Yg. — How long are these? What mountains on the north? Kn. — South-west? Ha. — How high are these? What mountain west of Lassa? Ce. — How high is it? What river in Little Thibet? Is. — What town is on it? Lk. — What sea bounds Corea on the west? Yw. — East? S. Jn. — How wide is the sea of Japan? What country bounds Corea north? Ma. — What sea south? En.

5. Teshoo Lomboo. 6. Little Thibet. Leh. 7. What is said of Corea? 8. The sovereign? Arts, learning, &c.? 9. Climate? Productions? 10. Inhabitants, &c.? Kingkitao?

EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

1. JAPAN is an insular empire, and comprises Nippon, Jesso, Kiusiu, Sikoke, the southern part of Saghalien, and some smaller islands. The people, like the Chinese, are jealous of foreigners; so that our knowledge of the country is limited.

2. The coasts are in general much indented with bays and harbours; heavy fogs are frequent, and the navigation is dangerous. Nippon is mountainous, and it contains two active volcanoes. Lake Fakoni, in Nippon, is regarded by the people with superstitious reverence.

3. The soil is tilled with care; the law enacting that every owner of land shall render it as productive as possible. Rice and tea are the chief staples; but sugar, tobacco, cotton, and wheat, are also cultivated. Besides large plantations of the tea-plant, all the hedges are formed of it.

4. The manufactures include silk, cotton, porcelain, and lackered or Japan ware, in which, and the working of metals, the Japanese excel. Gold, silver, and copper, are the principal minerals.

5. The women in Japan enjoy the same degree of liberty as in Europe, and the children of both sexes are carefully educated. No individual is allowed to leave the empire under pain of death; and no foreigners, except Chinese, Coreans, and Dutch, are permitted to enter.

6. The worship of Buddha, of Confucius, and of spirits, or genii, prevails in Japan. The government is absolute; and there are two monarchs, the Kubo and the Dairi. The former is the real sovereign; while the latter is the spiritual head of the empire. He lives retired, in his palace at Miaco, and is regarded as a sacred personage.

7. The laws are severe, and great crimes and capital punishments are rare; but the security of person and property is very complete. Cutting to pieces, immersion in boiling oil, and crucifixion, are common modes of punishment. The parent is made to suffer for the crimes of the child, and the child for those of the parent.

Japan Q. — 1. What does Japan comprise? 2. What is said of the coasts? Nippon? Lake Fakoni? 3. The soil? Products? 4. Manufactures? Gold, &c.? 5. What is said of the women? Education? Foreigners? 6. The worship of Buddha, &c.? The government? Monarchs? 7. What is said of the laws? Common modes

8. Jedo, the capital, is on the east side of Nippon. It is a large city, and contains many palaces of the great lords, who must reside here during part of the year. The buildings, on account of the frequency of earthquakes, are of one and two stories only: they are constructed principally of wood and destructive fires often occur.

9. Miaco is the religious capital of Japan; it is also the centre of its learning and science. It contains some very large palaces and temples. One of the latter, Fokosi, is 1000 feet long; in it is an image of Buddha, 83 feet high.

10. Osaca is, like Venice, intersected by canals. Nangasaki, in Kiusiu, is the only port at which foreigners are allowed to trade. Here the Dutch are restricted to a small island, where they are allowed to land the cargoes of two ships annually. Matsmay is the chief town on the island of Jesso.

Map No. 23. — What strait separates Corea from Nippon, &c.? Ca. — Which is the largest of the Japan Islands? Nn. — The next in extent? Jo. — How long is each of these islands? What strait separates Nippon and Jesso? My. — What island lies north of Jesso? Sn. — How long is Saghalien? What channel separates it from Mantchouria? Ty. — What islands north-east of Jesso? Ke. — Which is the largest of these? Sn. — What bounds Japan east? Pc.

A F R I C A .

1. AFRICA is the third in size among the great divisions of the globe; being about one-third less than Asia, and three times as large as Europe.

2. It is a vast peninsula, joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. Its extent, from Ras el Krun on the north to Cape Agulhas on the south, is 5000 miles, and from Cape Verde nearly east to Cape Guardafui, 4500.

3. This division of the Eastern continent is the hottest region on the globe. It lies mostly within the tropics; and the influence of its burning climate extends even to those regions which are in the temperate zones. The most striking feature is the Great Desert, a vast plain 3000 miles long, and 1000 wide. It is covered with sand and gravel, and appears like the bottom of a dried-up sea.

of punishment? 8. Describe Jedo. 9. Miaco. 10. Osaca. Nangasaki. Matsmay.

Africa. Q. — 1. What is said of Africa? 2. Of its extent &c.?



Africa.

4. The rivers of Africa are few in number; and none are navigable to any extent for large vessels. The principal are the Niger and the Nile. The latter is remarkable for flowing 1500 miles without receiving a single tributary.

5. The mountains are generally distinguished more for extent than elevation. The Atlas Mountains in Barbary, the Mountains of the Moon in Central, the Sneeuw Bergen or Snow Mountains in South Africa, and the mountains of Abyssinia, are the most important.

6. The principal African animals are the chimpanzee, a kind of monkey, which more nearly resembles man than any other of the brute species, the elephant, hippopotamus, camelopard or giraffe, and the two-horned rhinoceros, with the lion, leopard, and zebra. The antelopes comprise not less than sixty different species: of these, the springbok is found in troops of several thousands. The camel in northern, and the ass in western Africa, are the chief beasts of burden.

7. The ostrich is the largest African bird, and the largest in the world. It runs with rapidity, but does not fly. The secretary vulture, or serpent-eater, is remarkable for devouring the most noxious of the serpent tribe. The sociable vulture is as large as the condor, and similar in its habits. The bustard and guinea-fowl, with grouse, partridges, and water-fowl of various kinds, are numerous.

8. Crocodiles are found in all the rivers of the tropical parts of

3. The climate? Great Desert? 4. Rivers? 5. Mountains? 6. Describe the animals. 7. Birds. 8. Crocodiles, &c. 9. What is



African Lion.



Springbok.

Africa; and serpents, scorpions, and lizards of various kinds, abound. The white ants build nests 10 or 12 feet high, which are divided into apartments, with magazines for provisions, arched chambers, and galleries of communication.

9. Africa has but few great kingdoms; it is chiefly divided into a number of petty states, whose governments are despotic. The agriculture and manufactures are rude and imperfect; yet, owing to the fertility of the soil, the products are in many places very abundant.

10. The trade of the interior is carried on by caravans, consisting of camels, which cross the desert in various directions; and perform, on this sea of sand, the business accomplished by ships on the ocean. Commerce, on the northern and western coasts, is carried on mostly by Europeans, and on the eastern by the Arabs.

11. Africa has furnished slaves to other parts of the earth for hundreds of years; and the traffic, though somewhat checked, is still carried on. Great Britain and the United States were once engaged in the slave-trade; but both nations have forbidden it, and it is punished as piracy by the latter. The Spaniards and Portuguese still pursue it on certain parts of the African coast.

12. The people of Africa belong to two different races;—the African and Caucasian. The former comprises the chief part of the inhabitants south of the Great Desert. They are nearly all pagans. The Moors, Arabs, Berbers, Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Fellatas, belong to the Caucasian race, and are chiefly Mahomedans. Though superior to the African race they are still rude and barbarous.

said of its great kingdoms? Agriculture? Manufactures? 10. Trade of the interior? Commerce? 11. What is said of slaves? Great Britain and the United States? 12. To what races do the people of Africa belong? Where is the African found? Where the Caucasian?

Map No. 28. — How is Africa bounded?

Morocco.....Bounded?—Capital?	Ashantee.....Bounded?—Capital?
Algeria.....Bounded?—Capital?	Dahomey.....Bounded?—Capital?
Tunis.....Bounded?—Capital?	Benin.....Bounded?—Capital?
Tripoli.....Bounded?—Capital?	Congo.....Bounded?—Capital?
Egypt.....Bounded?—Capital?	Angola.....Bounded?—Capital?
Nubia.....Bounded?—Capital?	Benguela.....Bounded?—Capital?
Abyssinia.....Bounded?—Capital?	Cape Colony.....Bounded?—Capital?
Liberia.....Bounded?—Capital?	Mozambique.....Bounded?—Capital?

Where is the Gulf of Sidra? Gulf of Guinea? Gulf of Aden? Strait of Gibraltar? Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb? Channel of Mozambique? Where is Great Fish Bay? Walvisch? Santa Cruz? St. Helena? Delagoa? Bombetok? Anton Gils? Vohemaire?

Where is Ras al Krun? Cape Bon? C. Guardafui? C. Bassas? C. Delgado? C. Corrientes? C. Agulhas? C. of Good Hope? C. Cross? C. Frio? C. Palmas? C. Verde? C. Blanco? C. Bojador? C. Ambro? C. St. Mary?

Point out Lake Tchad. Dembea. Fittre. Dibble. Lowdeah. Nyassi. Ngami.

Where is the river Nile? The Senegal? Gambia? Grande? St. Paul's? Niger? Congo? Ambriz? Coanza? Orange? Zambeze? Yeou? Shary? Misselad? In 1840, the Nile was explored, by an Egyptian expedition, to the kingdom of Bari, in latitude 4° north, and 2800 miles from its mouth. Here it was found, even in the dry season, to be still a considerable stream, probably several hundred miles from its source.

Where are the Atlas Mountains? Mts. of Kong? Mts. of the Moon? Snow Mts.? Mt. Abba Yared? This is supposed to be the highest mountain in Africa. Point out Mt. Kenia. Kilimandjaro. These mountains (lately discovered) are near the Equator; they are said to be always covered with snow, but their height is not known.

Where are the Azores Islands? Madeira Is.? Canary Is.? Cape Verde Is.? Fernando Po? Prince's I.? St. Thomas I.? Annobon? Ascension? St. Helena? Ethiopian Archipelago? Mascarenha Is.? Mauritius? Bourbon? Seychelle Is.? Almirante Is.? Comoro Is.? Zanzibar? Pemba? Socotra?

Where is the Great Desert? Libyan Desert? Nubian Desert?

What great circles pass through Africa? T.-Cr., Er., T.-Cn.—In what zones is it situated? Td., Te.—In what zone mostly? Td.—Africa contains 37 degrees of north and 35 of south latitude. In what latitude then is it mostly? Nh.—It contains 50 degrees of east and 18 of west longitude. In what longitude then is it chiefly? Et.

* Called, by way of distinction, the "Cape." Seamen say of a vessel bound to India or China, "She has gone round the Cape."



Arab Families removing.

BARBARY.

1. **BARBARY** is that part of northern Africa which includes Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, and the interior region called the Beled el Jerid, or Land of Dates.

2. Some distance inland are the Atlas Mountains: between these and the coast the climate is mild, and the soil is generally fertile, but poorly cultivated. Wheat and barley are the principal products; but grapes, olives, almonds, dates, and other fruits, are raised in perfection.

3. The commerce of the Barbary States is limited. The exports consist principally of the produce of the soil. The most active traffic is that carried on by the caravans with the interior country south of the Great Desert.

4. Piracy was once the chief employment of the people of Barbary. Many vessels were captured, and numbers of European and American sailors were enslaved by them; but this practice, so long permitted to the disgrace of Christendom, has ceased.

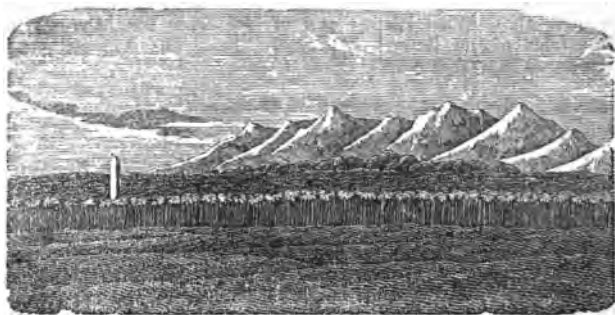
5. Barbary is inhabited by several varieties of the human race. The Moors, who are the ruling people, inhabit the towns. The Arabs live in tents, and raise cattle and grain. In removing from one

Barbary. Q.— 1. What does Barbary include? 2. What mountains in this country? What is said of the climate? Soil, &c.? Products? 3. Commerce? 4. Piracy? 5. Describe the Moors 6

place to another, the women, and children, &c., are carried on camels. The men, on horseback, drive the cattle, and are armed, ready to defend their property, or repel aggression.

6. The Berbers and Shelluhs inhabit the Atlas Mountains, and live chiefly by hunting and agriculture. They belong to the Berber variety, supposed to have been the first that inhabited this part of Africa. The Kabyles of Algiers, and the Tuaricks of the Great Desert, are of the same family.

7. There are many Jews in Barbary: they are much oppressed, but, being engaged in trade, often become wealthy. There are also negroes, brought as slaves from Soudan, who are sometimes manumitted. In Morocco, half the army of the sultan is composed of them.



View of the Plain of Morocco, and the Atlas Mountains.

THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO.

8. Morocco is the most important of the Barbary powers. It includes the kingdoms of Morocco and Fez, and the territories of Draha, Suse, and Tafilelt. The sultan or emperor is a despot, whose will is law.

9. This empire is less flourishing than formerly: the acts of its government are calculated to discourage agriculture, and every branch of useful industry; and its commerce is now almost destroyed. Leather is the most important manufacture; it is made in great quantities in all the large towns; also, saddlery and carpets.

10. The city of Morocco, the capital, lies on a fertile, thickly wooded plain, near the foot of the Atlas Mountains, 180 miles from the sea. It is enclosed by a wall, and is surrounded by gardens. Fez is the largest city of the empire, and was for a time the most splendid of western Africa; it is now much decayed.

Berbers, &c. 7. Jews, &c. 8. What is Morocco? 9. What is said

11. Mequinez is occasionally the residence of the sultan. Its inhabitants are the most civilized in the empire. Mogadore, or Sweara, is the chief sea-port. It was founded in 1760, by the emperor Sidi Mohammed, who wrought on some of its buildings with his own hands.

12. Rabat, at the mouth of the Bu-Regreb, is one of the most important towns on the coast. Sallee, on the opposite side of the river, was long noted for its piracies. Tangier and Ceuta are towns situated on the Strait of Gibraltar. The first is the residence of the foreign consuls; the other has belonged to Spain since the year 1640. Tafillet is used as a place of banishment for political offenders.

Map No. 28.—What bounds Morocco north? M.-Sa.—South? G.-Dt.—East? As., B.-Jd., G.-Dt.—What strait separates it from Spain? Gr.—What islands west of Morocco? Ma., Cy.—What Mountains extend through Morocco? As.—The principal peak? M.-Mn.—How high is it? 4,477

— 208 —

THE COLONY OF ALGERIA.

1. ALGERIA occupies the country of the ancient Numidia. Its inhabitants were once the most daring pirates in Barbary, and committed such depredations on the seas as rendered the name of Algierne a terror to southern Europe.

2. In the year 1815, Commodore Decatur chastised the Algerines, and compelled the Dey to pay 60,000 dollars, as an indemnity to the United States. In the following year Lord Exmouth cannonaded the city of Algiers with a powerful British fleet, and compelled the government to liberate all the Christian slaves.

3. The French in 1830, on account of an affront offered to their consul, landed a large army, and took the city of Algiers. This conquest has entailed a vast expense on France. A portion only of the population acknowledge its authority.

4. The city of Algiers is about 500 miles eastward of the Straits of Gibraltar. It has a good harbour, is strongly fortified, and carries on a considerable trade. Algiers is now partly a French and partly a Moorish city; full half the population being Europeans.

5. Constantina, Mascara, and Tlemsen, are the most important towns in the interior. Oran, in the western, and Bona, in the eastern part of the country, are, after Algiers, the chief sea-ports. Bona is the seat of the noted coral-fishery.

of its condition? 10. Describe the city of Morocco. Fcz. 11. Mequinez. 12. Rabat and the other towns.

Algeria. Q.—1. What is said of Algeria? Its inhabitants? 2. What took place in 1815? In the following year? 3. In 1830? What is said of the conquest, &c.? 4. Describe the city of Algiers.

6. **THE BEYLİK OR REGENCY OF TUNIS.** — Tunis is the best cultivated part of Barbary, and the inhabitants are the most civilized and industrious portion of its population. Olive-oil and wool are exported, and there is some traffic with interior Africa.

7. The city of Tunis, the capital, is situated about 10 miles south-west of Carthage, the most renowned commercial city of ancient times. It is the largest place in Barbary; and being no longer engaged in piracy, its inhabitants have applied themselves to manufactures and commerce. Kairwan, Cabea, and Monastir, are the next important towns.

8. **TRIPOLI.** — Tripoli is the most eastern, and least fertile state in Barbary. It is governed by a Pacha. The chief part of its territory is a desert; but there are some fertile districts along the coast.

9. The people are vicious in their habits, and, what is not common with Mahommedans, are much addicted to drunkenness; but they are more tolerant than the people of any other part of Barbary. An extensive commerce is carried on with the countries of interior Africa. Fezzan, the chief emporium of the caravan trade, is subject to Tripoli. Barca and Augela also belong to it.

10. Tripoli, the capital, has a good harbour, and carries on a considerable commerce. The streets are narrow, with low, mean houses; but the palace of the Dey and some of the mosques are handsome structures. Mesurata is, next to the capital, the most important town.

11. **BARCA.** — Barca, the ancient Libya, is separated from Tripoli by an extensive desert. It was in ancient times noted for its fertility, but hardly any part of its soil is now cultivated. The inhabitants are chiefly Arabs, who wander about the country with their flocks and herds.

12. The ruins of ancient cities are numerous; of these, Cyrene, with its Necropolis, or city of the tombs, is the most interesting. Derne and Bengazi are the only places that can be called towns. The first was captured by the American general, Eaton, in 1805. Augela, an oasis, 200 miles south of the Mediterranean Sea, is famous for its dates.

Map No. 28. — What bounds Algiers north? M.-Sa.—South? B.-Jd.—East? Ts.—West? Mo.—What mountains in the south? As.—How long are they? What bounds Tunis north? M.-Sa.—South?

5. Constantina, &c. 6. Tunis. 7. The capital. Other towns. 8. Tripoli. 9. What is said of the people? Commerce? 10. The capital. 11. Barca? 12. Ruins, &c.? Augela?



Tombs of Cyrene.

B.-Jd. — East? M.-Sa., Ti. — West? As. — What cape north? Ba. — What lake south? Lh. — What bounds Tripoli north? M.-Sa. — South? G.-Dt. — West? Ts., B.-Jd. — What gulf separates Tripoli from Barca? Sa. — What bounds Barca north? M.-Sa. — South? L.-Dt. — East? Et. — West? G.-Sa.

 209

THE BELED EL JERID, ETC.

1. THE Beled el Jerid, or Land of Dates, stretches along the northern edge of the Great Desert, from the Atlas Mountains on the west, to the frontiers of Tripoli on the east.

2. The soil, though dry and arid, produces dates in abundance, which form the chief article of food. This region comprises several petty states, which are peopled by various tribes of Berbers and Arabs.

3. Nearly all the towns are surrounded by walls, and are inhabited some by two and some by three different tribes. They are in consequence divided into corresponding sections. Furious contests often occur between the tribes in these towns, in which event the gates connecting the different quarters are closed, until peace is restored. Tuggurt and Gadames are the principal towns.

THE GREAT DESERT.

4. THE Great Desert stretches from the Atlantic Ocean almost to the river Nile. It is composed of vast sandy plains, swept by hot winds, and parched by a burning sun.

The Beled el Jerid. Q. — 1. What is said of the Beled el Jerid? 2. Soil? States, &c.? 3. Towns? 4. Describe the Great Desert. 5. How is



5. The Desert is here and there diversified with watered and fertile spots, called *oases*; of these, Fezzan, Tibesty, Bilmah, Agdass, and Tuat, are the principal.

6. That part of the Great Desert extending from Fezzan to the Atlantic is called by the Arabs the Sahara, while the eastern and smaller section is most usually termed the Libyan Desert.

7. Fezzan is the largest of the oases, and is tributary to Tripoli. It is principally important as the centre of the caravan trade. Its inhabitants are but imperfectly acquainted with the arts. Mourzouk, the capital, a small mud-walled town, is 600 miles nearly south from Tripoli.

8. The central part of the Desert is occupied by the Tibboos and the Tuaricks. The former are as black as negroes, but of a different aspect. Bilmah appears to be their principal district. The Tuaricks are a tall, handsome people, with bright, sparkling eyes, and complexions but little darker than southern Europeans. Agdass and Timbuctoo are said to be in their possession.

9. In crossing the Great Desert, travellers are often plundered by the inhabitants; their lives are endangered by the sand blown up by tempests, which fills and darkens the air, and threatens to overwhelm them. The occasional failure of water at the usual stopping-places, is sometimes attended with fatal consequences. From the latter cause, in the year 1805, a caravan of 1800 camels, and 2000 men, perished with thirst.

it diversified? 6. What is the Sahara, &c.? 7. What is said of Fezzan? 8. The Tibboos? Tuaricks? 9. Travellers? 10. The sea-coast?

10. On the sea-coast of the Desert are various predatory tribes, who often meet with a rich booty in the vessels shipwrecked on their shores, which are always plundered with avidity. In different parts of the Desert there are mines of rock-salt; the demand for which in Soudan causes the surface of this dreary region to be enlivened by the passage of numerous caravans.

Map No. 28. — How is the Beled el Jerid bounded? How is the Great Desert bounded? What tribes are in the centre? Ts., Ts. — On the west? Ms., Ws., Ts., Bs. — What salt-mines in the Great Desert? Ty., Tt., An. — Oases? Fn., Ty., Bh., As., Tt., Aq., Sh., E.-Dl., E.-Kh. — What country in the south? Lr. — How long and wide is the Great Desert? What capes are on the coast? Br., Bo.

210



THE REGION OF THE NILE.

1. **THE** Region of the Nile includes all that part of Africa watered by the river Nile and its tributaries; comprising Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Kordofan, and Bari.

EGYPT.

2. **EGYPT** is celebrated for its great antiquity, and the early civilization of its inhabitants. Its vast pyramids, splendid obelisks, and the ruins of its ancient cities, attest its former magnificence.

The Region of the Nile. Q. — 1. What does the region of the Nile include? What does it comprise? 2. What is said of Egypt? The

3. It includes the Bahari or Lower, the Vostani or Central, and the Said or Upper Egypt. The territories attached to Egypt are Nubia and Kordofan. The whole region is 1400 miles long, and from 300 to 500 miles wide.

4. This country belonged to Turkey for more than 300 years. In 1811, its late ruler, Mehemet Ali, became Pacha, and for a time rendered himself independent. He introduced schools and manufactures into Egypt, but taxed the people grievously, and monopolized nearly all the trade.

5. In 1841, the great European powers obliged him to submit to the authority of the Porte, and to relinquish Syria, Cyprus, and Candia. The government of Egypt is, however, made hereditary in his family.

6. This part of Africa is renowned for its fertility, which it owes to the annual overflowing of the Nile, and to the fertile soil left by its waters. Agriculture is diligently pursued, and three crops of some products are raised annually. Indian-corn, rice, wheat, sugar-cane, indigo, tobacco, and cotton, are the chief productions.

7. The inhabitants consist principally of native Egyptians, Arabs, Turks, and Copts, with some Circassian and negro slaves. Except a few Jews and Europeans, they are all Mahomedans. The army consists of 145,000 men, disciplined in the European manner. The navy comprises several ships of the line and frigates.

8. Egypt abounds in antiquities. Among the most remarkable, are the pyramids; the largest of which is 460 feet high: its base covers 13 acres of ground. Ancient historians state that 100,000 men laboured 20 years in its construction.

9. The ruins of ancient Thebes extend for seven miles along the Nile, comprising magnificent temples, decorated with sculpture, forests of columns, and long avenues of colossal statues. The two largest and least dilapidated temples are those of Karnak and Luxor: the former covers an area of nine acres.

10. Cairo or Al Musr, the capital of Egypt, is on the Nile, 130 miles from the sea. The streets generally are narrow and crooked, and camels and asses are used instead of wheel-carriages. Mosques are numerous, and some of them are splendid structures. There are several large schools; also, a university, museum, magnetic observatory, European theatre, and other public buildings. A railroad to Alexandria is in progress; another to Suez, 180 miles across the desert, is proposed.

pyramids? 3. The Bahari, &c.? The whole region? 4. How long did this country belong to Turkey? What occurred in 1811? 5. In 1841? 6. What is said of this part of Africa? Of agriculture? Of Indian-corn, &c.? 7. The inhabitants? Army? Navy? 8. Pyramids? 9. Ruins of ancient Thebes? 10. Describe Cairo. What is



The Great Square in Cairo.

11. Alexandria, near the western mouth of the Nile, is the great emporium of Egypt. It was founded by Alexander the Great, more than 2100 years ago, and was long renowned as the seat of the arts and sciences. It has now an extensive commerce, and has more the appearance of a European than an African city. Its naval, military, and commercial establishments, are numerous. The trade is chiefly with Great Britain and Turkey.

12. Damietta is at the eastern, and Rosetta, at the western mouth of the Nile. The chief part of their trade has been withdrawn to Alexandria. Siout and Girge are the largest towns in Upper Egypt. Cossier and Suez are on the Red Sea: the latter is a station for the Bombay steam-ships.

Map No. 29. — What bounds Egypt on the north? M.-Sa. — South? Na. — East? R.-Sa. — West? G.-Dt. — What river flows through Egypt? Ne. — How long is it? What isthmus connects Egypt with Arabia? Sz. — How wide is it? What is the country at the mouth of the Nile called? Da. — What is a Delta? (See page 72.) What three oases are included in Egypt? Sh., E.-Dl., E.-Kh. — What is on the west side of the Nile near Cairo? Ps. — What ruins are in the south part of Egypt? Ts.

211

NUBIA, ABYSSINIA, ETC.

1. NUBIA is an extensive region, composed chiefly of rocky and sandy deserts. Since 1821 it has belonged to Egypt, and comprises two divisions.

said of mosques, &c.? Railroads? 11. Of Alexandria? When founded? Commerce, &c.? 12. What is said of Damietta, &c.? Siout, &c.? Cossier, &c.?

Nubia, &c. Q. — 1. What is said of Nubia? 2. Describe Lower

2. Lower Nubia extends from the river Tacazze northward to Egypt. Its only productive soil is a narrow strip chiefly on the west side of the Nile, which is irrigated by water raised from the river.

3. Upper Nubia, including Sennaar, extends southward from the Tacazze River to Abyssinia. It is watered by the tributaries of the eastern branch of the Nile.

4. The Nubians proper, or inhabitants of Lower Nubia, are of the Berber race; the people of the desert are Arabs. The latter were noted robbers, but are now kept in check by the Pacha of Egypt.

5. The remains of ancient temples are common in Nubia. These are either under ground or cut out of the solid rock. That of Ipsambul is the most splendid, and rivals any of the Egyptian monuments.

6. Derr is the capital of Lower Nubia. Shendy is a noted slave-market: near it are the ruins of Meroe, a celebrated ancient city. Sennaar was once a large city, but is now decayed. Khartoom is an Egyptian military post. Suaken is the port where Mahommedan pilgrims from the interior take passage for Mecca.

7. KORDOFAN, situated westward of the Bahr el Abiad, or White Nile, was conquered, in the year 1820, by the Pacha of Egypt. DARFUR, west of Kordofan, is a dry, sandy country, but the tropical rains cause it to produce wheat and millet. BERGOO, or WADAY, which lies west of Darfur, is reported to be well peopled.

8. The SHILLUKS, who reside on the White Nile, are a black people of unusual size and strength. BARI, which extends on both sides of the same stream, but 500 miles higher up, is inhabited by a black people who are also of great size and strength: the men measure from 7 to 7½ feet in height.

ABYSSINIA.

9. ABYSSINIA lies southward of Nubia; it is a country of rugged mountains, intercepted by deep fertile valleys. Though situated in the torrid zone, the climate is generally temperate. Wheat, barley, and tef~~f~~^fa very small grain, are the chief products; salt is the principal mineral.

10. The people are in some respects superior to the nations around them; yet their manners are cruel and licentious. At their feasts they eat raw flesh, cut from the animal while yet warm. Human life is but little regarded. Intoxication is frequent, a plurality of wives is common, and great depravity of morals prevails.

11. The religion is a corrupt kind of Christianity, intermixed with

Nubia. 3. Upper Nubia. 4. The inhabitants. 5. Ancient temples. 6. Derr, &c. 7. Kordofan, &c. 8. The Shilluks, &c. 9. Abyssinia. 10.

Jewish rites and ceremonies. Baptism and the Lord's Supper are administered, and Saturday and Sunday are both observed as a sabbath. Learning is extremely limited, being confined to the priests, and connected principally with their system of religion.

12. Abyssinia was formerly under one government, but now comprises the kingdoms of Shoa, Amhara, and Tigre. Some of the southern and western districts of Abyssinia have been conquered by the Galla, a most ferocious and sanguinary people.

13. Gondar, in Amhara, was once the capital of Abyssinia; it is now greatly decayed. Antalo and Adowa are the other principal towns. Axum, the ancient capital, is in ruins; it is remarkable for its antiquities. Massuah is the sea-port of Abyssinia.

Map No. 28. — How is Nubia bounded? What river in Nubia? Ne. The chief branches of the Nile are the Bahr el Azrek and the Bahr el Abiad: the first is also called the Blue, and the second the White Nile; the latter is the chief branch. — What desert in Nubia? Nn. — What bounds Abyssinia on the north? Na. — South? Ea. Al. — East? R. Sa. — West? Sa. — What lake in the centre? Da. — What river flows from it? Ni. — What Mt. south-west? A. Yd. — What countries lie west of the Bahr el Abiad? Kn., Dr., Bo. — South of Darfur? Ft., Da. — What river flows through Berghoo? Md. — What towns are on the Nile? On the Bahr el Azrek?

WESTERN AFRICA.

1. THIS region extends from the Great Desert to the Tropic of Capricorn. Its chief divisions are Senegambia, and Upper and Lower Guinea. It is distinguished for a highly productive soil, and a rich luxuriance of vegetation.

2. The inhabitants are ignorant and barbarous: their chiefs are despotic, and in some parts are regarded by their subjects as a sacred race. The least barbarous tribes have adopted the Mahomedan religion; but Fetichism, or the worship of snakes, lizards, and other disgusting objects, is prevalent.

3. The slave-trade has been carried on by Europeans from this region to a greater extent than from any other part of Africa; and, notwithstanding the exertions made to suppress it, it still continues.

SENEGAMBIA.

4. SENEGAMBIA comprises all that portion of Western Africa which lies between the Great Desert and the Colony

What is said of the people? 11. Religion? 12. Government? Describe the Galla. 13. Gondar, and the other towns.

Western Africa. Q. — 1. Describe this region. 2. The inhabitants.



of Liberia. It contains a number of small states, of which Fouta Jallo, Bambouk, and Soolimana, all in the interior, appear to be the principal. Bambouk is noted for its gold.

5. The inhabitants of FOUTA JALLO belong to the Foulah nation, which is widely dispersed over Western and Central Africa. They have dark olive complexions, with high and often pleasing features, and consider themselves superior to the nations around them. The Jaloffs and Mandingoes are also important nations, but differ from the Foulahs in their complexion and general appearance.

6. The English, French, and Portuguese, have settlements established on various parts of the coast, for the purpose of trading with the natives for ivory, gum-arabic, and gold-dust.

COLONY OF SIERRA LEONE.

7. THE British colony of Sierra Leone was established in 1787, with a view chiefly of suppressing the slave-trade on the western coast of Africa. Its maintenance is costly to the British government.

8. The population is about 60,000, nearly all of whom are liberated slaves, taken from captured slave-ships. About 100 only of the inhabitants (chiefly the government officers) are whites; the unhealthy climate rendering it unsafe for them to reside here. Freetown is the capital: there are also 8 or 10 small villages.

Religion. 3. Slave-trade. 4. What is said of Senegambia? 5. The Foulahs? Jaloffs, &c.? 6. The French, &c.?

Sierra Leone. Q.—7. Describe Sierra Leone. 8. What is said of

REPUBLIC OF LIBERIA.

9. **LIBERIA** is an independent Negro republic, extending along the western coast of Africa, from the river Gallinas, 420 miles south-east, to the San Pedro, with an extent inland of about 40 miles. It consists of Liberia Proper, and Maryland in Liberia. The immigrant population is about 6000, and the native 140,000.

10. In 1821, it was established by the American Colonization Society, as a place of refuge for the free negroes and emancipated slaves of the United States, and is regarded as a most successful experiment for the civilization of Africa.

11. The society, in 1847, relinquished its authority to the colonists, who then organized a republican form of government, modelled on that of the United States. Several of the neighbouring tribes have placed themselves under the protection of the republic, for the purpose of acquiring the arts and customs of civilization.

12. Monrovia, the chief town, contains about 400 houses, including churches, schools, &c. There are several other towns and settlements situated at various points on the coast; of which Marshall, Edina, Cresson or Buchanan, and Harper, on Cape Palmas, are the chief.

Map No. 28.—How is Senegambia bounded? Which rivers are the principal? Sl., Ga., Nr., R.-Ge.—How long are the first three? What cape on the west? Ve.—^{NA}On the south? Ps.—What French settlement on the Senegal River? St.-Ls.—British settlement on the Gambia? Bt.—What settlement on the Rio Grande? Pe.—What islands lie west of Cape Verd? C.-Vd.—What British colony in the south? S.-Le.

Map No. 30.—Point out the principal rivers of Liberia. How long is the St. Paul's River? Which is the most northern cape? Mt.—Southern? Ps.—Near what cape is the town of Monrovia? Mo.

 213

UPPER AND LOWER GUINEA.

1. **UPPER GUINEA** extends from Senegambia to Biafra. The various parts of the coast, in proceeding from west to east, are called by navigators the Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, Slave Coast, and the Calabar Coast.

the inhabitants? 9. Describe Liberia. Of what does it consist? Population? 10. What is said of its establishment? What is it regarded? 11. What occurred in 1847? Neighbouring tribes? 12. What is said of Monrovia? The other towns, &c.?

Upper and Lower Guinea. Q.—1. Describe Upper Guinea. 2. King-

2. Besides part of the colony of Liberia, this region contains the native kingdoms of Ashantee, Dahomey, and Benin; also, some British and Dutch settlements.

3. The kingdom of ASHANTEE is situated to the north of the Gold Coast, and is the most important native state in Western Africa. The inhabitants possess some of the comforts of civilization, but live, notwithstanding, in a state of shocking barbarity.

4. The horrid custom of sacrificing human beings at the decease of the sovereign, or of any of the royal family, prevails to a great extent. Coomassie, the capital, is well-built, and has a fortified palace.

5. The GOLD COAST contains several European forts or factories, founded for the purpose of trading with the natives for gold-dust. Cape Coast Castle is the principal of the British factories, and Elmina of the Dutch.

6. DAHOMEY, on the Slave Coast, is a fertile country: it is inhabited by a warlike and ferocious people. A large portion of the army is composed of women. Abomey is the capital.

7. BENIN, on the bight or bay of the same name, is but little known: the king is not only absolute, but is considered a god in the eyes of his subjects, and all crimes against him are punished both as treason and impiety. Benin, the capital, is, for a negro town, remarkably clean.

LOWER GUINEA.

8. THE principal countries comprised in Lower Guinea are Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela. The sea-coast of these countries is known to navigators by the name of the Coast of Angola, or simply the Coast.

9. BIAFRA, on the bight of Biafra, and CALBONGAS and GABOON, farther south, are reported to be fertile and populous countries. LOANGO possesses a fine climate and a fertile soil; the slave-trade is carried on to some extent from its chief ports, Cabenda and Loango.

10. CONGO, ANGOLA, BENGUELA, and MATEMEA, are situated to the southward of the river Congo. The whole region is said to be fertile, though but thinly peopled. These territories were discovered by the Portuguese in 1487, and have been ever since under their control; but their authority in the interior is merely nominal.

11. CASSANGE and MOOLOA are countries reported to be far inland. The inhabitants of the latter are more civilized and industrious than those of the coast. St. Salvador is the principal town of Congo. St. Paul de Loando and St. Felipe de Benguela are the chief sea-ports in

doms, &c. 3. Ashantee. 4. What is said of human sacrifices? Coomassie? 5. The Gold Coast? 6. Dahomey? 7. Benin? 8. Describe Lower Guinea. 9. Biafra, &c. 10. Congo, &c. 11. Cassange, &c. 12. Cimbebas Country.

Angola and Benguela: from these the slave-trade is carried on to some extent.

12. The CIMBEBAS COUNTRY extends 500 miles southward from Benguela: the whole coast is a desert, and fresh water is very scarce; but the interior is a pastoral country. The inhabitants are clothed in ox-hides, and possess large herds of cattle.

Map No. 28. — What bounds Upper Guinea on the north? Sn. — South? G.-Ga. — East? L.-Ga. — West? Sa., La. — What Mts. on the north? Kg. — How is Lower Guinea bounded? Which are its rivers? Co., Az., Ca., Be. — Mountains? Cl. — What islands in the Gulf of Guinea? F.-Po., Ps., S.-Ts., An. — To what power do the last three belong? What river divides Upper and Lower Guinea? Nr.

— 214 —



Bushman disguised as an Ostrich.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. SOUTHERN AFRICA comprises nearly all that part of the continent which lies south of the tropic of Capricorn. Its subdivisions are the Cape Colony, Natal, Caffraria, and the districts inhabited by the Hottentots, the Boshuanas, and the Zoolus.

2. The CAPE COLONY was settled by the Dutch in 1650. It was twice conquered by Great Britain, and was finally confirmed to that

Southern Africa. Q. — 1. What does Southern Africa comprise? 2.

power in 1815. The population consists of British, Dutch, and Hottentots.

3. The soil along the coast is generally fertile, and productive in grain, wine, and fruits. In the interior is the Great Karroo, a dry, sterile plain, much frequented by the ostrich. The farmers of the colony, called Boers, occupy extensive farms, and raise large herds of cattle.

4. Cape Town, the capital, is situated on Table Bay, at the base of Table Mountain, over which is frequently seen a singular white cloud, called the table-cloth. It is an important station, as a place of refreshment for mariners. Graham's Town is the next most important place. Constantia, near Cape Town, is famous for its wine.

5. CAFFRARIA or KAFFRARIA was once a large territory, but the name is now restricted to a small district extending 160 miles along the coast, north-eastward of the Cape Colony. The frequent wars waged between the colonists and the Caffres have resulted in the latter being almost extirpated, and various portions of their country settled by the British.

6. The inhabitants, called Caffres, are an athletic, vigorous people, of a deep brown colour, and with frizzled, though not woolly hair. War, hunting, and tending their large herds of cattle, are the employment of the men. The women cultivate the ground, build huts, cut wood, and make baskets of reeds that will hold milk.

7. NATAL is a recent British settlement, chiefly of Dutch Boers from the Cape Colony, extending about 200 miles along the coast. It once formed a part of Caffraria, and is a finely-watered district, sloping down from the Draakberg to the sea. D'Urban, on Port Natal, is the chief town.

8. The ZOOLOU COUNTRY extends nearly due north of Natal, and is very similar to that district in soil and climate. The inhabitants resemble the Caffres, and possess fine herds of cattle. It is well watered by various rivers, some of which flow into the Indian Ocean and some into Delagoa Bay.

9. COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.—This tract of country is inhabited by the Damaras, Namaquas, Corannas, Griquas, and other tribes, all known by the general name of Hottentots. They are a quiet, ignorant race, dirty in their habits, and ugly in person. Some have been taught by the missionaries to cultivate the ground, raise cattle, and work at a few of the most common trades.

10. The Bushmen, or Wild Hottentots, go almost naked, and reside in holes in the ground, or clefts in the rocks. They use poisoned arrows in war, or in destroying wild beasts. They display some inge-

What is said of the Cape Colony? 3. The soil? Farmers? 4. Cape Town? 5. Describe Caffraria. 6. What is said of the inhabitants? Their employments? 7. Of Natal? 8. The Zoolou Country? 9. The Country of the Hottentots? 10. The Bushmen? 11. Country of the Bushuanas? Towns?



Kurreechana.

nity in disguising themselves in imitation of the ostrich, and are thus enabled to approach that shy bird sufficiently near to destroy it.

11. COUNTRY OF THE BOSHUANAS.—The Boshuanas or Bechuanas are similar to the Caffres, but have made more progress in the arts. They dwell in towns, and cultivate the ground, raising millet, beans, and water-melons. Lattakoo, Mashow, and Kurreechane, the chief towns, are from 600 to 800 miles distant from Cape Town.

Map No. 28.—What countries south of the Tropic of Capricorn? C.-Cy., Ca., Nl., Zu.—Nations? Ha., Ba.—The most southern cape? As.—What other cape? G.-He.—Chief rivers? Oe., Ka., St.-J., Ta.—How long is the first? What mountains? Sw., Dg.—What desert extends north-west from the Boshuana country? Ch. This is also called the Karri-Harri Desert.

———— 215 ————

EASTERN AFRICA.

1. EASTERN AFRICA comprises a vast extent of coast, reaching from Abyssinia to the Zoolu Country, 3000 miles in length. Scarcely any part of the world is less known than the interior of this region, or opposes so many obstacles to the investigations of the traveller.

2. The states of this part of Africa are generally inhabited by dark brown or black nations, who, however, bear but little resemblance to negroes, except in colour. In some of them, the inhabitants are not entirely destitute of arts and industry.

3. The COUNTRY OF THE SOMAULIES extends from Abyssinia to Cape Gardafui. The people are an active, industrious race, who trade with the Arabs, Hindoos, and the interior tribes. The country is hilly and

Eastern Africa. Q.—1. What does Eastern Africa comprise? 2. What is said of its states? 3. Somaulies? 4. Berbera and Adcl?

beautiful, and may be considered as the native region of incense, myrrh, and sweet-smelling gums.

4. Berbera and Adel are the chief states on the coast, of which the principal towns are Berbera and Zeyla. Hurrur, in the interior, is the residence of the sultan of the Somaules. The inland country is scarcely known, but appears to be occupied by the savage Galla.

5. AJAN, or AZANIA, stretching southward from Cape Gardafui, is sandy, hilly, and, except in the northern parts, barren. The want of harbours, and the fierce character of the inhabitants, have prevented it from being much frequented by traders.

6. ZANGUEBAR extends from Cape Bassas to Cape Delgado. It contains several states, of which Magadoxa, Mombas, and Quiloa, appear to be the chief: the latter is under the control of the Arabs of Muscat. Melinda, once an important city, is now in ruins, having been; with the whole of its territory, desolated by the savage Galla.

7. The commerce of this region is carried on principally by the Arabs of Muscat, in vessels called dows, the planks of which, instead of being fastened in the usual manner, are sewed together. The ports of Mombas, Lamoo, Brava, and Jubba, are sometimes visited by American ships.

8. MOZAMBIQUE, the chief division of the Portuguese Possessions in Africa, extends along the eastern coast from Delagoa Bay to Cape Delgado. It was once well cultivated and important for its commerce, but is now much decayed. The influence of the government, also, over the native tribes has declined.

9. Mozambique, on an island of the same name, is the residence of the Portuguese governor. Quilimane, Sofala, and Inhambane, are the other chief towns on the coast; those in the interior are Sena, Tete, and Manica. The trade, now greatly reduced, is chiefly in slaves, gold, sugar, coffee, and ivory.

10. MONOMOTAPA, or MOTAPA, once an important native empire, is now subverted: its territory is mostly occupied by the Maravia, a warlike, plundering tribe, whose chief, called the Changamera, resides at Zimbao, the ancient capital. Farther inland is the country of the Movizas, an industrious and peaceable race.

11. The BORORAS and MAKOOAS are populous tribes in the interior: the latter are reported to be cannibals. CAZEMBE, a kingdom situated nearly half way between the eastern and western coasts, is fertile and populous; it yields iron and copper.

Map No. 28. — What gulf separates Berbera from Arabia? An. — What capes on the coast of Ajan? Gi., Oi., Bs. — How far is it from Ajan to Ceylon? What country of Zanguebar lies north of the Equa-

5. Ajan? 6. Zanguebar? 7. Commerce? 8. What is said of the Portuguese Possessions? 9. Chief towns? 10. Monomotapa? 11. The Bororas, &c.? Cazembe?

tor? Ma. — Which lie south? Ma., Ms., Qa. — Chief rivers in Zanguebar? Hs., Jb., Da. — In Mozambique? Ze., Me. — What mountains? La. — Capes? Do., Cs. — What channel separates Mozambique from Madagascar? Me.

———— 216 ———



CENTRAL AFRICA

1. CENTRAL AFRICA comprises all the interior regions south of the Great Desert. Its northern division, Soudan, or Nigritia, has been partially explored; but the southern, called Ethiopia, has never been visited by white men, and is, consequently, unknown.

2. The Niger, Joliba, or Quorra, its principal river, was long a subject of intense interest to the civilized world, in consequence of the various opinions entertained concerning it. Mr. Park, in 1795, determined the upper part of its course; and its termination in the Gulf of Guinea was ascertained by the brothers Lander, in 1830.

3. Soudan is, in most parts, fertile and populous; and the inhabitants generally excel those of the coast in industry and intelligence. It contains a great number of states, various in extent and character.

4. In the year 1822, &c., the British travellers, Denham and Clapperton, crossed the desert from Tripoli to Soudan; they explored Bar-

Central Africa. Q. — 1. Describe Central Africa. Northern division. Southern. 2. What is said of the principal river? 3. Soudan? 4.

nou and Houssa. Four years afterwards, Major Laing, a British officer, journeyed from Tripoli to Timbuctoo, and remained there a month, but was murdered on his return. In 1828, M. Caillié, a French traveller, reached Timbuctoo from the western coast, and then crossed the Sahara to Morocco. Our chief knowledge of the interior is derived from these intrepid travellers.

5. **KAARTA** is a considerable kingdom, but of moderate fertility; the capital is **Kemmoo**. **BOURE**, **WASSELA**, **BEERO**, **MASSINA**, and **BAEDOO**, on the Niger, and **KONG**, extending along the mountain range of the same name, are imperfectly known. The first-named abounds in gold. **Walet**, the capital of **Beero**, is a great emporium for salt.

6. **BAMBARRA**, situated on both sides of the river Niger, is divided into two kingdoms. The shea, or vegetable butter, is one of the chief products. Lower Bambarra is governed by a **Fellata** chief. **Jenne**, the capital, is a considerable commercial town. **Sego**, the capital of Upper Bambarra, stands on both sides of the river Niger, and is enclosed by a wall.

7. The city of **TIMBUCTOO**, or **TOMBUCTOO**, lies eight miles north of the river Niger. It has for a long time excited attention, from its supposed riches, and is the point at which most European travellers have aimed to arrive; but M. Caillié found it to be comparatively a poor town, and situated in a sandy country.

8. The **FELLATAS**, or **FELATAHS**, are the most powerful nation in Soudan. They are similar to the **Foulahs**; but are more warlike. They have conquered **Houssa**, the most civilized country in the interior; besides several small states on the Niger. **Sackatoo** is their capital. **Kano** and **Cashna** are important cities in **Houssa**.

9. **BOUSSA** and **YOURI** are considerable towns on the Niger. The former is the capital of **Borgoo**, a confederacy of small states on that river; **Youri** is the place at which Mr. Park lost his life. **NYFFE** and **YARRIBA** are fertile and populous countries, the people of which are the most improved and industrious of all the negro nations. **Eyeco**, the capital of **Yarriba**, is said to be 15 miles in circuit.

10. **BORNOU** is one of the chief interior states. A considerable trade is carried on across the Sahara with Tripoli, in slaves, ivory, and ostrich feathers. **Kouka** is the capital, and **Angornou** the largest town. **KANEM**, lying north of Lake Tchad, is a province of Bornou, and furnishes to that power its bravest soldiers.

11. **BEGHARMI**, lying south-east of Lake Tchad, is often at war with Bornou. The cavalry of both these nations cover themselves, and even their horses, in time of war, with iron armour, and fight with long spears. **DARKULLA** is inhabited by a fierce Pagan race, who use poisoned arrows. **MANDARA** occupies a fine fertile valley containing several populous towns, of which **Mora** is the chief.

What occurred in 1822? In 1828? 5. Kaarta, &c.? 6. Bambarra? 7. Timbuctoo? 8. The Fellatas? 9. Boussa, &c.? 10. Bornou? 11. Begharini? Darkulla? Mandara?

Map No. 28.—How is Soudan bounded? What are its rivers? Nr., Yu., Sy., Ta., Be.—How long is the first? What lakes are in Soudan? Td., Fc., De.—How long is the first? What Mts.? Kg., Mn.

— 217 —

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. AFRICA comprises a number of single islands and groups of islands, belonging chiefly to different European states. Most of them are populous, and produce a variety of valuable commodities.

2. The AZORES, or WESTERN ISLES, lie in the Atlantic Ocean, about 1200 miles from Portugal. They have a fine climate, and produce grain, wine, and fruits. The chief towns are Angra, the capital, in the island of Terceira, and Ponte Delgada, in St. Michael's.

3. The MADEIRA ISLANDS consist of Madeira, Porto Santo, and the Desertas. Madeira, the largest, is a beautiful, fertile island; it is a resort for invalids, and is celebrated for its excellent wine. Coffee and arrow-root are also produced. Funchal is the capital.

4. The CANARY ISLANDS are noted for their wines, fruits, and Canary birds. These islands contain numerous mountains, of which the most celebrated is the Peak of Teneriffe. Santa Cruz, in the island of Teneriffe, is the capital. Orotava is the largest town.

5. The CAPE VERD ISLANDS have a hot and unhealthful climate, and an arid soil. Fogo, one of the islands, contains an active volcano. Salt, goat-skins, coffee, and cotton, are the chief articles of trade. Fernando Po, Annobon, Prince's Island, and St. Thomas, are small islands in the Gulf of Guinea belonging to Spain and Portugal.

6. ASCENSION ISLAND was long uninhabited, and was famous for its turtle; it has now a small garrison. St. Helena, a high rocky island, is noted as the place of exile of Napoleon Bonaparte for six years.

7. The ETHIOPIAN ARCHIPELAGO, situated on the eastern side of Africa, comprises Madagascar, the Mascarenha, Seychelle, Almirante, Comoro, and some other smaller islands.

8. MADAGASCAR is the largest African island. It has a fertile soil, and is rich in minerals. The inhabitants consist of various tribes; of these the Ovahs and Sackalavas are the most important. They work in iron and other metals, and raise considerable quantities of sugar. The Ovahs also make carpets and cotton goods.

African Islands. Q.—1. What is said of the African Islands? 2. Describe the Azores. 3. Madeira Islands. 4. Canary Islands. 5. Cape Verd Islands. 6. Ascension and St. Helena. 7. What does the Ethiopian Archipelago comprise? - 8. What is said of Madagascar?

9. **IMERINA**, or the kingdom of the Ovahs, is the most important state in Madagascar. Here the missionaries were protected by King Radama; but since his death Christianity has been prohibited, and in 1845 all Europeans were expelled. Tananarivou is the capital. Bombetok Bay, and some of the other bays and ports, are occasionally visited by American vessels.

10. The **MASCARENHA ISLANDS** comprise **BOURBON**, and **MAURITIUS** of the Isle of France. Both are well settled, fertile islands: coffee and sugar are the chief products. Mauritius is the scene of the inimitable tale of Paul and Virginia. Bourbon contains a volcano constantly burning, which serves as a light-house at night. Port Louis, in Mauritius, and St. Denis, in Bourbon, are the chief towns.

11. The **SEYCHELLE** and **ALMIRANTE ISLANDS** are a dependency of Mauritius: they both produce cotton; the *Cocos de Mer*, or double cocoa-nut, grows in Mahe, the largest of the Seychelles. The **COMORO ISLES** are mountainous, but fertile and well peopled.

12. **MONFIA**, **ZANZIBAR**, and **PEMBA**, are fertile, well-settled islands, which belong to Muscat. Zanzibar, on the island of the same name, is the largest town in the dominions of the Sultan of Muscat. **SOCOTRA** is noted chiefly for the superior quality of its aloes.

Map No. 28. — Tell the nations to which the following islands belong: Azores, Madeira, Canary, Cape Verd, Ascension, St. Helena, Mauritius, Bourbon, Almirante, and Seychelle. What channel separates Madagascar from Africa? Me. — Its northern cape? Ao. — Southern? S.-My. — What islands west of Madagascar? Co. — What islands belong to Muscat? Pa., Zr., Ma. — What island belongs to Keshin? Sa.

———— 218 ————

OCEANICA, OR OCEANIA.

1. **OCEANICA** comprises the islands which lie south of Asia; also, the greater part of those between Asia and America in the Pacific Ocean. It lies on both sides of the Equator, and forms three great divisions: **Malaysia**, **Australasia**, and **Polynesia**.

2. The whole region extends from north to south about 6200 miles, and from east to west 11,000 miles, comprising almost a third part of the superficies of the globe, and about the eleventh part of its land surface.

9. Imerina? 10. Describe the Mascarenha Islands. 11. The Seychelle, &c. Comoro. 12. Monfia, &c. Socotra.

Oceanica. Q. — 1. Describe Oceanica. 2. Its extent. 3. What is



Inhabitants of Oceanica.

3. The discovery of the various portions of Oceanica commenced soon after America became known to Europeans. Magellan, the first navigator who sailed round the globe, passed through the strait which bears his name, more than 300 years ago, and crossed the Pacific Ocean in a direction from south-east to north-west.

4. After Magellan, the Spaniards, Dutch, and English, continued the progress of discovery. Of the latter, Captain Cook contributed more to our knowledge of the Pacific Ocean than any other individual. Since his time, many navigators and whalers have traversed it in every direction, and have probably left but little to be explored. In the year 1841, the American Exploring Expedition visited a number of the islands in this region.

5. The islands of Oceanica are situated principally within the tropics, and are exposed to a considerable degree of heat. The temperature, however, is various. Some of them enjoy a delightful climate, and are among the most favoured and fertile countries on the globe.

6. Nearly all the large islands are mountainous, and volcanoes are numerous. The smaller islands are low; some scarcely rise above the surface of the water, and are often destitute of vegetation and inhabitants: some again are covered with groves of cocoa-nut and other trees, and are well peopled.

7. Most of the animals are similar to those of the south of Asia; but there are several varieties peculiar to these islands. The orang-outang

said of its discovery, &c.? 4. What took place after Magellan? What is said of Captain Cook? What has occurred since his time? In 1841? 5. What is said of the islands, &c.? 6. Larger islands? 7.

abounds in Borneo, and the Malay tapir in Java and Sumatra. The kangaroo, emeu, duckbill, and black swan, exist only in Australia.

8. The natives of Oceanica are various in manners, customs, and condition. They consist, for the most part, of two distinct races, the Malays, or brown variety of the human family, and the Papuan, Oriental, or Melanesian Negroes.

9. The Malays comprise two distinct classes — nobles and slaves. In some quarters they are comparatively improved; in others they are extremely barbarous. The people of Polynesia comprise both Christians and Pagans; those of Malaysia are partly Mahommedans and partly Pagans.

10. The Papuans constitute a variety of the black race, but are, for the most part, of smaller size, and not so dark in complexion, as the African negroes. They are generally destitute of clothing, have no permanent dwellings, and often live on the most disgusting food.

———— 219 ————



Malays capturing a European Vessel.

MALAYSIA, OR THE EAST INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.

1. MALAYSIA derives its name from the Malays, who form the chief part of the population. It contains the islands of Sumatra, Java, and Borneo (usually called the Sunda Isles);

Animals? 8. Natives of Oceanica? 9. The Malays? 10. Papuans?

Malaysia. Q. — 1. What is said of Malaysia? What does it con-

2 R

the island of Celebes, the Moluccas, or Spice Islands, the Philippine Islands, and some smaller groups.

2. The climate is that of the Torrid Zone. The soil is productive, and yields in abundance the most valuable spices and fruits. The clove, nutmeg, mace, cinnamon, and pepper, abound; also sugar, coffee, cotton, rice, tobacco, indigo, and gutta percha.

3. The commerce is mostly carried on by Europeans and Chinese. The latter, in their uncouth ships, called junks, trade in great numbers to the different islands. Tripang, sea-slug, and edible birds'-nests, luxuries not used by Europeans, are taken to China, where they bear a high price.

4. The Malays are generally of a yellowish-brown complexion. They are chiefly Mahomedans, and have a strong passion for gambling. Many of these people are pirates; they often surprise and capture European and other merchant-vessels. A number of Chinese emigrants have settled in various parts of Malaysia, and are noted for their industrious and quiet habits.

5. SUMATRA, the most western of the Sunda Islands, is divided into several petty native kingdoms, and is partly under the dominion of Holland. Some of the interior tribes are cannibals. Among the Battas, the punishment of several crimes, by their laws, is to be eaten by the people. They also eat the prisoners taken in war. The island of Banca, on the eastern coast, is noted for its tin.

6. JAVA is a fine fertile region, and one of the richest colonies in the world; it is remarkable for the number of its volcanoes. About three-fourths of the island belong to the Dutch; the remainder is governed by two native princes, the emperor and the sultan.

7. Batavia is the capital of Java, as well as of all of the Dutch possessions in the East. It is a great commercial emporium. Samarang is the next important town. Djockokarta is the capital of the emperor's, and Surakarta of the sultan's dominions.

8. Eastward from Java are the islands of Bally, Sumbawa, Floris, and Timor. Sumbawa is noted for its terrific volcano. Timor belongs jointly to the Dutch and the Portuguese.

9. BORNEO is a large and fertile island, rich in gold, diamonds, and other minerals. The interior is inhabited by ferocious, warlike tribes. The island is divided into several distinct states. Sarawak is under the protection of Great Britain; here mission stations and schools have been established. The Dutch have considerable influence in the southern part of the island. Borneo and Benjarmassin are the chief towns.

10. North-eastward from Borneo are the Sooloo Islands. The people are noted pirates. Celebes is a large, irregular-shaped island; the

tain? 2. What is said of the climate? 3. Commerce? 4. The Malays? 5. Sumatra? 6. Java? The natives? 7. Batavia, &c.? 8. Bally, &c.? 9. Borneo, &c.? Sarawak? 10. Sooloo Islands?

northern part is inhabited by the Bugia, and the southern by the Macassars. Macassar, the chief town, belongs to the Dutch.

11. The **SPICE ISLANDS**, or **MOLUCCAS**, belong chiefly to the Dutch; they produce cloves, nutmegs, and mace. Gilolo, Ceram, Bourou, Banda, and Amboyna, are the principal islands.

12. The **PHILIPPINE ISLANDS**, which belong to Spain, comprise two large and a number of smaller islands. They are rich in natural resources, and furnish many valuable articles of commerce. The inhabitants are chiefly of the native races, the Tagalas, Bisayas, &c.

13. **MANILLA**, on the west side of the island of Luzon, is the capital of all the Spanish colonies in the East. It is the centre of an extensive commerce, and its harbour is thronged with European, American, and Chinese vessels.

Map No. 31.—What great circle passes through the middle of Malaysia? Er.—In what zone is Malaysia? Td.—Which is the longest of the Sunda Islands? Sa.—The most populous? Ja.—Which is the largest of the Philippines? Ln.—How long and wide is Borneo? What strait separates Sumatra from Malacca? Ma.—Sumatra from Java? Sa.—Borneo from Celebes? Mr.—How wide are the Straits of Sunda?

— 220 —

AUSTRALASIA.

1. **AUSTRALASIA** consists of various islands lying south-eastward from Malaysia: of these, Australia, New Guinea, and New Zealand, are the largest. The native inhabitants are chiefly Papuan negroes.

2. **AUSTRALIA** was formerly called New Holland; it is the largest island in the world, and belongs to Great Britain. New South Wales, North Australia, South Australia, West Australia, and Victoria, are its chief divisions.

3. The climate and products of Australia are, from its great extent of latitude, extremely various. The Blue Mountains is the most extensive range, and the Murray the largest river yet discovered. Gold is found in New South Wales and Victoria, and copper in South Australia. Coal and lead also abound.

4. The aborigines of Australia are savages of the lowest order: those in the interior live on roots, grubs, worms, and what they kill in

11. What is said of the Spice Islands? 12. Philippine Islands? 13. Manilla?

Australasia. Q.—1. What is said of Australasia? 2. Australia? Its chief divisions, &c.? 3. Climate, &c.? Blue Mts.? Gold, &c.?



Convicts landing at Van Diemen's Land.

the chase. Those on the coast subsist mostly by fishing, yet their canoes are of the rudest kind. These are often merely a large piece of bark, folded and tied up at each end; in other cases they are hollowed out of a piece of wood just sufficient to hold a single person, who sits and steers with his hands.



Canoes with one Man.

5. A penal colony was founded, in 1787, in New South Wales, to which many thousand criminals were from time to time transported from Great Britain. But this practice was abolished in 1840, and the bulk of the population now consists of free settlers.

6. The Colony extends along the eastern coast about 700 miles. It is better adapted for grazing than tillage; sheep are abundant, and their wool and tallow form the principal exports. Cotton, sugar, and tobacco, are cultivated in the northern counties, and wheat, Indian-corn, and potatoes, in the southern. Sydney is the largest city in Australia; it has a good harbour, and considerable commerce. Newcastle and Paramatta are the next important towns.

7. In West Australia is the SWAN RIVER COLONY; in which no great improvement has yet taken place. South Australia and Victoria, in the south, are flourishing colonies. Adelaide is the chief town of the first-named, and Melbourne of the last.

4. Describe the aborigines. 5. New South Wales. 6. What is said of it? Country, &c.? 7. Swan River Colony? South Australia? 8.

8. **VAN DIEMEN'S LAND**, or **TASMANIA**, settled in 1804, is nearly equal in size to South Carolina. The climate is cooler, but the productions are nearly the same as in the southern part of Australia. About one-third of the population are convicts; none of the aborigines remain on this island. Hobarton is the capital.

9. **NEW ZEALAND**, now a portion of the British Empire, comprises two large islands and a small one; the area of the whole about equals that of New York and Pennsylvania. The soil is fertile, and produces Indian-corn, wheat, yams, potatoes, and flax of excellent quality.

10. The natives are a well-formed race, varying in complexion from a chestnut colour to a dingy white. They were, until recently, very warlike and ferocious, and were cannibals. Tattooing was general, and the faces of the chiefs were almost entirely covered over with figures of various kinds. The New Zealanders make good sailors, and many of them serve on board merchantmen in that capacity.



New Zealand Chief.

11. In the northern island the missionaries have converted many of the natives, and taught them to read and write. Here nearly all the British colonists are settled. Auckland is the capital, and Wellington and New Plymouth the next important towns.

12. **PAPUA**, or **NEW GUINEA**, is believed to be a very fertile island, but the interior has never been explored. **LOUISIADÉ**, **NEW BRITAIN**, **NEW IRELAND**, **SOLOMON'S ARCHIPELAGO**, the **NEW HEBRIDES**, and **NEW CALEDONIA**, lie in the north-east part of Australasia, and are but little known. The inhabitants, like all savages, are divided into petty tribes, and are at constant war with each other.

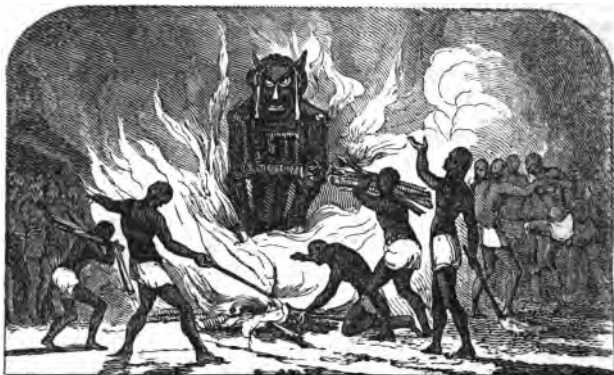
13. The Antarctic Continent, which lies about 2000 miles south of Australia, was discovered, in 1840, by the American Exploring Expedition, commanded by Captain Wilkes, of the United States Navy. About the same distance south of New Zealand is Victoria Land, discovered in 1841, by Captain Ross, of the British Navy. Both these regions are covered with ice and snow, and are uninhabited. (See Map No. 3.)

Map No. 31.—What great circle forms the north boundary of Australasia? Er.—What tropic crosses Australia? Cn.—In what zones is Australasia? Td., S.-Te.—What strait separates Australia and New Guinea? Ts.—Australia and Van Diemen's Land? Bs.—

Van Diemen's Land? 9. New Zealand? 10. What is said of the natives, &c.? Of tattooing? 11. Missionaries? Auckland, &c.? 12. Of Papua, &c.? Louisiade, &c.? 13. Antarctic Continent? Victoria Land?

What island is inhabited by convicts from New South Wales? Nk.
 — Name the New Zealand Isles.*

————— 221 —————



Sandwich Islanders destroying their Idols.

POLYNESIA.

1. POLYNESIA comprises the islands situated in the Pacific Ocean, between Malaysia, Australasia, and South America. Its climate is similar to that of the West Indies, but is more mild and regular.

2. The chief products are the bread-fruit, yam, taro root, sweet potato, plantain, banana, and cocoa-nut, besides various fruits, comprising oranges, limes, citrons, pine-apples, figs, &c.

3. The people of Polynesia are often called the South Sea Islanders; they are generally mild and gentle, yet fierce and warlike when stimulated by interest or revenge; and their wars have been carried on with such ferocity, that some islands have been entirely depopulated.

4. The LADRONE ISLANDS were discovered by Magellan, in 1521. The CAROLINE ISLANDS, or NEW PHILIPPINES, extend 2000 miles from east to west, and comprise many groups of small islands. Both these groups belong nominally to Spain.

Polynesia. Q.— 1. Describe Polynesia. 2. Products. 3. The people, &c. 4. Ladrone. Caroline. 5. Sandwich Islands. 6. What has been

* See the account on Map 31, near New Zealand.

5. The **SANDWICH ISLANDS**, the most important and civilized in Polynesia, constitute the kingdom of Hawaii. Hawaii, the largest island, is nearly the size of Connecticut. It is mountainous, and contains the volcano of Kilauea, the crater of which is the largest in the world.

6. The people, in 1819, destroyed their idols; in the following year the Christian religion was introduced by American missionaries, and has been adopted by all classes. The inhabitants have been taught to read and write, churches have been erected, and the Scriptures, school-books, and newspapers, are printed in the language of the country.

7. The town of Honolulu, in the island of Oahu, is the capital; it contains about 7000 inhabitants, of whom a considerable number are Americans. Many American and European ships are always in port: some small vessels belong to the natives. Laheina, on the island of Maui, is also a considerable town.

8. The **MENDANA ARCHIPELAGO** comprises the Marquesas and Washington islands; they furnish food to the inhabitants almost without labour. The people are among the most finely formed of any known race, and are but little darker than southern Europeans. The Marquesas Islands have been taken possession of by the French.



Tahitian Dance.

9. The **SOCIETY** and **GEORGIAN ISLANDS** were the first in Polynesia of which the inhabitants embraced Christianity. Eimeo is the chief station of the English missionaries. Tahiti, or Otaheite, the largest of the Georgian Islands, is governed by a queen; it was taken possession of by the French in 1846. Papiete is the capital. Dancing, once

done by the missionaries? 7. Describe Honolulu. 8. Mendana Archipelago. 9. Society and Georgian Islands. 10. Pearl. Austral, &c.

the chief amusement, was performed on all occasions of pleasure, worship, or ceremony, in these islands, but is now less practised.

10. The PEARL OF PAUMOTU ISLANDS comprise an extensive range of small islands; they are but little known, and many are uninhabited. The AUSTRAL, HERVEY, and PALLISER ISLANDS are situated at various distances from Tahiti; the people speak a language similar to that of the Tahitians, and have been nearly all converted to Christianity.

11. The FRIENDLY ISLANDS comprise the Navigator's, Tonga, Habaai, and Feejee Islands; the inhabitants of the latter are the most savage and warlike of any in Polynesia; they are large and muscular, and of very dark complexion. In the Tonga and Habaai Islands, a great number of children are instructed in the schools; and many of the natives are church members.

12. PITCAIRN'S ISLAND is settled by the descendants of the mutineers of the ship *Bounty*: the inhabitants are religious and moral, and speak the English language. The CENTRAL ARCHIPELAGO, the Archipelagoes of MAGELLAN and ANSON, and the BONIN group, are composed of a number of small islands: they are but little known, and are seldom visited.

Map No. 31. — What great circles pass through Polynesia? T.-Cr., E.-T.-Cn. — What zones is Polynesia in? N.-Te., Td., S.-Te. — In what islands have the people been converted to the Christian religion? In which have they been partially converted?

Map No. 32. — Which is the largest island? Hi. — The most northern? Southern? On which is Mt. Mouna Kea? This is the highest mountain in Polynesia. How many inhabitants in 1849? Of these 1787 were foreigners. The population of the Sandwich Islands has decreased one-half in about 30 years, and seems destined to become extinct. Captain Cook, about 80 years ago, estimated the number of the inhabitants at 400,000.

11. Friendly Islands. Tonga, &c. 12. Pitcairn's Island. Central Archipelago, &c. Bonin Islands.

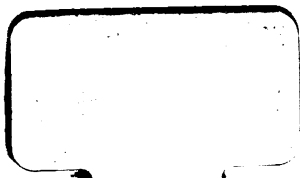
THE END.



ju

re

MAY 8 - 1946



the 1990s, the number of people in the UK who are aged 65 and over has increased by 1.5 million (1990–1999) and is projected to increase by a further 1.5 million by 2020 (Office of National Statistics 2000).

There is a growing awareness of the need to develop strategies to meet the needs of the ageing population. The Department of Health (1999) has identified the need to develop a new paradigm of care for the ageing population, one that is based on the concept of 'active ageing'. This paradigm is based on the idea that ageing is a process, not a state, and that the goal of care should be to promote the health and well-being of older people, rather than to simply manage their decline. The Department of Health (1999) has identified a number of key areas for action, including: promoting the health and well-being of older people; improving the quality of life of older people; and ensuring that older people have access to the services and resources they need.

One of the key areas for action is the need to improve the quality of life of older people. This is a broad concept, but it can be defined as the state of being able to live a life that is meaningful and fulfilling. It is a state that is achieved through a combination of physical, mental, and social factors. The Department of Health (1999) has identified a number of key areas for action to improve the quality of life of older people, including: promoting the health and well-being of older people; improving the quality of life of older people; and ensuring that older people have access to the services and resources they need.

Another key area for action is the need to ensure that older people have access to the services and resources they need. This is a broad concept, but it can be defined as the state of being able to access the services and resources that are needed to live a life that is meaningful and fulfilling. The Department of Health (1999) has identified a number of key areas for action to ensure that older people have access to the services and resources they need, including: promoting the health and well-being of older people; improving the quality of life of older people; and ensuring that older people have access to the services and resources they need.

One of the key areas for action is the need to promote the health and well-being of older people. This is a broad concept, but it can be defined as the state of being able to live a life that is meaningful and fulfilling. It is a state that is achieved through a combination of physical, mental, and social factors. The Department of Health (1999) has identified a number of key areas for action to promote the health and well-being of older people, including: promoting the health and well-being of older people; improving the quality of life of older people; and ensuring that older people have access to the services and resources they need.

Another key area for action is the need to improve the quality of life of older people. This is a broad concept, but it can be defined as the state of being able to live a life that is meaningful and fulfilling. It is a state that is achieved through a combination of physical, mental, and social factors. The Department of Health (1999) has identified a number of key areas for action to improve the quality of life of older people, including: promoting the health and well-being of older people; improving the quality of life of older people; and ensuring that older people have access to the services and resources they need.

Ensuring that older people have access to the services and resources they need is a broad concept, but it can be defined as the state of being able to access the services and resources that are needed to live a life that is meaningful and fulfilling.